universität wien

DISSERTATION

Titel der Dissertation

Identification and characterization of novel ammonia-oxidizing archaea and bacteria

Verfasser

Mag. rer. nat. Roland Hatzenpichler

angestrebter akademischer Grad

Doktor der Naturwissenschaften (Dr. rer. nat.)

Wien, 2011

Studienkennzahl lt. Studienblatt:	A 091 444
Dissertationsgebiet lt. Studienblatt:	Ökologie
Betreuerin / Betreuer:	Univ.-Prof. Dr. Michael Wagner

dedicated to the scientific idea

Those who do not stop asking silly questions become scientists.

Leon M. Lederman

Study hard what interests you the most in the most undisciplined, irreverent and original manner possible.

All kinds of interesting questions to which science knowledge only adds to the excitement and mystery and the awe of a flower. It only adds. I don't understand how it subtracts.

Richard P. Feynman

I never did a day's work in my life. It was all fun.

Thomas A. Edison

Contents

Chapter I	Introduction	9
	Outline	29
	References	34
Chapter II	A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring	49
Chapter III	Distinct gene set in two different lineages of ammonia-oxidizing archaea supports the phylum *Thaumarchaeota*	69
Chapter IV	Novel group I.1a ammonia-oxidizing archaea are globally distributed in thermal habitats: enrichment and genome analysis of the first representative, "*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis"	85
Chapter V	Thaumarchaeotes abundant in nitrifying activated sludges express amoA but do not live primarily from autotrophic ammonia oxidation	123
Chapter VI	Identification and preliminary ecophysiological and genomic characterization of novel betaproteobacteria co-enriched with ammonia-oxidizing archaea	171
Chapter VII	Summary	233
	Zusammenfassung	238
Appendix	Chapter SI - Multicellular photo-magnetotactic bacteria	243
	Scientific experience	255
	Additional information	263
	Acknowledgements	265
	Curriculum vitae	268

Chapter I

Introduction & Outline

Biogeochemical cycling of nitrogen

Nitrogen cycling on the early Earth

Nitrogen is the fifth most abundant element in our solar system and one of the key ingredients of life as we know it. The main sources of nitrogen on the primordial Earth were ammonia (NH_3), amino acids, nucleobases and other organic compounds that accumulated on the protoplanet due to planetary accretion and, later, meteoritic infall, volcanic outgassing and abiotic synthesis [1-5]. Although the exact composition of Earth's primitive atmosphere is still under debate [1, 6-8] there is general agreement that abiotic reactions provided a constant supply of different forms of reduced and oxidized states of nitrogen in the Hadean (>4 Gyr ago) and early Archaean (4-2.5 Gyr ago) environment [see *e.g.* 1]. Heat-induced geochemical reactions in Earth's still hot crust and its mantle led to the formation of dinitrogen gas (N_2), which was transported into the atmosphere via volcanoes. This was the beginning of a primitive nitrogen cycle, in which thunderstorm- and volcano-induced lightning and annihilating meteorite impacts probably lead to the production of nitric oxide (NO) from atmospheric dinitrogen and carbon dioxide (CO_2) [9, 10]. It was suggested that nitric oxide reacted with photochemically produced carboxyl hydride (HCO) to nitroxyl hydride (HNO), which became transported into the ocean by rain to form nitrite (NO_2^-) and nitrate (NO_3^-) [9, 11]. Although ammonia was also produced by these processes [12], the yield most probably was low and did not significantly contribute to the nitrogen budget [13]. However, in the presence of pyrrhotite (FeS) and hydrogen sulfide (H_2S) ammonia forms abiotically from nitrate at temperatures around 100 °C [14]. Such conditions are regularly found in extant deep sea hot vents and probably were also present in primordial hydrothermal systems [1, 14, 15]. Furthermore, it has been shown that at temperatures >25 °C and a pH >7.3 ammonia could have been formed from nitrite via the reduction by ferrous iron (Fe^{2+}), which was plentyfully available on early Earth [16]. In the atmosphere, photo-oxidation transformed ammonia back to dinitrogen [9] and, by that, closed the cycle [1, 17].

The evolution of the biologically driven nitrogen-cycle

Today, the atmosphere contains 78 % dinitrogen gas, representing about half of the total nitrogen present on Earth. While our planet's mantle and crust are the other main reservoirs for nitrogen, only a minute amount (<0.1 %) is carried within the biosphere [17]. Despite most of the reactions that took place on early Earth are still ongoing, (geological and biological) evolution has tranformed our planet from a Hadean nightmare into an oasis of life. Although the exact timing of the biological revolutions that led to the present state is not fully

resolved, the "invention" of anoxygenic photosynthesis most probably paved the way to the nitrogen cycle we know today [8, 17, 18].

The timing of the onset of the main anaerobic processes that are responsible for the reduction of nitrite and nitrate are largely unknown and are heavily disputed [*e.g.* 18, 19]. As to our current knowledge, nitrite/nitrate can be biologically produced only in the presence of molecular oxygen (O_2) that was not present in the Archaean atmosphere [8]. Thus, if anaerobic biological processes using nitrogen-compounds as electron acceptors existed before oxygenic photosynthesis evolved, they probably were only of minor importance [17]. It has been suggested that the rise of anaerobic phototrophs led to the first limitation in available nitrogen in Earth's history [20] and thus selected for nitrogen-fixation to evolve [21]. However, the early emergence of nitrogen-fixation has been drawn into question, mainly because of its energy-demanding activation step and its underlying gene complexity [9, 19]. In addition, the idea that atmospheric dinitrogen would have suffered a considerable decrease due to the absence of reycling processes at this time is not observed in the geochemical record [9, 19].

As oxygen became available in the surface ocean [22], nitrification, the oxidative part of the nitrogen cycle responsible for the conversion of ammonia to nitrate via nitrite, came into existence. There is evidence from isotopic analyses that as early as 2.5-2.7 Gyr ago nitrification was an active part of biogeochemical cycling [23-25]. Furthermore, it was suggested that at this time either denitrification, the reduction of nitrate to dinitrogen, and/or anaerobic ammonium oxidation (anammox) pathways were already active, suggesting a closed biologically driven nitrogen-cycle in the late Archaean [24]. Consistently, a recent study demonstrated that during only a very brief time-span in the Archaean a massive genetic expansion occured. Its result was the widespread use of oxygen and redox-sensitve compounds, pointing to a beginning oxygenation of Earth [26]. However, only when biologically available nitrogen was not a limitation any more (~2.3 Gyr ago), dissolved metals (most importantly iron) had been precipitated as metal-oxides (2.4-1.8 Ga ago) and especially once terrestrial plants had evolved (~550 Myr ago) oxygen started to accumulate in the atmosphere [17, 27].

It should be noted that we are still limited in our understanding of the functioning of biogeochemical cycling of elements and many more organisms with yet unknown physiologies are probably hidden in nature. Furthermore, it is unknown whether today's organisms and metabolisms are (fully) representative for those that led to the biosphere we

live in. Because of these reasons discussions on evolutionary topics must often remain speculative (or "educated guesses").

The modern biogeochemical nitrogen-cycle

Nitrogen can exist in a wide range of different oxidation states (-III in ammonia to +V in nitrate), but only a minor fraction of nitrogen-containing molecules are chemically stable over a long time-span. In contrast, dinitrogen is nearly inert, explaining its accumulation in the atmosphere and its role as original input source of nitrogen for life. In one of the most energy-consuming activation reactions that exist in nature (16 ATP per fixed N_2), the nitrogenase enzymes of some members of the archaea [28] and bacteria [29] reduce dinitrogen to ammonia. In addition, symbioses of dinitrogen-fixing archaea or bacteria with eukaryotes (*e.g.* legumes, termites or wood-eating shipworms) also represent a major source of organic nitrogen (Fig. 1) [30, 31].

Despite the existence of a practically endless supply of nitrogen from the atmosphere, most organisms assimilate the more easily and less energy-costly ammonia or nitrate or use organic nitrogen (N_{org}). Ammonia is released via the mineralization of organic nitrogen by microorganisms (Fig. 1) [32]. It is in equilibrium with ammonium (NH_4^+) and shifts in this equilibrium occur in dependence of the pH and to a lesser extent the temperature of the environment

Ammonia and ammonium can be converted aerobically and anaerobically. Under aerobic conditions, ammonia-oxidizing bacteria (AOB) [33-36], the only recently identified ammonia-oxidizing archaea (AOA) [37] as well as at least one member (*Methylococcus capsulatus* strain Bath) of methane-oxidizing bacteria (MOB) [38, 39] gain energy from the oxidation of ammonia to nitrite. While all MOB are able to oxidize ammonia due to the unspecificity of their ammonia/methane-oxidizing enzyme (for a detailed discussion see chapter on the physiology of ammonia oxidizers), *M. capsulatus* is the only known MOB encoding the gene set necessary to live from ammonia as sole source of energy [40-42]. The genome of *M. capsulatus* strain Bath has recently been obtained [40-42], but the organism's ecological relevance in nitrification is yet unknown.

Besides these autotrophic microbes, some bacteria, fungi and green algae are known to be capable of heterotrophic nitrification, cometabolization-processes that are not coupled to energy-conservation [43]. Some hetereotrophic nitrifiers are also capable of aerobic denitrification and, thus, may be relevant for the removal of dissolved nitrogen in some habitats [44, 45]. Most interestingly, the heterotrophic denitrifier *Paracoccus denitrificans*

catalyzes the oxidation of ammonia to nitrite via hydroxylamine as observed for AOB [46]. This is achieved via ammonia monooxygenase and hydroxylamine oxidoreductase enzymes that are, however, not closey related to those of AOB [47, 48]. The importance of heterotrophic, as compared to autotrophic, nitrifiers in the environment is yet not fully resolved, but they are considered to contribute only marginally to nitrogen cycling [33, 49]. This is consistent with the observed low nitrification rates of heterotrophic nitrifiers [50].

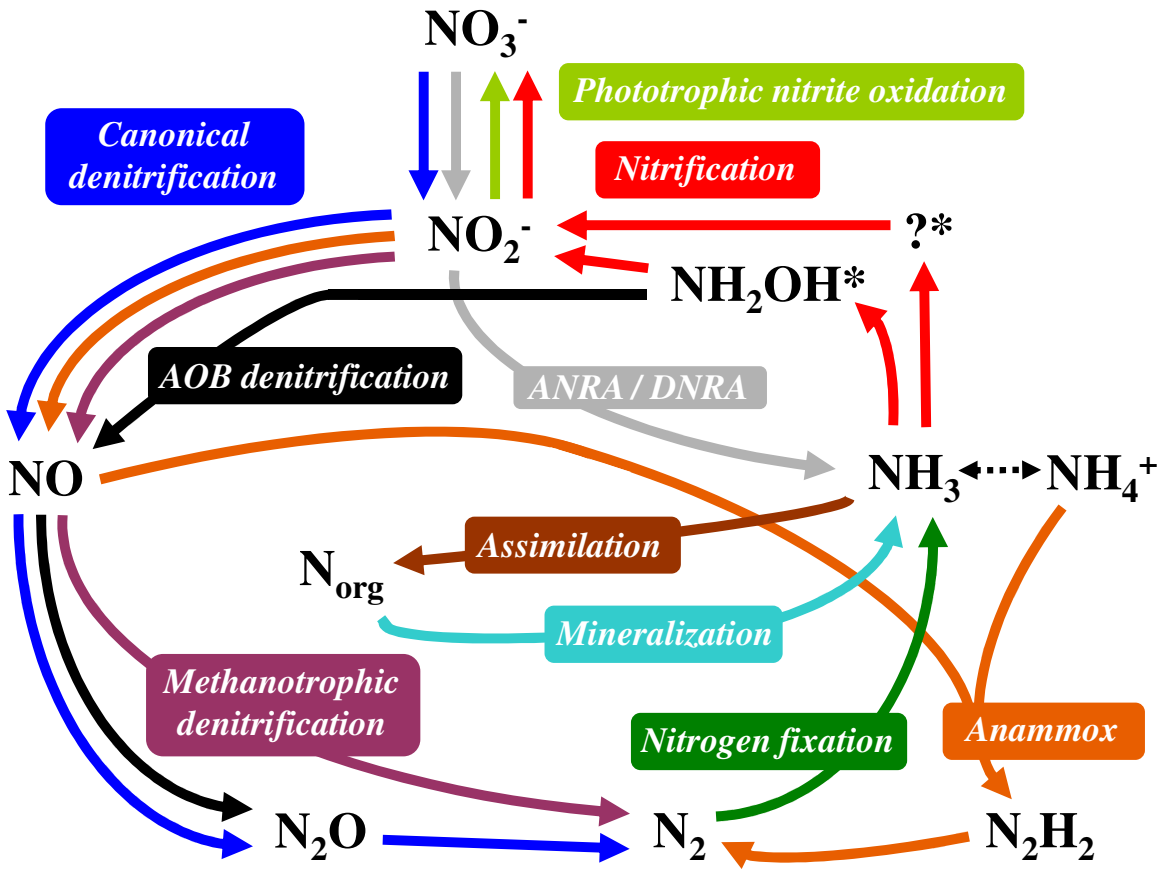


Fig. 1. Schematic representation of the modern, mainly biologically driven nitrogen-cycle on Earth. Geochemical transformations are not indicated, because for the better part they are of minor importance compared to biologically catalyzed reactions. Abbreviations: Annamox, anaerobic ammonium oxidation; ANRA and DNRA, assimilatory and dissimilatory nitrate/nitrite reduction to ammonium, respectively; AOB, ammonia-oxidizing bacteria; N_{org}, organic nitrogen; *, while it is accepted that bacterial ammonia monoxygenase catalyzes the oxidation of ammonia (NH_3) to hydroxylamine (NH_2OH), the reaction product of its archaeal counterpart has so far not been identified.

The first step of nitrification is followed by the oxidation of nitrite to nitrate catalyzed by a range of nitrite-oxidizing bacteria (NOB; Fig. 1) [33]. These include members of the α- (genus *Nitrobacter*) [33], β- (*Nitrotoga arctica*) [51], γ- (*Nitrococcus mobilis*) and δ-subclasses (*Nitrospina gracilis*; however, the phylogenetic affiliation of this organism is

disputed) [52, 53] of *Proteobacteria*, as well as the genus *Nitrospira* (phylum *Nitrospira*). As to our current knowledge, microbes affiliated to the genus *Nitrospira* are the by far most diverse group of NOB in nature. They also constitute the numerically and physiologically most important NOB in most waste water treatment plant sludges [54, 55]. NOB have also been detected in thermophilic sites [56-59] and a moderately thermophilic species has recently been obtained in pure culture [60]. The key enzyme of the metabolism of all yet described NOB is the nitrite oxidoreductase (Nxr) that catalyzes the oxidation of nitrite to nitrate.

Although energetically possible [61], a comammox organism catalyzing the complete oxidation of ammonia to nitrate has not been found so far.

Interestingly, nitrite can also serve as an electron donor for anoxygenic photosynthetic bacteria [62, 63], in a process referred to as phototrophic nitrite-oxidation (Fig. 1). However, the ecological relevance of these bacteria and their contribution to the nitrogen-cycle is yet unclear.

Under oxygen-depleted conditions, ammonium can be anaerobically oxidized to dinitrogen by some members of the *Planctomycetes* phylum [64-66]. They achieve this by coupling the anaerobic ammonium oxidation (anammox) to the reduction of nitrite to nitric oxide (Fig. 1) [65, 66]. Anammox produces dinitrogen gas via the toxic intermediate hydrazine (N_2H_2) that is handled in a special intracellular compartment, the anammoxosome [64-67]. The anammox process is of considerable importance in anoxic habitats, such as the Black Sea [68], and can account for 20-70 % of the total dinitrogen production in marine sediments [65, 69, 70].

Nitrite and nitrate produced during nitrification are reduced via nitric oxide and nitrous oxide to dinitrogen by a broad range of canoninal (or completely) denitrifying organisms, including archaea, bacteria, fungi, protozoa and foraminifera [71-73]. In a process termed nitrifier denitrification AOB [19, 74] and possibly AOA [75, 76] reductively detoxify nitrite to nitrous oxide via nitric oxide (Fig. 1). In the non-enzymatic process of chemo-denitrification, that only occurs at pH <4.5, nitric acid (HNO_3) becomes dismutated, leading to the formation of nitrate and nitric oxide [33].

In highly reducing environments nitrate and nitrite can also be converted via assimilatory or dissimilatory nitrite/nitrate reduction to ammonium (ANRA and DNRA, respectively) [77, 78, 79] (Fig. 1). Furthermore, marine benthic diatoms have been hypothesized to use DNRA to overcome periods of darkness and anoxia [80].

Recently it has been shown that bacteria of the until then enigmatic NC-10 phylum [81-85] and possibly anaerobically methane-oxidizing euryarchaeota (ANME) [85] couple the anaerobic oxidation of methane (AOM) to denitrification (Fig. 1). The NC-10 bacterium "*Candidatus* Methylomirabilis oxyferans" achieves this via a remarkable mechanism that involves the production of molecular oxygen and thus enables the aerobic oxidation of methane under anaerobic conditions [81].

Anthropogenic influences on the nitrogen-cycle

Since the origin of the modern nitrogen-cycle 2.5-2.7 Gyr ago [23, 24] humans are responsible for the probably largest impact on its pathways. Within the last 50 years the world has witnessed a doubling in the world's population [86-88]. This dramatic increase would not have been possible without the widespread application of the Haber-Bosch process, the industrial counterpart to biological nitrogen fixation [89]. As of 1999, the annual amount of anthropogenically fixed nitrogen equaled ~45 % of the naturally fixed dinitrogen in all terrestrial and marine systems combined [17, 88, 90]. Ammonia from the Haber-Bosch process is used as starting material for the production of a wide variety of goods, including nylon, plastics, resins, glues, food supplements for animals and fish, explosives and, most importantly, nitrogen fertilizers [86-88]. Between the years 1960 and 2000 the use of agricultural fertilizers has increased by 800 % [91] and half of its annual production is used for growing only three crops: wheat, rice and maize [17].

Unfortunately, due to the low nitrogen uptake efficiency of crops ~70 % of the synthetically fixed nitrogen is lost to the atmosphere or washed out from soils before assimiliation into biomass can occur [17, 88, 90]. As a result of canonical [73] and nitrifier denitrification [19, 74] nitrous oxide is produced and partly escapes into the atmosphere. There, nitrous oxide has a 300-times higher greenhouse warming potential than carbon dioxide and is thus responsible for 5-7 % of the observed greenhouse effect [92]. In addition, nitrous oxide has detrimental effects on Earth's ozone (O_3) layer [93]. Methane oxidation rates have also been reported to decrease after nitrogen fertilization, due to the co-metabolization of ammonia by aerobic methane oxidizers [94] and their sensitivity towards nitrite [95]. Together, these two effects can lead to an increased flux of methane into the atmosphere, where it acts as a greenhouse gas. Nitrogen washout from fertilization may further lead to the eutrophication of terrestrial, freshwater and coastal ecosystems, ocean acidification or result in the production of hypoxic or anoxic zones in water bodies [88, 90]. In consequence, the change in pH of marine waters has recently been shown to decrease the nitrification rate of these systems [96]. Besides

severe effects on biodiversity and other environmental consequences, human health is also affected by the introduced nitrogen. Ammonia and nitrite are toxic for aquatic life (and in higher amounts also for humans) and nitrate is suspected to be a factor in cancerogenesis, acquired methemoglobinemia (a disorder characterized by high levels of oxidized hemoglobin) and reproductive diseases [88 and references therein].

To reduce the problems associated with an increased environmental nitrogen load, industrial and municipal waste water treatment plants are used to detoxify and remove anthropogenic nitrogen compounds. In waste water treatment plants spatially or timely seperated oxic and anoxic conditions are provided, allowing for nitrification and denitrification and/or anammox to occur, respectively. As result, nitrogen is not only incorporated into the microbial biomass in these reactors but also released as dinitrogen gas.

In addition to the sources mentioned above, fossil fuel burning is an important source of nitric and nitrous oxides [17, 88, 90]. Counter-intuitively, the usage of biofuels does not provide a solution to this problem, as the crops that are currently used for its production are very nitrogen-intensive (~30 % efficiency), and thus the effect of savings in the carbon dioxide budget is counteracted by an increased release of climate-active nitrogen compounds [97].

At the moment, carbon dioxide and nitrous oxide levels are higher than they ever have been within the past 650,000 years, and there is no indication that nitrogen fertilizer use and fossil fuel burning will be significantly reduced until the year 2050 [92]. A huge part of the emissions of these gases stems from human sources (see above) and the consequences for global climate are currently heavily discussed both in science and in the public. Due to the nitrogen cycle's interconnection with other major nutrient cycles, such as the carbon, sulfur and phosphor cycle [90], any ecological imbalances can (and probably will) have severe effects on Earth's climate [92, 98].

Microbes will eventually adapt (rather sooner than later) to the changed environmental conditions, but will humans? Besides other actions to be taken, there is an urgent need for more efficient nitrogen fertilizer management, improved land drainage and for a reconsideration of the current usage of biofuels (not least because these crops use potential farmland). Furthermore, the construction of new and more efficient waste water treatment plants, most of all in the developing countries, is essential [92, 98].

A fundamental scientific problem, however, is that quantitative data on many of the nitrogen fluxes described above currently have uncertainties of ±20 %, and some are only known with accuracies of ±50 % [86]. The only way to solve this problem is the intensive study of the

organisms and processes involved. To achieve this, the combined efforts of scientists from many different fields of research are needed.

Ammonia-oxidizing archaea and bacteria

Phylogenetic diversity and environmental distribution

As nitrite is not observed to accumulate in the environment, the oxidation of ammonia to nitrite is considered to be the rate-limiting step of nitrification. Until the discovery of ammonia-oxidizing archaea (AOA) [37], ammonia-oxidizing bacteria (AOB) were regarded as to be mostly responsible for the aerobic oxidation of ammonia in nature. Originally described by Sergei Winogradsky [35, 36], AOB are considered to be obligate chemolithoautotrophic organisms that use ammonia and carbon dioxide as their sole sources of energy and carbon, respectively [34]. They occur in a wide range of natural habitats and are of crucial importance in human-made systems such as agricultural soils and waste water treatment plants. AOB fall into two phylogenetically distinct groups within the β- and γ-subclasses of *Proteobacteria* (Fig. 2). Currently, five genera of AOB are known: the monophyletic group of β-proteobacterial AOB includes the genera *Nitrosomonas* and *Nitrosospira*, *Nitrosovibrio* and *Nitrosolobus* within the lineages *Nitrosomonas* and *Nitrosospira*, respectively. Members of these groups are globally distributed in many environments, including waste water treatment plants. Only a single γ-proteobacterial genus, *Nitrosococcus*, that so far has only been found in marine habitats, has been described [34, 99]. Shortly after the finding of genes encoding subunits of ammonia monooxygenase (Amo), the central enzyme of ammonia oxidizers, associated with archaeal scaffolds obtained from marine surface waters [100] and soil [76, 101], the isolation of the first ammonia-oxidizing archaeon (AOA) was reported [37]. Besides the surprising finding that archaea are involved in the first step of nitrification, "*Candidatus* Nitrosopumilus maritimus" also is the first representative of a globally distributed group of mesophilic archaea obtained in pure culture [37]. Although it had been isolated from a marine water tank of an aquarium, *N. maritimus* proved to be representative for the lineage of marine group I.1a archaea (Fig. 2) [37, 102-104]. Members of this group are ubiquitously distributed in many environments [105-107] and have been demonstrated to represent 20-30% of all microbes in oceans worldwide [108-112]. Most importantly, since its discovery, *amo* and 16S rRNA gene sequences highly similar to those of *N. maritimus* have been reported from a wide variety of marine samples [102-104, 113-116].

Very recently, the group I.1a AOA "*Candidatus* Nitrosoarchaeum limnia" has been enriched from a low-salinity sediment and its genome was nearly completely sequenced via an elegant combination of metagenomics and single-cell sequencing [117]. Furthermore, the marine sponge symbiont "*Candidatus* Cenarchaeum symbiosum" [118] has been shown to encode genes essential for the oxidation of ammonia [119, 120] and is usually regarded as an AOA. It should however be kept in mind that this organism was never demonstrated to actually catalyze the oxidation of ammonia.

Besides these three group I.1a-species, two (moderately) thermophilic AOA, "*Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis" [121; also see chapter II of this thesis] and "*Candidatus* Nitrosocaldus yellowstonii" [122], have been described (Fig. 2). While the former one was the first identified member of group I.1b ("soil group") archaea, the latter one represents a thermophilic deep-branching lineage (ThAOA, formerly HWCGIII). Very recently, "*Candidatus* Nitrososphaera viennensis", the first representative of soil-AOA was obtained in axenic culture. Besides these three known lineages of AOA (group I.1a, group I.1b, ThAOA), AmoA-phylogenies suggest that more, yet unidentified AOA groups may be hidden in nature [102, 121, 122]. The recent insights into the phylogeny of AOA will be discussed below in a separate section (see: A third archaeal phylum: *Thaumarchaeota*).

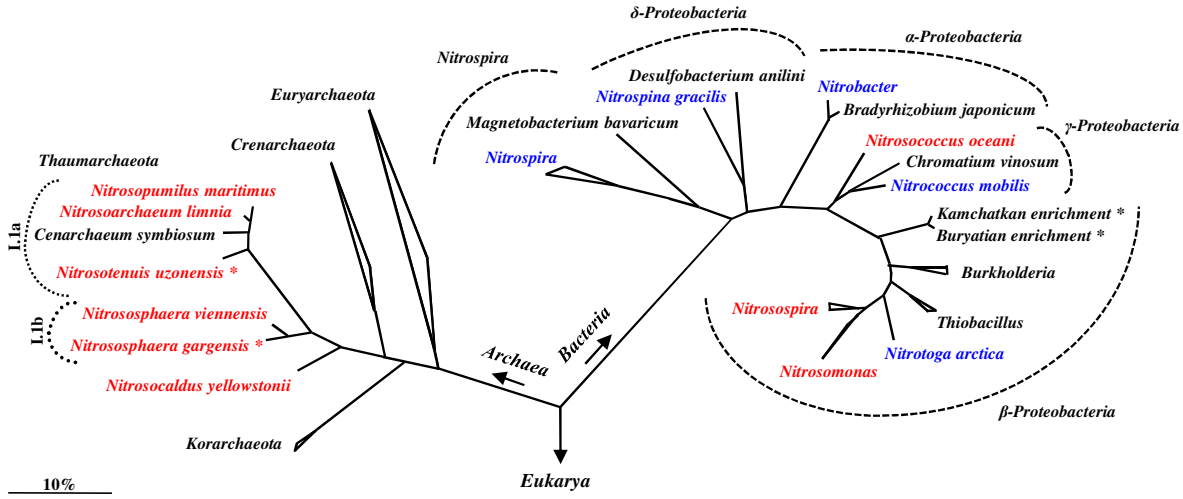


Fig. 2. 16S rRNA/18S rRNA-based phylogenetic tree demonstrating the affiliation of known nitrifiers. Ammonia-oxidizing archaea (AOA) and ammonia-oxidizing bacteria (AOB) are labelled in red, while nitrite-oxidizing bacteria (NOB) are highlighted in blue. Asterisks indicate organisms that have been identified and characterized during this thesis. *Candidatus*-status' of organisms are omitted for improved readability. Note that although *Cenarchaeum symbiosum* has been shown to encode an ammonia monooxygenase in its genome, so far it has not been shown to be an AOA *sensu stricto*. The tree was calculated via a maximum likelihood (ML) algorithm without the use of phylogenetic filters. The scale bar indicates 10 % estimated sequence divergence.

Since their discovery, AOA have been detected by molecular tools in a huge variety of natural and man-made habitats, including many soils [*e.g.* 123-131], different oceans [*e.g.* 103, 104, 113-115], estuaries [*e.g.* 132, 133], fresh and ground waters [*e.g.* 134-137], marine sediments [*e.g.* 102, 138], geothermal springs and deep sea hot vents [*e.g.* 122, 139-141], corals [142], sponges [*e.g.* 143-145] and waste water treatment plant sludges [*e.g.* 146-149].

Since the initial reports of thermophilic AOA [121, 122; and chapter II of this thesis), additional studies reported on the presence of AOA in both terrestrial [139, 141, 150-152] and submarine [140, 153] high temperature environments up to 94 °C. In addition, nitrification [139, 154] and *in situ* expression of archaeal *amoA* mRNA [150] have been shown to occur at temperatures of 84-85 °C and 44-94 °C, respectively. In contrast, AOB have not yet been demonstrated to grow at elevated temperatures, while the occurence of thermophilic NOB, mostly *Nitrospira*, has been reported [56-60].

In waste water treatment plants AOB constitute a significant part of the microbial community and are mostly found as growing in tight colonies constituted of up to many thousands of cells [34, 148, 155-158]. They are commonly found to live in close proximity to NOB [34, 148, 155, 156, 158]. AOB populations in aerobic waste water treatment plant sludges are often dominated by the genus *Nitrosomonas*, while only few studies report the presence of members of the *Nitrosospira* lineage [34, 159, 160] Within the last few years also archaeal *amoA* gene sequences were detected in different waste water treatment plants [146-149, 161, 162]. However, a more detailed analysis that goes beyond the mere detection and enumeration of gene sequences is needed to examine the relative contribution of AOA and AOB to nitrification in these (or other) systems.

In most hitherto studied environments, like in different soil [129, 130, 163] or marine systems [68, 103, 164], AOA were demonstrated to outnumber AOB, which until then were believed to be solely responsible for the aerobic oxidation of ammonia. The relative involvement in nitrification of AOA, as compared to AOB, is still under debate. For soil, the yet best studied habitat regarding this aspect, partly contradicting observations have been reported [124, 125, 128, 130, 131, 165-169], which have nevertheless helped to assemble a preliminary picture on the niche preferences of both groups. Different environmental factors, most importantly low pH, low nutrient concentrations and sulfide-containting habitats, have been postulated to select for AOA over AOB [105]. Most importantly, AOA exhibit a remarkable adaptation to highly oligotrophic conditions. This and other factors will be discussed further below (see next section).

Physiology of ammonia oxidizers

The central enzyme in the biochemistry of AOA and AOB is the ammonia monooxygenase (Amo). Amo is a member of the Amo/pMmo/pBmo/pXmo enzyme-group, a diverse family of copper-containing membrane-associated monoxygenases (CuMMOs) that engage in the oxidation of ammonia (Amo) [34, 37, 170-172], methane (pMmo) [173, 174], butane (pBmo) [175] and other, yet unidentified substrates (pXmo) [176]. CuMMOs occur in a wide range of archaea and bacteria, including members of the *Thaumarchaeota* [107, 177, 178], the α-, β- and γ-sublasses of *Proteobacteria* [33, 174, 179], *Verrucomicrobia* [180, 181], *Actinobacteria* [175] and the NC-10 phylum [81]. Bacterial Amo does not exhibit high substrate specificity: methane, carbon monoxide (CO) as well as some aliphatic and aromatic compounds may be oxidized and act as competitive inhibitors of Amo [182, 183]. These substrates can, however, not be used for energy-conservation and do not support the growth of AOB [33, 182]. This low specificity is regarded as reflection of the evolutionary history of Amo, as a member of the Amo/pMmo/pBmo/pXmo enzyme-family [33, 182, 184]. Hence, it has been hypothesized that not the type of CuMMO but the downstream biochemical machinery defines an organism's substrate specifity [179], and, thus, the mere detection of an *amoA*-like gene, transcript or protein is insufficient to propose an ammonia-oxidizing function [185]. CuMMOs are heterotrimers and in bacteria are commonly genetically encoded in the canonical subunit order *C-A*-B. In contrast, in AOA the genes are not clustered or do not occur in this order [117, 120, 186]. Furthermore, it has been shown that the *pXmoABC*-operon in recently identified γ-proteobacterial methanotrophs also do not follow this "rule" [179].

In ammonia oxidizers the genes *amoA*, *amoB* and *amoC* encode the three subunits of Amo [34, 37, 170]. While in AOB multiple, nearly identical *amoCAB*-copies occur [170], no AOA has been found to encode more than a single copy of *amoA* or *amoB* (two *amoC* copies are regularly found, though) [117, 120, 186]. While AmoA is considered to harbor the active site of the enzyme [187], the function of AmoB is yet not fully resolved. AmoC is regarded to exhibit chaperonic activity on AmoA and AmoB to assist their integration into the cytoplasmic membrane [188]. Furthermore, two additional genes, *amoR* and *amoD* have been identified in *Nitrosococcus oceani*. They were found to be co-transcribed with *amoCAB*, and *amoD* was found to be highly similar to a gene in β-proteobacterial AOB [189]. Their function and exact subcellular location remain elusive. Unfortunately, Amo yet defied all attempts for functional isolation, crystalization and structural analysis.

In AOB the membrane-associated Amo catalyzes the aerobic oxidation of ammonia to hydroxylamine (NH_2OH) that is subsequently oxidized to nitrite by the periplasmic hxydroxylamine oxidoreductase (Hao) [33] according to the equations:

Amo: $NH_3 + O_2 + 2\ H^+ + 2\ e^- \rightarrow NH_2OH + H_2O$ $(\Delta G_0' = -120\ kJ\ mol^{-1})$

Hao: $NH_2OH + H_2O \rightarrow NO_2^- + 5\ H^+ + 4\ e^-$ $(\Delta G_0' = -114\ kJ\ mol^{-1})$

At standard conditions (pH 7.0, 25 °C) only ~0.7 % of the total ammonia/um is available as ammonia. While it is generally accepted that ammonia and not ammonium is the substrate for bacterial Amo [172], AOA have never been tested in that regard. Furthermore, it has been drawn into question whether archaeal Amo catalyzes the same reaction as its bacterial conterpart, because a Hao-homologue has not been found in any of the sequenced AOA. Thus, either a yet unidentified enzyme substitutes for the lack of Hao in AOA [117, 120, 186] or the archaeal Amo yields a different reaction product. Recently it was suggested that nitroxyl hydride (HNO) may be generated by a monooxygenase reaction of the archaeal Amo. Subsequently, nitroxyl hydride could be oxidized to nitrite via a nitroxyl oxidoreductase (Nxor) [186, 190]. The activation of molecular oxygen for the monooxygenase reaction could also be achieved by nitric oxide, the reaction product of nitrite reductase, which would result in the yield of dinitrogen gas [190; Klotz, unpublished]. Consistent with this view, it was recently reported that archaeal nitrite reductases are expressed under aerobic conditions in soils [75], suggesting a different function of these enzymes in AOA than in their bacterial counterparts. If this model tests true, AOA, in constrast to AOB, would not contribute to the production of the greenhouse gas nitrous oxide. It would also help to explain the occurrence of AOA in suboxic habitats, such as certain marine waters, sediments and thermal springs [68, 105, 114, 190].

In all of the above scenarios two of the four electrons released generate a proton motive force and lead to the conservation of energy via an ATPase, while the other two electrons are required for the Amo-reaction [33, 186]. For both AOA and AOB, the exact amount of synthesized ATP per mol ammonia is unknown, because the amount of electrons available for energy conservation is dependend on the growth stage, the extent of reverse electron flow and other factors, and the electron transport process is yet not fully understood [33, 186]. However, the lack of cytochrome-c proteins and the existence of a high number of genes enconding copper-containing proteins in AOA suggest a different electron transport mechanism [117, 120, 186] as compared to the highly iron-dependent AOB [191, 192].

Bacterial Amo was reported to have an exceptionally high stability *in vivo* [193]. This, together with the constant high ribosomal content of AOB [157, 194], is generally interpreted

as an adaptation of these organisms to the temporally fluctuating substrate concentrations in the environment [33, 34, 195-197]. Until now, data on the stability of Amo and ribosomes in AOA are lacking.

AOB are inhibited by a wide range of chemical compounds, including the metal-chelator allylthiourea ($C_4H_8N_2S$), potassium cyanide (KCN), acetylene (C_2H_2), hydrazine (NH_2NH_2), carbon monoxide, ethanol (CH_3CH_2OH) or acetate (CH_3COOH), but also light [33, 182, 198]. In contrast, only limited data is available for AOA. While allylthiourea was reported to lead to a decrease, but not complete inhibition, of metabolic activity [121 and chapter II of this thesis], acetylene has been demonstrated to cause a total suppression of archaeal ammonia oxidation in soils [128, 199].

Due to nitrifier denitrification AOB [19, 74] and possibly AOA [75, 76] are a major source of nitrous and nitric oxides. Interestingly, addition of nitric oxide and/or gaseous nitrogen dioxide (NO_2) has been shown to result in a strong increase of ammonia-oxidizing activity of *Nitrosomonas eutropha*, while the removal of nitric oxide resulted in an inhibition of the AOB [33, 200-202]. This may provide an explanation for the sensitivity of ammonia oxidizers to intense aeration or stirring at the beginning of an incubation [33]. Furthermore, nitric oxide and gaseous nitrogen dioxide were reported to have an enhancing effect on ammonia oxidation, but were detrimental to cell yield and energy efficiency [200].

Very interestingly, nitric oxide or nitrogen dioxide may not be regarded as products of nitrifier denitrification, but as an essential agent in the process of ammonia oxidation of AOB [203]. This is based on the observation, that nitrogen dioxide or dinitrogen tetroxide (N_2O_4) can serve as oxidant in the anaerobic ammonia oxidation by *N. eutropha* [204, 205] that follows the equation:

$$NH_3 + N_2O_4 + 2\ H^+ + 2\ e^- \rightarrow NH_2OH + 2\ NO + H_2O \qquad (\Delta G_0' = -140\ kJ\ mol^{-1})$$

It is possible that nitrogen dioxide or dinitrogen tetroxide is also involved in the oxidation of ammonia by AOA and/or AOB under aerobic conditions. If nitric oxide is produced by a cell (*e.g.* via denitrifiers or the reaction shown above), it is rapidly chemically oxidized by molecular oxygen to nitrogen dioxide/dinitrogen tetroxide [33, 206] that is then available for the Amo-reaction. If this is the case for Amo, oxygen does not react directly with ammonia, but this reaction would be mediated by nitrogenous compounds [33, 204, 205]. However, anaerobic oxidation of ammonia was reported to proceed ten-fold slower than the aerobic reaction [204, 205]. So far, no data on the ecological relevance of anaerobic ammonia oxidation mediated by AOB and possibly AOA is available.

One of the most important factors that control the relative distribution of AOA and AOB in the environment [105] is substrate-concentration. Considering the extremely oligotrophic conditions *e.g.* in the open ocean, with nanomolar to sub-nanomolar concentrations of ammonia/um, the high abundance of AOA in these systems [102-104, 113-116] is astonishing. Despite standing pools of compounds are not representative for the ongoing biogeochemical fluxes, these low substrate concentrations have been shown to be the key in understanding the niche differentation between AOA and AOB [171]. In contrast to several analyzed AOB, *N. maritimus* has been demonstrated to exhibit exceptional high affinites (K_m = 133 nM total ammonium) and tresholds (≤10 nM) to its substrate. Most importantly, these values correlate well with the *in situ* kinetics of the oligotrophic oceans [171] that have been shown to contain high amounts of AOA [102-104, 113-116]. Together, these data suggest that *N. maritimus*-related AOA are responsible for the bulk of ammonia oxidation observed in these habitats, and they call for a re-investigation of the current biogeochemical models that probably underestimate the extent of marine nitrification [171]. The same preference for low ammonia levels has been reported for AOA from different soils [167, 190]. However, the recently obtained soil-isolate *N. viennensis* was found to be adapted to considerably higher concentrations of ammonia (up to 15 mM in contrast to 2-3 mM for *N. maritimus*) [207]. While the AOA's inhibitory ammonia concentration (20 mM) is comparable to that of the most oligotrophic known AOB (21.4 mM for *N. oligotropha* strain JL21), it is still low compared to the highest ammonia tolerance of AOB (50-1,000 mM) [34, 208-210].

The above observations are in accordance with studies that reported high numbers and activites of AOA in acidic soils [105, 125, 169, 211]. The low pH of these habitats is a driving force in the selection for AOA over AOB as such conditions strongly negatively affect the concentration of available ammonia. To circumvent the problem of low substrate-concentrations many, but not all, species of AOB [212-214] and some AOA [120, 207] encode urease enzymes that allow hydrolyses of urea (NH_2CONH_2) to carbon dioxide and ammonia. The reaction products can then be used as sources of carbon and energy, respectively, and to regulate the pH in the vicinity of the cell [212-214].

Furthermore, a prevalence of AOA for low ammonia concentrations has also been reported for other habitats [*e.g.* 165, 215, 216]. The adaptation of AOA to oligotrophic conditions is consistent with the idea that most archaea, in contrast to bacteria, are especially adapted to energy-stressed environments [217].

Autotrophy and potential mixotrophy of ammonia oxidizers

Despite both AOA and AOB are generally regarded as lithoautotrophic organisms, important differences in how inorganic carbon gets fixed and organic carbon may be used exist.

While AOB rely on the Calvin-Benson-Bassham (Calvin) cycle for carbon fixation [170], a modified version of the 3-hydroxypropionate/4-hydroxybutyrate (3HP/4HB) cycle [218] seems to operate in AOA [117, 186, 207] and other thaumarchaeotes of unknown physiology [120, 219, 220]. In addition, for *N. maritimus* and *C. symbiosum* as well as for marine planktonic archaea a reverse tricarboxylic acid (TCA) cycle for carbon-fixation has been brought into discussion [120, 186, 220]. Recently, archaeal *hcd* and *accA*/*pccB* gene sequences, both encoding key enzymes of the 3HP/4HB-cycle, have been obtained from different soil samples [123, 131, 167], supporting the idea of a wide-spread distribution of this cycle in AOA. It is, however, important to note that genomic and environmental data must be carefully interpreted, because some enzymes may have different substrate specificities than their homologues in better described species. These specificities often can not be predicted from sequence comparisons alone, but need thorough experimental testing [for a discussion see 221]. Furthermore, heterotrophic growth of *Sulfolobus solfataricus* and *Metallosphaera sedula* that both encode the 3HP/4HB-cycle is well documented [221-223].

The differential preference for carbon fixing-pathways has important consequences for the biochemistry and ecological adaptation of these two groups. Most importantly, in the 3HP/4HB-cycle bicarbonate (also called hydrogen carbonate, HCO_3^-) is the fixed carbon-species, while the Calvin-cycle engages in the fixation of carbon dioxide. At neutral and slightly alkaline pH bicarbonate is the prefered carbon-species. In addition, a complete or even rudimentary 3HP/4HB-cycle provides the organism the capability to co-assimilate many different organic compounds, including fermentation products. Ecologically more important may be the ability to use 3-hydroxypropionate ($OHCH_2CH_2COOH$), an intermediate in the metabolism of the ubiquitously distributed osmoprotectant dimethylsulfoniopropionate ($(CH_3)_2S^+CH_2CH_2COO^-$) [221, 224]. These points might be of importance for understanding the wide distribution and high abundance of AOA, particularly in marine systems [103, 104, 113-115].

Both carbon fixation pathways are energetically expensive in terms of ATP and NADH/NADPH molecules needed per fixed carbon (7 and 9 ATP, 5 and 6 NADH/NADPH for the synthesis of one pyruvate for the Calvin- and 3HP/4HB-cycle, respectively) [221]. However, the high costs for the synthesis of Calvin-cycle enzymes and their need for many cofactors may not be affordable with the highly oligotrophic lifestyle of AOA [221, 225]. In

addition, the ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase oxygenase (RuBisCO), the carbon-fixing enzyme of the Calvin-cycle, is amongst the most unefficient enzymes known. This for the most part explains why RuBisCO is the most abundant enzyme on Earth [226] and comprises up to 50% of the total protein in some plant and bacterial species [227].

Interestingly, the genomes of AOB [discussed in 170] suggest a potential for heterotrophic or mixotrophic growth. While genes that may enable them to grow on inorganic energy sources other than ammonia are absent in AOB, complete pathways for the oxidation of simple organic compounds (*e.g.* pyruvate, fructose or glutamate) are present. Transporters for these substrates could however not be identified [170]. For *Nitrosomonas europaea*, ammonia-dependent growth on fructose has been reported and termed chemolitho-heterotrophy [170, 228]. In addition, some AOB can grow anaerobically using pyruvate as source of energy and nitrite as electron acceptor. Though, compared to aerobic ammonia oxidation, the respective growth rates are much slower [229] and the ecological relevance of this lifestyle is yet unknown.

Although ammonia oxidation is the only known physiology of group I.1a and I.1b archaea so far, mixotrophic and heterotrophic lifestyles have been suggested for members of these lineages [111, 113, 207, 230-234]. A potential for mixotrophic growth has been reported from the analyses of the genomes of *N. maritimus* and *C. symbiosum* [119, 120, 186], but these hypotheses are currently not experimentally supported. On the contrary, addition of organic substances has been shown to inhibit ammonia oxidation of *N. maritimus* [37] and *N. yellowstonii* [122]. However, in these studies mainly complex substrates (yeast extract and peptone, as well as acetate) that may not be representative for the substrates (and concentrations thereof) present in their respective ecological niches have been tested. Interestingly, these two AOA genomes harbour transporters for different amino acids, di/oligopeptides and glycerol [119, 120, 186], making these compounds ideal candidates for future experiments. This is consistent with studies that demonstrate the ability of natural marine archaeal populations to use amino acids [231] or suggest the use of other organic matter [113, 230, 235]. Cultures of the soil AOA *N. viennensis* exhibit a 12 times higher cell yield when grown under mixotrophic (pyruvate) instead of purely autotrophic conditions [207]. However, less than 10% of cellular carbon seems to be derived from this heterotrophic substrate under the tested conditions [207]. While key components of the 3HP/4HB-cycle could be identified in the draft genome of *N. viennensis*, no indications for its dependence on pyruvate as compared to *N. maritimus* could be found [207].

A membrane lipid specific to ammonia-oxidizing archaea

The main constituents of crenarchaeotal cell membranes are glycerol dibiphytanyl glycerol tetraethers (GDGTs), but other ether-lipids also exist in these organisms. For a long time, the highly stable GDGTs were regarded as an adaptation to the high temperature environments many crenarchaeotes inhabit. Accordingly, (hyper)thermophilic organisms may regulate their membrane integrity by the number of cyclopentane-rings in their GDGTs in dependence on the habitat temperature [236, 237]. Thus, the finding that the same GDGTs are ubiquitously present in mesophilic marine crenarchaeotes (now thaumarchaeotes; see following section) came surprising [238-241]. Furthermore, a GDGT exclusively found in these mesophilic archaea was identified and named crenarchaeol [240, 242]. In addition to its occurrence in the marine system, crenarchaeol has also been demonstrated to be ubiquitously abundant in terrestrial environments [129, 243]. While originally believed to be a specific lipid marker for mesophiles [240, 241], studies later reported the presence of crenarchaeol in many terrestrial hot springs [244-248]. Recently, crenarchaeol has been shown to be an important lipid component of all moderate and thermophilic AOA studied so far [122, 249-251]. Thus, while originally hypothesized to be an crenarchaeotal adaptation to lower temperatures because of its decreased lipid density [242], evidence now points to a wide distribution of this lipid and it seems not be correlated with a certain type of habitat [249].

A third archaeal phylum: Thaumarchaeota

Together with the proposal of *Archaea* as a separate domain of life, they were divided into two kingdoms/phyla, *Crenarchaeota* and *Euryarchaeota*, based on phylogenetic investigations of their 16S rRNA sequences (Fig. 2) [252]. Since then, two additional phyla, the *Korarchaeota* [253, 254] and *Nanoarchaeota* [255], were postulated, but their phylogenetic discreteness is still under debate [256, 257]. In the early days of research on this domain, extremophiles dominated the known lifestyles of archaea [258]. However, within the last two decades 16S rRNA gene-surveys indicated the presence of archaea in a wide range of moderate environments, most importantly different terrestrial and marine environments [101, 109, 110, 257, 259-263]. Nevertheless, it took until 2005 before the first mesophilic member of *Crenarchaeota*, the marine planktonic AOA *N. maritimus*, could be isolated [37]. Most importantly, it became evident that these mesophilic archaea constitute the numerically most abundant archaeal lineage on Earth [101, 102, 108, 109, 111, 112, 230, 259, 264].

Using the genome sequence of *C. symbiosum* [119, 120], Brochier-Armanet *et al.* recently phylogenetically analysed a concatenated dataset of 53 ribosomal proteins that share

homology in archaeal and eukaryal genomes [177]. In contrast to previous phylogenies that focussed on the analysis of 16S rRNA-sequences [101, 257], it was possible to decipher the ancient relationships between the different phylogenetic lineages of *Crenarchaeota* and *Euryarchaeota*. Furthermore, the study presented evidence that the "moderate crenarchaeote" *C. symbiosum* actually is a member of a separate archaeal phylum. The newly discovered lineage branches off before the separation of C*renarchaeota* and *Euryarchaeota* and was classified as *Thaumarchaeota* (Fig. 2) [177]. Whole genome comparisons and the presence/absence of specific marker genes (*e.g.* the presence of topoisomerase IB in *Thaumarchaeota*, in contrast to its absence in all other archaeal genomes) additionally support the notion that *Thaumarchaeota* form a separate and distinct archaeal lineage [177, 265]. The originality of the genome of *C. symbiosum* is further supported by its low proportion of archaea-specific clusters of orthologous groups of proteins (COGs) as compared to other archaeal genomes [266]. Unfortunately, at the time the study was performed only one AOA genome was available, which led to an initial reluctance of the scientific community to accept the idea of a novel archaeal phylum. Additional support came from the recent demonstration that *C. symbiosum* and *N. maritimus* share a specific set of insertion/deletion sites (indels) in certain tRNA-synthetases and proteins engaged in ribosomal functioning and cell division. Taken together, these signatures clearly distinguish the two microbes from all other known archaea [267].

Until now, ammonia oxidation is the only physiology known for members of the *Thaumarchaeota*. It is, however, highly probable that their true metabolic diversity has yet escaped our attention. For example, the discovery of giant thaumarchaeotes that may be involved in sulfur-cycling in mangrove swamps demonstrated our lack of knowledge on the biology of members this phylum [268]. Despite its close relatedness to *N. maritimus* on the 16S rRNA level (>97.7% similarity), *Giganthauma karukerense* exhibits remarkable differences to this planctonic, sub-micrometer-sized AOA. If these data can be confirmed and extended by future experiments, this newly discovered organism has the potential to shed new light onto this still widely enigmatic phylum [268].

Very recently, the genome sequence of "*Candidatus* Caldiarchaeum subterraneum" of the HWCGI-group was shown to be cleary distinct from all other archaeal genomes. The study authours suggusted that this microbe might belong to a novel lineage ("*Aigarchaeota*"), but acknowledged that the available data yet do not certify the proposal of a new archaeal phylum [269].

Outline

The major goal of this thesis was to extend our knowledge on the diversity and physiology of ammonia-oxidizing archaea (AOA) and ammonia-oxidizing bacteria (AOB). The main focus was the analyses of moderately thermophilic enrichment cultures that had recently been established by our collaborators Eva Spieck (Hamburg, Germany) and Elena Lebedeva (Moscow, Russia) from Russian geothermal springs. From these cultures I was able to identify and initially characterize two novel species of AOA. The genome analysis of one of these AOA, in addition to two already available genomes, lays further evidence on the recently proposed existence of a third phylum named *Thaumarchaeota* within the *Archaea*. I also participated in the analysis of members of this novel lineage in waste water treatment plant systems, in which they were hypothesized to contribute to nitrification. Furthermore, I characterized a novel genus within the betaproteobacteria and analyzed its potential involvement in the oxidation of ammonia in AOA-containig enrichment cultures.
For the studies described below, a wide variety of different methods, ranging from classical enrichment cultures and single-cell physiology analyses to metagenomic sequencing and comparative genomics, was used.

Chapter I presented a general introduction to the topics of this thesis. It contains fundamental information on the past and present biogeochemical nitrogen cycle and gives a summary of the current knowledge on AOA and AOB.

Chapter II describes the identification and initial physiological characterization of the AOA "*Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis". This microbe represents the first cultivated member of the globally distributed soil group I.1b of archaea and was the first discovered moderately thermophilic ammonia oxidizer. Furthermore, oxidation of ammonia is the only reported physiology for group I.1b archaea so far. It is demonstrated that the metabolic activity of this AOA depends on the concentration of ammonia and that it is highly active at low substrate concentrations, while higher ammonia concentrations, known to have no effect on any known AOB, leads to inhibition of this archaeon. This may point to a niche differentiation between AOA and AOB. Since this first demonstration, the preference of AOA for low ammonia concentrations has been confirmed by other studies.

Hatzenpichler R, Lebedeva E V, Spieck E, Stoecker K, Richter A, Daims H and Wagner M. *A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 105: 2134-2139 (2008)

My contribution to this study: all molecular and microbiological work described, except the initial cultivation and mRNA-analysis, was performed by me. Chemical analyses were performed together with A. Richter. I wrote a draft manuscript that was then revised by M. Wagner and me.

Chapter III composes a study that re-investigated the *Thaumarchaeota*-hypothesis. It is based on the examination of the first draft genome sequence of a group I.1b archaeon, *N. gargensis*, and the genomes of *C. symbiosum* and *N. maritimus*, comparative genomics and the phylogenetic analyses of marker proteins. Compelling evidence for the discreteness of this novel archaeal phylum is presented. The study contributes to a deeper understanding of the evolution of the recently acknowledged *Thaumarchaeota* with regard to their phylogeny and basal informational processing. The recent notion that this phylum represents the most abundant archaeal lineage on Earth emphasizes the importance to study both the functional and genetic potential of its members.

Spang A, Hatzenpichler R, Brochier-Armanet C, Rattei T, Tischler P, Spieck E, Streit W, Stahl D A, Wagner M and Schleper C. *Distinct gene set in two different lineages of ammonia-oxidizing archaea supports the phylum Thaumarchaeota*. Trends Microbiol, 18: 331-340 (2010)

My contribution to this study: binning (together with T. Rattei) and initial annotation of metagenomic contigs from the enrichment containing *N. gargensis*, identification and phylogenetic analyses of marker proteins and interpretation of the results. I was also involved in writing the manuscript.

Chapter IV reports on the identification and sequencing of the near-complete genome of "*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis", the first moderately thermophilic group I.1a thaumarchaeote brought into culture. It is demonstrated that this archaeon is a representative

of a lineage of AOA globally distributed in terrestrial high temperature environments. Furthermore, initial insights into the genome of the novel organism are presented.

Hatzenpichler R*, Lebedeva E*, Pelletier E, Schuster N, Hauzmayer S, Bulaev A, Grigor'eva N V, Le Paslier D, Daims H and Wagner M. *Novel group I.1a ammonia-oxidizing archaea are globally distributed in thermal habitats: enrichment and genome analysis of the first representative, "Candidatus Nitrosotenuis uzonensis"*. In preperation for Environ Microbiol (* equal contribution)

My contribution to this study: I performed CARD-FISH, phylogenetic and genome analyses, data-interpretation and wrote the presented draft manuscript. I also supervised the process of gathering molecular data that was performed by diploma students during the initial enrichment phase.

In ***Chapter V*** a study on the contribution of thaumarchaeotes in nitrification in 52 municpal and industrial waste water treatment plants is described. It is shown that these microbes can only be detected in four of the analyzed plants, in one of which they outnumber AOB by four orders of magnitude and express *amoA*. By several independent lines of evidence it is demonstrated that the thaumarchaeotes in this plant are not primarly involved in the oxidation of ammonia, but rather make a living from the oxidation of not yet identified organic substances. This study highlights our limited knowledge of thaumarchaeotes and reveals that this phylogenetic group exhibit physiologies other than ammonia oxidation. Furthermore, it contributes to a better understanding of nitrification in waste water treament plants.

Mußmann M, Brito I, Pitcher A, Damsté J S, Hatzenpichler R, Richter A, Nielsen J L, Nielsen P H, Müller A, Daims H, Wagner M and Head I M. *Thaumarchaeotes abundant in nitrifying activated sludges express amoA but do not live primarily from autotrophic ammonia oxidation*. Currently under review at Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A

My contribution to this study: archaeal *hcd* and *mcrA* gene sequence analyses, N_2-fixation assays together with A. Richter, and CARD-FISH analyses together with M. Mußmann. I participated in the discussion of the study results and in figure preparation and commented on the manuscript.

Chapter VI summarizes the data obtained within the past five years on the identification, physiological characterization and preliminary genomic analysis of a novel clade within the beta-subclass of *Proteobacteria* not closely affiliated with any known ammonia oxidizer. Two species of this novel clade were found to be co-enriched in two AOA-containing enrichment cultures obtained from two geographically distant Russian geothermal springs. Unfortunately, no solid conclusion on the microbes' physiology can be presented at this point, but hypotheses regarding their metabolism are discussed. The study description will hopefully serve as a useful resource for planning future experiments.

Hatzenpichler R, Lebedeva L, Schintlmeister A, Pelletier E, Galushko A, Bulaev A G, Schuster N, Fiencke C, Grigor'eva N V, Le Paslier D, Daims H, Spieck E, Wagner M. *Identification and preliminary ecophysiological and genomic characterization of novel betaproteobacteria co-enriched with ammonia-oxidizing archaea*

My contribution to this study: all microbiological and molecular-biological experiments described were either performed by me or a diploma student (N. Schuster) under my supervision, except the initial establishment of the ammonia-oxidizing cultures and growth of biomass for metagenome sequencing. I performed preliminary analysis of the obtained genome together with D. Le Paslier and E. Pelletier. A. Galushko provided me with essential input during culturing. NanoSIMS-analyses were performed together with A. Schintlmeister. I also wrote the presented study description.

Chapter VII gives a summary of the presented thesis in English and German.

The ***Appendix*** includes ***Chapter SI*** that contains an additional publication on multicellular magnetotactic bacteria (MMB). These bacteria were my focus of attention during my participation in the *Microbial Diversity course* at the Marine Biological Laboratory (Woods Hole, MA) in 2009. In this study, a phototaxis mechanism of MMB from a New England salt marsh is described. It also represents the first report of South-seeking MMB on the Northern hemisphere.

Shapiro O*, Hatzenpichler R*[§], Zinder S H, Buckley D H and Orphan V J. *Multicellular photo-magnetotactic bacteria*. Environ Microbiol Rep, 3: 233-238 (2011) (* equal contribution, [§] corresponding author)

My contribution to this study: experiments and data-analyses were performed in equal contribution with the first author. A draft manuscript was written by the first author and me, which was then edited by all co-authors.

The ***Appendix*** then lists the ***scientific expertise*** that I attained during my thesis, including a list of publications, oral presentations and conference abstracts, and ends with my ***acknowledgements*** and ***curriculum vitae***.

References

1. Brack A, ed. *The molecular origins of life. Assembling pieces of the puzzle*. Cambridge (UK): Cambridge University press (1998)
2. Cockell C S. *The origin and emergence of life under impact bombardment*. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci, 361: 1845-1855 (2006)
3. Ehrenfreund P and Charnley S B. *Organic molecules in the interstellar medium, comets and meteorites: a voyage from dark clouds to the early earth*. Ann Rev Astron Astrophys, 38: 427-483 (2000)
4. Ehrenfreund P, et al. *The evolution of organic matter in space*. Philos Transact A Math Phys Eng Sci, 369: 538-554 (2011)
5. Kwok S. *Delivery of complex organics compounds from planetary nebulae to the Solar system*. Int J Astrobiol, 8: 161-167 (2009)
6. Kasting J F and Catling D. *Evolution of a habitable planet*. Annu. Rev. Astron. Astrophys., 41: 429-463 (2003)
7. Kasting J F and Howard M T. *Atmospheric composition and climate on the early Earth*. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci, 361: 1733-1741 (2006)
8. Nisbet E G and Sleep N H. *The habitat and nature of early life*. Nature, 409: 1083-1091 (2001)
9. Mancinelli R L and McKay C P. *The evolution of nitrogen cycling*. Orig Life Evol Biosph, 18: 311-325 (1988)
10. Chameides W L and Walker J C. *Rates of fixation by lightning of carbon and nitrogen in possible primitive atmospheres*. Orig Life, 11: 291-302 (1981)
11. Summers D P. *Sources and sinks for ammonia and nitrite on the early Earth and the reaction of nitrite with ammonia*. Orig Life Evol Biosph, 29: 33-46 (1999)
12. Brandes J A, et al. *Abiotic nitrogen reduction on the early Earth*. Nature, 395: 365-367 (1998)
13. Summers D P and Khare B. *Nitrogen fixation on early Mars and other terrestrial planets: experimental demonstration of abiotic fixation reactions to nitrite and nitrate*. Astrobiology, 7: 333-341 (2007)
14. Blöchl E, et al. *Reactions depending on iron sulfide and linking geochemistry with biochemistry*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 89: 8117-8120 (1992)
15. Wächtershäuser G. *From volcanic origins of chemoautotrophic life to Bacteria, Archaea and Eukarya*. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci, 361: 1787-1806 (2006)
16. Summers D P and Chang S. *Prebiotic ammonia from reduction of nitrite by iron (II) on the early Earth*. Nature, 365: 630-633 (1993)
17. Canfield D E, et al. *The evolution and future of Earth's nitrogen cycle*. Science, 330: 192-196 (2010)
18. Vlaeminck S E, et al. *In quest of the nitrogen oxidizing prokaryotes of the early Earth*. Environ Microbiol, doi:10.1111/j.1462-2920.2010.02345.x
19. Klotz M G and Stein L Y. *Nitrifier genomics and evolution of the nitrogen cycle*. FEMS Microbiol Lett, 278: 146-156 (2008)
20. Canfield D E, et al. *Early anaerobic metabolisms*. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci, 361: 1819-1834 (2006)
21. Raymond J, et al. *The natural history of nitrogen fixation*. Mol Biol Evol, 21: 541-554 (2004)
22. Eigenbrode J L and Freeman K H. *Late Archean rise of aerobic microbial ecosystems*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 103: 15759-15764 (2006)

23. Garvin J, et al. *Isotopic Evidence for an Aerobic Nitrogen Cycle in the Latest Archean*. Science, 323: 1045-1048 (2009)
24. Godfrey L V and Falkowski P G. *The cycling and redox state of nitrogen in the Archaean ocean*. Nature Geoscience, 2: 725-729 (2009)
25. Thomazo C, et al. *Extreme ^{15}N-enrichments in 2.72-Gyr-old sediments: evidence for a turning point in the nitrogen cycle*. Geobiology, 9: 107-120 (2011)
26. David L A and Alm E J. *Rapid evolutionary innovation during an Archaean genetic expansion*. Nature, 469: 93-96 (2011)
27. Berner R A, et al. *Evolution. Oxygen and evolution*. Science, 316: 557-558 (2007)
28. Murray P A and Zinder S H. *Nitrogen fixation by a methanogenic archaeacterium*. Nature, 312: 284-286 (1984)
29. Postgate J R. *Biological nitrogen fixation*. Nature, 226: 25-27 (1970)
30. Chen W M, et al. *Legume symbiotic nitrogen fixation by beta-proteobacteria is widespread in nature*. J Bacteriol, 185: 7266-7272 (2003)
31. Lechene C P, et al. *Quantitative imaging of nitrogen fixation by individual bacteria within animal cells*. Science, 317: 1563-1566 (2007)
32. McLain J E T and Martens D A. *Nitrous oxide flux from soil amino acid mineralization*. Soil Biol Biochem, 37: 289-299 (2005)
33. Bock E and Wagner M. *Oxidation of inorganic nitrogen compounds as an energy source*. In: Dworkin M, et al., eds. *The Prokaryotes* New York: Springer, 457-495 (2006)
34. Koops H P, et al. *The lithoautotrophic Ammonia-Oxidizing Bacteria*. In: Dworkin M and *al. e*, eds. *The Procaryotes: An Evolving Electronic Resource for the Microbiological Community* New York: Springer-Verlag (2003)
35. Winogradsky S. *Recherches sur les organismes de la nitrification*. Ann Inst Pasteur, 4: 213-331 (1890)
36. Winogradsky S. *Contributions a la morphologie des organismes de la nitrification*. Arch Sci Biol (St. Petersburg), 1: 88-137 (1892)
37. Könneke M, et al. *Isolation of an autotrophic ammonia-oxidizing marine archaeon*. Nature, 437: 543-546 (2005)
38. Bergmann D J, et al. *Cytochrome P460 genes from the methanotroph Methylococcus capsulatus bath*. J Bacteriol, 180: 6440-6445 (1998)
39. Zahn J A, et al. *Oxidation of hydroxylamine by cytochrome P-460 of the obligate methylotroph Methylococcus capsulatus Bath*. J Bacteriol, 176: 5879-5887 (1994)
40. Bergmann D J, et al. *Structure and sequence conservation of hao cluster genes of autotrophic ammonia-oxidizing bacteria: evidence for their evolutionary history*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 71: 5371-5382 (2005)
41. Ward N, et al. *Genomic insights into methanotrophy: the complete genome sequence of Methylococcus capsulatus (Bath)*. PLoS Biol, 2: e303 (2004)
42. Poret-Peterson A T, et al. *Transcription of nitrification genes by the methane-oxidizing bacterium, Methylococcus capsulatus strain Bath*. Isme J, 2: 1213-1220 (2008)
43. Focht D D and Verstraete W. *Biochemical ecology of nitrification and denitrification*. Adv Microb Ecol, 1: 135-214 (1977)

44. Castignetti D and Hollocher T C. *Heterotrophic nitrification among denitrifiers*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 47: 620-623 (1984)
45. Robertson L A and Kuenen J G. *Aerobic denitrification - old wine in new bottles?* Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek, 50: 525-544 (1984)
46. Stouthamer A H, et al. *Emerging principles of inorganic nitrogen metabolism in Paracoccus denitrificans and related bacteria*. Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek, 71: 33-41 (1997)
47. Crossman L C, et al. *Heterologous expression of heterotrophic nitrification genes*. Microbiol, 143: 3775-3783 (1997)
48. Moir J W, et al. *The purification of ammonia monooxygenase from Paracoccus denitrificans*. FEBS Lett, 387: 71-74 (1996)
49. Jetten M S, et al. *Novel principles in the microbial conversion of nitrogen compounds*. Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek, 71: 75-93 (1997)
50. Robertson L A and Kuenen J G. *Heterotrophic nitrification in Thiosphaera pantotropha - oxygen uptake and enzyme studies*. J Gen Microbiol, 134: 857-863 (1988)
51. Alawi M, et al. *Cultivation of a novel cold-adapted nitrite oxidizing betaproteobacterium from the Siberian Arctic*. Isme J, 1: 256–264 (2007)
52. Teske A, et al. *Evolutionary relationships among ammonia- and nitrite-oxidizing bacteria*. J Bacteriol, 176: 6623-6630 (1994)
53. Watson J and Waterbury J B. *Characteristics of two marine nitrite oxidizing bacteria, Nitrospina gracilis nov. gen. nov. sp. and Nitrococcus mobilis nov. gen. nov. sp.* . Arch Microbiol, 77: 203-230 (1971)
54. Daims H, et al. *Ecophysiology and niche differentiation of Nitrospira-like bacteria, the key nitrite oxidizers in wastewater treatment plants*. Water Sci Technol, 54: 21-27 (2006)
55. Daims H, et al. *In situ characterization of Nitrospira-like nitrite-oxidizing bacteria active in wastewater treatment plants*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 67: 5273-5284 (2001)
56. Anitori R P, et al. *A culture-independent survey of the bacterial community in a radon hot spring*. Astrobiology, 2: 255-270 (2002)
57. Kanokratana P, et al. *Diversity and abundance of Bacteria and Archaea in the Bor Khlueng hot spring in Thailand*. J Basic Microbiol, 44: 430-444 (2004)
58. Lebedeva E, et al. *Moderately thermophilic nitrifying bacteria of a hot spring of the Baikal rift zone*. FEMS Microbiol Ecol, 54: 297-306 (2005)
59. Weidler G W, et al. *Communities of Archaea and Bacteria in a subsurface radioactive thermal spring in the Austrian central alps, and evidence of ammonia-oxidizing Crenarchaeota*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 73: 259-270 (2007)
60. Lebedeva E V, et al. *Isolation and characterization of a moderately thermophilic nitrite-oxidizing bacterium from a geothermal spring*. FEMS Microbiol Ecol, 75: 195-204 (2011)
61. Costa E, et al. *Why is metabolic labour divided in nitrification?* Trends Microbiol, 14: 213-219 (2006)
62. Griffin B M, et al. *Nitrite, an electron donor for anoxygenic photosynthesis*. Science, 316: 1870 (2007)
63. Schott J, et al. *Anaerobic phototrophic nitrite oxidation by Thiocapsa sp. strain KS1 and Rhodopseudomonas sp. strain LQ17*. Microbiology, 156: 2428-2437 (2010)
64. Strous M, et al. *Missing lithotroph identified as new planctomycete*. Nature, 400: 446-449 (1999)

65. Strous M and Jetten M S. *Anaerobic oxidation of methane and ammonium*. Annu Rev Microbiol, 58: 99-117 (2004)
66. Strous M, et al. *Deciphering the evolution and metabolism of an anammox bacterium from a community genome*. Nature, 440: 790-794 (2006)
67. Lindsay M R, et al. *Cell compartmentalisation in planctomycetes: novel types of structural organisation for the bacterial cell*. Arch Microbiol, 175: 413-429 (2001)
68. Lam P, et al. *Linking crenarchaeal and bacterial nitrification to anammox in the Black Sea*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 104: 7104-7109 (2007)
69. Dalsgaard T, et al. *Anaerobic ammonium oxidation (anammox) in the marine environment*. Res Microbiol, 156: 457-464 (2005)
70. Schmidt I, et al. *Aerobic and anaerobic ammonia oxidizing bacteria competitors or natural partners?* FEMS Microbiol Ecol, 39: 175-181 (2002)
71. Cabello P, et al. *Nitrate reduction and the nitrogen cycle in archaea*. Microbiology, 150: 3527-3546 (2004)
72. Risgaard-Petersen N, et al. *Evidence for complete denitrification in a benthic foraminifer*. Nature, 443: 93-96 (2006)
73. Zumft W G. *Cell biology and molecular basis of denitrification*. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev, 61: 533-616 (1997)
74. Lipschultz F, et al. *Production of NO and N_2O by soil nitrifying bacteria*. Nature, 294: 641-643 (1981)
75. Bartossek R, et al. *Homologues of nitrite reductases in ammonia-oxidizing archaea: diversity and genomic context*. Environ Microbiol, 12: 1075–1088 (2010)
76. Treusch A H, et al. *Novel genes for nitrite reductase and Amo-related proteins indicate a role of uncultivated mesophilic crenarchaeota in nitrogen cycling*. Environ Microbiol, 7: 1985-1995 (2005)
77. Simon J. *Enzymology and bioenergetics of respiratory nitrite ammonification*. FEMS Microbiol Rev, 26: 285-309 (2002)
78. An S and Gardner W S. *Dissimilatory nitrate reduction to ammonium (DNRA) as a nitrogen link, versus denitrification as a sink in a shallow estuary (Laguna Madre/Baffin Bay, Texas)*. Mar Ecol Progr Series, 237: 41-50 (2002)
79. Silver W L, et al. *Dissimilatory nitrate reduction to ammonium in upland tropical forest soils*. Ecology, 82: 2410-2416 (2001)
80. Kamp A, et al. *Diatoms respire nitrate to survive dark and anoxic conditions*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 108: 5649-5654 (2011)
81. Ettwig K F, et al. *Nitrite-driven anaerobic methane oxidation by oxygenic bacteria*. Nature, 464: 543-548 (2010)
82. Ettwig K F, et al. *Denitrifying bacteria anaerobically oxidize methane in the absence of Archaea*. Environ Microbiol, 10: 3164-3173 (2008)
83. Ettwig K F, et al. *Enrichment and molecular detection of denitrifying methanotrophic bacteria of the NC10 phylum*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 75: 3656-3662 (2009)
84. Hu S, et al. *Enrichment of denitrifying anaerobic methane oxidizing microorganisms*. Environ Microbiol Rep, 1: 377-384 (2009)

85. Raghoebarsing A A, et al. *A microbial consortium couples anaerobic methane oxidation to denitrification*. Nature, 440: 918-921 (2006)
86. Galloway J N, et al. *Nitrogen cycles: past, present, and future*. Biogeochem, 70: 153-226 (2004)
87. Galloway G. *The global nitrogen cycle: changes and consequences*. Environ Pollution, 102: 15-24 (1998)
88. Galloway J N, et al. *Transformation of the nitrogen cycle: recent trends, questions, and potential solutions*. Science, 320: 889-892 (2008)
89. Erisman J W, et al. *How a century of ammonia synthesis changed the world*. Nature Geoscience, 1: 636-639 (2008)
90. Gruber N and Galloway J N. *An Earth-system perspective of the global nitrogen cycle*. Nature, 451: 293-296 (2008)
91. Fixen P E and West F B. *Nitrogen fertilizers: meeting contemporary challenges*. Ambio, 31: 169-176 (2002)
92. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. *The Physical Science Basis: Contribution of Working I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* In: Solomon S and *al. e*, eds. Cambridge, UK, 1-18 (2007)
93. Ravishankara A R, et al. *Nitrous oxide (N2O): the dominant ozone-depleting substance emitted in the 21st century*. Science, 326: 123-125 (2009)
94. Robertson G P, et al. *Greenhouse gases in intensive agriculture: contributions of individual gases to the radiative forcing of the atmosphere*. Science, 289: 1922-1925 (2000)
95. Bodelier P L and Laanbroek H J. *Nitrogen as a regulatory factor of methane oxidation in soils and sediments*. FEMS Microbiol Ecol, 47: 265-277 (2004)
96. Beman J M, et al. *Global declines in oceanic nitrification rates as a consequence of ocean acidification*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 108: 208-213 (2011)
97. Crutzen P J, et al. *N_2O release from agro-biofuel production negates global warming reduction by replacing fossil fuels*. Athmos Chem Phys, 8: 389-395 (2008)
98. Singh B K, et al. *Microorganisms and climate change: terrestrial feedbacks and mitigation options*. Nat Rev Microbiol, 8: 779-790 (2010)
99. Koops H P and Pommerening-Röser A. *Distribution and ecophysiology of the nitrifying bacteria emphasizing cultured species*. FEMS Microbiol Ecol, 37: 1-9 (2001)
100. Venter J C, et al. *Environmental genome shotgun sequencing of the Sargasso Sea*. Science, 304: 66-74 (2004)
101. Schleper C, et al. *Genomic studies of uncultivated archaea*. Nat Rev Microbiol, 3: 479-488 (2005)
102. Francis C A, et al. *Ubiquity and diversity of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in water columns and sediments of the ocean*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 102: 14683-14688 (2005)
103. Wuchter C, et al. *Archaeal nitrification in the ocean*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 103: 12317-12322 (2006)
104. Labrenz M, et al. *Relevance of a crenarchaeotal subcluster related to Candidatus Nitrosopumilus maritimus to ammonia oxidation in the suboxic zone of the central Baltic Sea*. Isme J, 4: 1496-1508 (2010)
105. Erguder T H, et al. *Environmental factors shaping the ecological niches of ammonia-oxidizing archaea*. FEMS Microbiol Rev, 33: 855-869 (2009)

106. Francis C A, et al. *New processes and players in the nitrogen cycle: the microbial ecology of anaerobic and archaeal ammonia oxidation*. Isme J, 1: 19-27 (2007)
107. Nicol G W and Schleper C. *Ammonia-oxidising Crenarchaeota: important players in the nitrogen cycle?* Trends Microbiol, 14: 207-212 (2006)
108. Karner M B, et al. *Archaeal dominance in the mesopelagic zone of the Pacific Ocean*. Nature, 409: 507-510 (2001)
109. DeLong E F. *Archaea in coastal marine environments*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 89: 5685-5689 (1992)
110. Fuhrman J A, et al. *Novel major archaebacterial group from marine plankton*. Nature, 356: 148-149 (1992)
111. Herndl G J, et al. *Contribution of Archaea to total prokaryotic production in the deep Atlantic Ocean*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 71: 2303-2309 (2005)
112. Massana R, et al. *A few cosmopolitan phylotypes dominate planktonic archaeal assemblages in widely different oceanic provinces*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 66: 1777-1787 (2000)
113. Agogue H, et al. *Major gradients in putatively nitrifying and non-nitrifying Archaea in the deep North Atlantic*. Nature, 456: 788-791 (2008)
114. Coolen M J, et al. *Putative ammonia-oxidizing Crenarchaeota in suboxic waters of the Black Sea: a basin-wide ecological study using 16S ribosomal and functional genes and membrane lipids*. Environ Microbiol, 9: 1001-1016 (2007)
115. Galand P E, et al. *Archaeal diversity and a gene for ammonia oxidation are coupled to oceanic circulation*. Environ Microbiol, 11: 971-980 (2009)
116. Lam P, et al. *Revising the nitrogen cycle in the Peruvian oxygen minimum zone*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 106: 4752-4757 (2009)
117. Blainey P C, et al. *Genome of a low-salinity ammonia-oxidizing archaeon determined by single-cell and metagenomic analysis*. PLoS ONE, 6: e16626 (2011)
118. Preston C M, et al. *A psychrophilic crenarchaeon inhabits a marine sponge: Cenarchaeum symbiosum gen. nov., sp. nov*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 93: 6241-6246 (1996)
119. Hallam S J, et al. *Genomic analysis of the uncultivated marine crenarchaeote Cenarchaeum symbiosum*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 103: 18296-18301 (2006)
120. Hallam S J, et al. *Pathways of carbon assimilation and ammonia oxidation suggested by environmental genomic analyses of marine Crenarchaeota*. PLoS Biol, 4: e95 (2006)
121. Hatzenpichler R, et al. *A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 105: 2134-2139 (2008)
122. de la Torre J R, et al. *Cultivation of a thermophilic ammonia oxidizing archaeon synthesizing crenarchaeol*. Environ Microbiol, 10: 810–818 (2008)
123. Offre P, et al. *Community profiling and quantification of putative autotrophic thaumarchaeal communities in environmental samples*. Environ Microbiol Rep, doi:10.1111/j.1758-2229.2010.00217.x
124. Tourna M, et al. *Growth, activity and temperature responses of ammonia-oxidizing archaea and bacteria in soil microcosms*. Environ Microbiol, 10: 1357-1364 (2008)
125. Nicol G W, et al. *The influence of soil pH on the diversity, abundance and transcriptional activity of ammonia oxidizing archaea and bacteria*. Environ Microbiol, 10: 2966-2978 (2008)

126. Nicol G W, et al. *Spatial analysis of archaeal community structure in grassland soil*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 69: 7420-7429 (2003)
127. Hai B, et al. *Quantification of key genes steering the microbial nitrogen cycle in the rhizosphere of sorghum cultivars in tropical agroecosystems*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 75: 4993-5000 (2009)
128. Jia Z and Conrad R. *Bacteria rather than Archaea dominate microbial ammonia oxidation in an agricultural soil*. Environ Microbiol, 11: 1658-1671 (2009)
129. Leininger S, et al. *Archaea predominate among ammonia-oxidizing prokaryotes in soils*. Nature, 442: 806-809 (2006)
130. Schauss K, et al. *Dynamics and functional relevance of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in two agricultural soils*. Environ Microbiol, 11: 446-456 (2009)
131. Zhang L M, et al. *Autotrophic ammonia oxidation by soil thaumarchaea*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 107: 17240-17245 (2010)
132. Caffrey J M, et al. *Ammonia oxidation and ammonia-oxidizing bacteria and archaea from estuaries with differing histories of hypoxia*. Isme J, 1: 660-662 (2007)
133. Santoro A E, et al. *Shifts in the relative abundance of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria and archaea across physicochemical gradients in a subterranean estuary*. Environ Microbiol, 10: 1068-1079 (2008)
134. Herrmann M, et al. *Archaea Dominate the Ammonia-oxidizing Community in the Rhizosphere of the Freshwater Macrophyte Littorella uniflora*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 74: 3279-3283 (2008)
135. Reed D W, et al. *Responses of Ammonia-Oxidizing Bacterial and Archaeal Populations of Organic Nitrogen Amendments in Low-Nutrient Groundwater*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 76: 2517-2523 (2010)
136. van der Wielen P W, et al. *Ammonia-oxidizing bacteria and archaea in groundwater treatment and drinking water distribution systems*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 75: 4687-4695 (2009)
137. Auguet J C, et al. *Seasonal changes of freshwater ammonia-oxidizing archaeal assemblages and nitrogen species in oligotrophic alpine lakes*. Appl Environ Microbiol, doi:10.1128/AEM01213-10
138. Park B J, et al. *Cultivation of autotrophic ammonia-oxidizing archaea from marine sediments in co-culture with sulfur-oxidizing bacteria*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 76: 7575-7587 (2010)
139. Reigstad L J, et al. *Nitrification in terrestrial hot springs of Iceland and Kamchatka*. FEMS Microbiol Ecol, 64: 167–174 (2008)
140. Wang F, et al. *GeoChip-based analysis of metabolic diversity of microbial communities at the Juan de Fuca Ridge hydrothermal vent*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 106: 4840-4845 (2009)
141. Zhang C L, et al. *Global occurrence of archaeal amoA genes in terrestrial hot springs*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 74: 6417-6426 (2008)
142. Beman J M, et al. *Distribution and diversity of archaeal ammonia monooxygenase (amoA) genes associated with corals*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 73: 5642-5647 (2007)
143. Bayer K, et al. *Physiology, phylogeny and in situ evidence for bacterial and archaeal nitrifiers in the marine sponge Aplysina aerophoba*. Environ Microbiol, 10: 2942-2955 (2008)
144. Steger D, et al. *Diversity and mode of transmission of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in marine sponges*. Environ Microbiol, 10: 1087-1094 (2008)
145. Webster N S, et al. *Deep sequencing reveals exceptional diversity and modes of transmission for bacterial sponge symbionts*. Environ Microbiol, 12: 2070-2082 (2010)

146. Jin T, et al. *Characterization and quantification of ammonia-oxidizing archaea (AOA) and bacteria (AOB) in a nitrogen-removing reactor using T-RFLP and qPCR*. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol, 87: 1167-1176 (2010)
147. Park H D, et al. *Occurrence of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in wastewater treatment plant bioreactors*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 72: 5643-5647 (2006)
148. Wells G F, et al. *Ammonia-oxidizing communities in a highly aerated full-scale activated sludge bioreactor: betaproteobacterial dynamics and low relative abundance of Crenarchaea*. Environ Microbiol, 11: 2310-2328 (2009)
149. Zhang T, et al. *Occurrence of ammonia-oxidizing Archaea in activated sludges of a laboratory scale reactor and two wastewater treatment plants*. J Appl Microbiol, 107: 970-977 (2009)
150. Jiang H, et al. *RNA-based investigation of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in hot springs of Yunnan Province, China*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 76: 4538-4541 (2010)
151. Spear J R, et al. *Microbial community biofabrics in a geothermal mine adit*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 73: 6172-6180 (2007)
152. Weidler G W, et al. *Crenarchaeota and their role in the nitrogen cycle in a subsurface radioactive thermal spring in the Austrian Central Alps*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 74: 5934-5942 (2008)
153. Wang S, et al. *Diversity and abundance of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in hydrothermal vent chimneys of the juan de fuca ridge*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 75: 4216-4220 (2009)
154. Dodsworth J A, et al. *Measuring nitrification, denitrification, and related biomarkers in terrestrial geothermal ecosystems*. Methods Enzymol, 486: 171-203 (2011)
155. Juretschko S, et al. *Combined molecular and conventional analyses of nitrifying bacterium diversity in activated sludge: Nitrosococcus mobilis and Nitrospira-like bacteria as dominant populations*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 64: 3042-3051 (1998)
156. Maixner F, et al. *Nitrite concentration influences the population structure of Nitrospira-like bacteria*. Environ Microbiol, 8: 1487-1495 (2006)
157. Wagner M, et al. *In situ identification of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria*. Syst Appl Microbiol, 18: 251-264 (1995)
158. Wagner M, et al. *In situ analysis of nitrifying bacteria in sewage treatment plants*. Water Sci Technol, 34: 237-244 (1996)
159. Kowalchuk G A and Stephen J R. *Ammonia-oxidizing bacteria: a model for molecular microbial ecology*. Annu Rev Microbiol, 55: 485-529 (2001)
160. Wagner M and Loy A. *Bacterial community composition and function in sewage treatment systems*. Curr Opin Biotechnol, 13: 218-227 (2002)
161. Limpiyakorn T, et al. *Abundance of amoA genes of ammonia-oxidizing archaea and bacteria in activated sludge of full-scale wastewater treatment plants*. Bioresour Technol, 102: 3694-3701 (2011)
162. Sonthiphand P and Limpiyakorn T. *Change in ammonia-oxidizing microorganisms in enriched nitrifying activated sludge*. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol, 89: 843-853 (2011)
163. He J, et al. *Quantitative analyses of the abundance and composition of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria and ammonia-oxidizing archaea of a Chinese upland red soil under long-term fertilization practices*. Environ Microbiol, 9: 2364-2374 (2007)

164. Beman J M, et al. *Molecular and biogeochemical evidence for ammonia oxidation by marine Crenarchaeota in the Gulf of California*. Isme J, 2: 429-441 (2008)
165. Di H J, et al. *Nitrification driven by bacteria and not archaea in nitrogen-rich grassland soils*. Nature Geoscience, 2: 621-624 (2009)
166. Mertens J, et al. *Bacteria, not archaea, restore nitrification in a zinc-contaminated soil*. Isme J, 3: 916-923 (2009)
167. Pratscher J, et al. *Ammonia oxidation coupled to CO_2 fixation by archaea and bacteria in an agricultural soil*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, doi:10.1073/pnas.1010981108:
168. Prosser J I and Nicol G W. *Relative contributions of archaea and bacteria to aerobic ammonia oxidation in the environment*. Environ Microbiol, 10: 2931-2941 (2008)
169. Stopnisek N, et al. *Thaumarchaeal ammonia oxidation in an acidic forest peat soil is not influenced by ammonium amendment*. Appl Environ Microbiol, doi:10.1128/AEM.00595-10
170. Arp D J, et al. *The impact of genome analyses on our understanding of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria*. Annu Rev Microbiol, 61: 503-528 (2007)
171. Martens-Habbena W, et al. *Ammonia oxidation kinetics determine niche separation of nitrifying Archaea and Bacteria*. Nature, 461: 976-979 (2009)
172. Suzuki I, et al. *Ammonia or ammonium ion as substrate for oxidation by Nitrosomonas europaea cells and extracts*. J Bacteriol, 120: 556-558 (1974)
173. Balasubramanian R and Rosenzweig A C. *Structural and mechanistic insights into methane oxidation by particulate methane monooxygenase*. Acc Chem Res, 40: 573-580 (2007)
174. Hakemian A S and Rosenzweig A C. *The biochemistry of methane oxidation*. Annu Rev Biochem, 76: 223-241 (2007)
175. Sayavedra-Soto L A, et al. *The membrane-associated monooxygenase in the butane-oxidizing Gram-positive bacterium Nocardioides sp. strain CF8 is a novel member of the AMO/PMO family*. Environ Microbiol Rep, doi: 10.1111/j.1758-2229.2010.00239.x
176. Tavormina P L, et al. *A novel family of functional operones encoding methane/ammonia monooxygenase-related proteins in gammaproteobacterial methanotrophs*. Environ Microbiol Rep, doi: 10.1111/j.1758-2229.2010.00192.x
177. Brochier-Armanet C, et al. *Mesophilic Crenarchaeota: proposal for a third archaeal phylum, the Thaumarchaeota*. Nat Rev Microbiol, 6: 245-252 (2008)
178. Spang A, et al. *Distinct gene set in two different lineages of ammonia-oxidizing archaea supports the phylum Thaumarchaeota*. Trends Microbiol, 18: 331-340 (2010)
179. Tavormina P L, et al. *A novel family of functional operones encoding methane/ammonia monooxygenase-related proteins in gammaproteobacterial methanotrophs*. Environ Microbiol Rep, 3: 91-100
180. Dunfield P F, et al. *Methane oxidation by an extremely acidophilic bacterium of the phylum Verrucomicrobia*. Nature, 450: 879-882 (2007)
181. Pol A, et al. *Methanotrophy below pH 1 by a new Verrucomicrobia species*. Nature, 450: 874-878 (2007)
182. Hooper A B, et al. *Enzymology of the oxidation of ammonia to nitrite by bacteria*. Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek, 71: 59-67 (1997)
183. Rasche M E, et al. *Biodegradation of Halogenated Hydrocarbon Fumigants by Nitrifying Bacteria*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 56: 2568-2571 (1990)

184. Holmes A J, et al. *Evidence that particulate methane monooxygenase and ammonia monooxygenase may be evolutionarily related*. FEMS Microbiol Lett, 132: 203-208 (1995)

185. Pester M, et al. *The Thaumarchaeota: an emerging view of their phylogeny and ecophysiology*. Curr Opin Microbiol, in press

186. Walker C B, et al. *Nitrosopumilus maritimus genome reveals unique mechanisms for nitrification and autotrophy in globally distributed marine crenarchaea*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 107: 8818-8823 (2010)

187. Hyman M R and Arp D J. *$^{14}C_2H_2$- and $^{14}CO_2$-labeling studies of the de novo synthesis of polypeptides by Nitrosomonas europaea during recovery from acetylene and light inactivation of ammonia monooxygenase*. J Biol Chem, 267: 1534-1545 (1992)

188. Klotz M G, et al. *A gene encoding a membrane protein exists upstream of the amoA/amoB genes in ammonia oxidizing bacteria: a third member of the amo operon?* FEMS Microbiol Lett, 150: 65-73 (1997)

189. El Sheikh A F, et al. *Characterization of two new genes, amoR and amoD, in the amo operon of the marine ammonia oxidizer Nitrosococcus oceani ATCC 19707*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 74: 312-318 (2008)

190. Schleper C and Nicol G W. *Ammonia-oxidising archaea - physiology, ecology and evolution*. Adv Microb Physiol, 57: 1-41 (2011)

191. Godfrey L V and Glass J B. *The geochemical record of the ancient nitrogen cycle, nitrogen isotopes, and metal cofactors*. Methods Enzymol, 486: 483-506 (2011)

192. Wei X, et al. *Iron nutrition and physiological responses to iron stress of Nitrosomonas eutropha*. Arch Microbiol, 186: 107-118 (2006)

193. Pinck C, et al. *Polyclonal antibodies recognizing the AmoB protein of ammonia oxidizers of the beta-subclass of the class Proteobacteria*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 67: 118-124 (2001)

194. Morgenroth E, et al. *Effect of long-term idle periods on the performance of sequencing batch reactors*. Wat Sci Technol, 41: 105-113 (2000)

195. Bollmann A, et al. *Influence of starvation on potential ammonia-oxidizing activity and amoA mRNA levels of Nitrosospira briensis*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 71: 1276-1282 (2005)

196. Stein L Y and Arp D J. *Ammonium limitation results in the loss of ammonia-oxidizing activity in Nitrosomonas europaea*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 64: 1514-1521 (1998)

197. Tappe W, et al. *Maintenance energy demand and starvation recovery dynamics of Nitrosomonas europaea and Nitrobacter winogradskyi cultivated in a retentostat with complete biomass retention*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 65: 2471-2477 (1999)

198. Bedard C and Knowles R. *Physiology, biochemistry, and specific inhibitors of CH_4, NH_4^+, and CO oxidation by methanotrophs and nitrifiers*. Microbiol Rev, 53: 68-84 (1989)

199. Offre P, et al. *Growth of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in soil microcosms is inhibited by acetylene*. FEMS Microbiol Ecol, 70: 99-108 (2009)

200. Zart D and Bock E. *High rate of aerobic nitrification and denitrification by Nitrosomonas eutropha grown in a fermentor with complete biomass retention in the presence of gaseous NO_2 or NO*. Arch Microbiol, 169: 282-286 (1998)

201. Koschorreck M, et al. *Oxidation of nitric oxide by a new heterotrophic Pseudomonas sp*. Arch Microbiol, 166: 23-31 (1996)

202. Zart D, et al. *Significance of gaseous NO for ammonia oxidation by Nitrosomonas eutropha*. Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek, 77: 49-55 (2000)
203. Zart D, et al. *Nitrification and dentrification - microbial fundamentals and consequences for application*. In: Rehm H-J, et al., eds. *Biotechnology: A multi-colume comprehensive treatise* Weinheim, Germany. New York, NY: Wiley-VCH, 55-64 (1999)
204. Schmidt I and Bock E. *Anaerobic ammonia oxidation by cell-free extracts of Nitrosomonas eutropha*. Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek, 73: 271-278 (1998)
205. Schmidt I I and Bock E. *Anaerobic ammonia oxidation with nitrogen dioxide by Nitrosomonas eutropha*. Arch Microbiol, 167: 106-111 (1997)
206. Huie R E. *The reaction kinetics of NO_2*. Toxicology, 89: 193-216 (1994)
207. Tourna M, et al. *Nitrososphaera viennensis, an ammonia oxidizing archaeon from soil*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, doi:10.1073/pnas.1013488108
208. Sato C, et al. *Test Medium for the Growth of Nitrosomonas europaea*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 49: 1101-1107 (1985)
209. Suwa Y, et al. *Ammonia-oxidizing bacteria with different sensitivities to $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ in activated sludges*. Water Res, 28: 1523-1532 (1994)
210. Suwa Y, et al. *Phylogenetic relationships of activated sludge isolates of ammonia oxidizers with different sensitivities to ammonium sulfate*. J Gen Appl Microbiol, 43: 373-379 (1997)
211. Ying J-Y, et al. *Putative ammonia-oxidizing bacteria and archaea in an acidic red soil with different land utilization patterns*. Environ Microbiol Rep, 2: 304-312 (2010)
212. Burton S A and Prosser J I. *Autotrophic ammonia oxidation at low pH through urea hydrolysis*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 67: 2952-2957 (2001)
213. Koper T E, et al. *Urease-encoding genes in ammonia-oxidizing bacteria*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 70: 2342-2348 (2004)
214. Pommerening-Röser A and Koops H P. *Environmental pH as an important factor for the distribution of urease positive ammonia-oxidizing bacteria*. Microbiol Res, 160: 27-35 (2005)
215. Di H J, et al. *Ammonia-oxidizing bacteria and archaea grow under contrasting soil nitrogen conditions*. FEMS Microbiol Ecol, 72: 386-394 (2010)
216. Herrmann M, et al. *Ammonium availability affects the ratio of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria to ammonia-oxidizing archaea in simulated creek ecosystems*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 77: 1896-1899 (2011)
217. Valentine D L. *Adaptations to energy stress dictate the ecology and evolution of the Archaea*. Nat Rev Microbiol, 5: 316-323 (2007)
218. Berg I A, et al. *A 3-hydroxypropionate/4-hydroxybutyrate autotrophic carbon dioxide assimilation pathway in archaea*. Science, 318: 1782-1786 (2007)
219. La Cono V, et al. *Genomic signatures of fifth auotrophic carbon assimilation pathway in bathypelagic Crenarchaeota*. Microb Biotechnol, 3: 595-606 (2010)
220. Martin-Cuadrado A B, et al. *Hindsight in the relative abundance, metabolic potential and genome dynamics of uncultivated marine archaea from comparative metagenomic analyses of bathypelagic plankton of different oceanic regions*. Isme J, 2: 865-886 (2008)
221. Berg I A, et al. *Autotrophic carbon fixation in archaea*. Nat Rev Microbiol, 8: 447-460 (2010)

222. Huber H and Prangishvili D. *Sulfolobales*. In: Dworkin M, et al., eds. *Prokaryotes: A handbook on the biology of Bacteria* New York: Springer, 23-51 (2006)
223. She Q, et al. *The complete genome of the crenarchaeon Sulfolobus solfataricus P2*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 98: 7835-7840 (2001)
224. Todd J D, et al. *Molecular dissection of bacterial acrylate catabolism - unexpected links with dimethylsulfoniopropionate catabolism and dimethyl sulfide production*. Environ Microbiol, 12: 327-343 (2010)
225. Berg I A. *Ecological aspects of distribution of different autotrophic CO_2 fixation pathways*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 77: 1925-1936 (2011)
226. Ellis R J. *The most abundant protein on Earth*. Trends Biochem Sci, 4: 241-244 (1979)
227. Sarles L S and Tabita F R. *Derepression of the synthesis of D-ribulose 1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase from Rhodospirillum rubrum*. J Bacteriol, 153: 458-464 (1983)
228. Hommes N G, et al. *Chemolithoorganotrophic growth of Nitrosomonas europaea on fructose*. J Bacteriol, 185: 6809-6814 (2003)
229. Abeliovich A and Vonsahk A. *Anaerobic metabolism of Nitrosomonas europaea*. Arch Microbiol, 158: 267-270 (1992)
230. Ingalls A E, et al. *Quantifying archaeal community autotrophy in the mesopelagic ocean using natural radiocarbon*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 103: 6442-6447 (2006)
231. Ouverney C C and Fuhrman J A. *Marine planktonic archaea take up amino acids*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 66: 4829-4833 (2000)
232. Simon H M, et al. *Crenarchaeota colonize terrestrial plant roots*. Environ Microbiol, 2: 495-505 (2000)
233. Simon H M, et al. *Cultivation of mesophilic soil crenarchaeotes in enrichment cultures from plant roots*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 71: 4751-4760 (2005)
234. Herrmann M, et al. *Effect of lake trophic status and rooted macrophytes on community composition and abundance of ammonia-oxidizing prokaryotes in freshwater sediments*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 75: 3127-3136 (2009)
235. Varela M M, et al. *Contribution of Crenarchaeota and Bacteria to autotrophy in the North Atlantic interior*. Environ Microbiol: doi: 10.1111/j.1462-2920.2011.02457.x
236. de Rosa M and Gambacorta A. *The lipids of Archaebacteria*. Prog Lipid Res, 27: 153-175 (1988)
237. Gabriel J L and Chong P K L. *Molecular modeling of archaebacterial bipolar tetraether lipid membranes*. Chem Physic Lipid, 105: 193-200 (2000)
238. DeLong E F, et al. *Dibiphytanyl ether lipids in nonthermophilic crenarchaeotes*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 64: 1986 (1998)
239. Hoefs M, et al. *Ether lipids of planktonic archaea in the marine water column*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 63: 3090-3095 (1997)
240. Schouten S, et al. *Widespread occurrence of structurally diverse tetraether membrane lipids: evidence for the ubiquitous presence of low-temperature relatives of hyperthermophiles*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 97: 14421-14426 (2000)
241. Damsté J S, et al. *Distribution of membrane lipids of planktonic Crenarchaeota in the Arabian Sea*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 68: 2997-3002 (2002)

242. Damsté J S, et al. *Crenarchaeol: the characteristic core glycerol dibiphytanyl glycerol tetraether membrane lipid of cosmopolitan pelagic crenarchaeota*. J Lipid Res, 43: 1641-1651 (2002)
243. Weijers J W H, et al. *Occurence and distribution of tetraether membrane lipids in soils: implications for the use of the TEX_{86} proxy and the BIT index* Org Geochem, 37: 1680-1693 (2006)
244. Pearson A, et al. *Nonmarine crenarchaeol in Nevada hot springs*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 70: 5229-5237 (2004)
245. Pearson A, et al. *Factors controlling the distribution of archaeal tetraethers in terrestrial hot springs*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 74: 3523-3532 (2008)
246. Pitcher A, et al. *In Situ production of crenarchaeol in two California hot springs*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 75: 4443-4451 (2009)
247. Schouten S, et al. *Archaeal and bacterial glycerol dialkyl glycerol tetraether lipids in hot springs of Yellowstone National Park (USA)*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 73: 6181-6191 (2007)
248. Zhang C L, et al. *Thermophilic temperature optimum for crenarchaeol synthesis and its implication for archaeal evolution*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 72: 4419-4422 (2006)
249. Pitcher A, et al. *Core and intact polar glycerol dibiphytanyl glycerol tetraether lipids of ammonia-oxidizing archaea enriched from marine and estuarine sediments* Appl Environ Microbiol, doi:10.1128/AEM.02758-10
250. Pitcher A, et al. *Crenarchaeol dominates the membrane lipids of Candidatus Nitrososphaera gargensis, a thermophilic Group I.1b Archaeon*. Isme J, 4: 542–552 (2009)
251. Schouten S, et al. *Intact membrane lipids of Candidatus "Nitrosopumilus maritimus", a cultivated representative of the cosmopolitan mesophilic Group I Crenarchaeota*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 74: 2433-2440 (2008)
252. Woese C R, et al. *Towards a natural system of organisms: proposal for the domains Archaea, Bacteria, and Eucarya*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 87: 4576-4579 (1990)
253. Auchtung T A, et al. *16S rRNA phylogenetic investigation of the candidate division "Korarchaeota"*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 72: 5077-5082 (2006)
254. Elkins J G, et al. *A korarchaeal genome reveals insights into the evolution of the Archaea*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 105: 8102-8107 (2008)
255. Huber H, et al. *The phylum Nanoarchaeota: present knowledge and future perspectives of a unique form of life*. Res Microbiol, 154: 165-171 (2003)
256. Brochier C, et al. *Nanoarchaea: representatives of a novel archaeal phylum or a fast-evolving euryarchaeal lineage related to Thermococcales?* Genome Biol, 6: R42 (2005)
257. Robertson C E, et al. *Phylogenetic diversity and ecology of environmental Archaea*. Curr Opin Microbiol, 8: 638-642 (2005)
258. Cavicchioli R. *Archaea - timeline of the third domain*. Nat Rev Microbiol, 9: 51-61 (2011)
259. DeLong E F. *Everything in moderation: archaea as 'non-extremophiles'*. Curr Opin Genet Dev, 8: 649-654 (1998)
260. Jurgens G, et al. *Identification of novel Archaea in bacterioplankton of a boreal forest lake by phylogenetic analysis and fluorescent in situ hybridization(1)*. FEMS Microbiol Ecol, 34: 45-56 (2000)
261. Jurgens G, et al. *Novel group within the kingdom Crenarchaeota from boreal forest soil*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 63: 803-805 (1997)

262. Kemnitz D, et al. *High abundance of Crenarchaeota in a temperate acidic forest soil*. FEMS Microbiol Ecol, 60: 442-448 (2007)
263. Buckley D H, et al. *Phylogenetic analysis of nonthermophilic members of the kingdom crenarchaeota and their diversity and abundance in soils*. Appl Environ Microbiol, 64: 4333-4339 (1998)
264. Ochsenreiter T, et al. *Diversity and abundance of Crenarchaeota in terrestrial habitats studied by 16S RNA surveys and real time PCR*. Environ Microbiol, 5: 787-797 (2003)
265. Brochier-Armanet C, et al. *A DNA topoisomerase IB in Thaumarchaeota testifies for the presence of this enzyme in the last common ancestor of Archaea and Eucarya*. Biol Direct, 3: 54 (2008)
266. Makarova K S, et al. *Clusters of orthologous genes for 41 archaeal genomes and implications for evolutionary genomics of archaea*. Biol Direct, 2: 33 (2007)
267. Gupta R S and Shami A. *Molecular signatures for the Crenarchaeota and the Thaumarchaeota*. Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek, 99: 133-157 (2010)
268. Muller F, et al. *First description of giant Archaea (Thaumarchaeota) associated with putative bacterial ectosymbionts in a sulfidic marine habitat*. Environ Microbiol, 12: 2371–2383 (2010)
269. Nunoura T, et al. *Insights into the evolution of Archaea and eukaryotic protein modifier systems revealed by the genome of a novel archaeal group*. Nucleic Acids Res, doi: 10.1093/nar/gkq1228

Chapter II

A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring

Published in *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2008), 105: 2134-2139

and as supplementary online material: http://www.pnas.org/content/105/6/2134/suppl/DC1

A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring

Roland Hatzenpichler*, Elena V. Lebedeva†, Eva Spieck‡, Kilian Stoecker*, Andreas Richter§, Holger Daims*, and Michael Wagner*¶

Departments of *Microbial Ecology and §Chemical Ecology and Ecosystem Research, University of Vienna, Althanstrasse 14, A-1090 Vienna, Austria; †Winogradsky Institute of Microbiology, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow 117312, Russia; and ‡University of Hamburg, Biocenter Klein Flottbek, Microbiology, Ohnhorststrasse 18, D-22609 Hamburg, Germany

Edited by James M. Tiedje, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI, and approved December 20, 2007 (received for review September 18, 2007)

The recent discovery of ammonia-oxidizing archaea (AOA) dramatically changed our perception of the diversity and evolutionary history of microbes involved in nitrification. In this study, a moderately thermophilic (46°C) ammonia-oxidizing enrichment culture, which had been seeded with biomass from a hot spring, was screened for ammonia oxidizers. Although gene sequences for crenarchaeotal 16S rRNA and two subunits of the ammonia monooxygenase (*amoA* and *amoB*) were detected via PCR, no hints for known ammonia-oxidizing bacteria were obtained. Comparative sequence analyses of these gene fragments demonstrated the presence of a single operational taxonomic unit and thus enabled the assignment of the *amoA* and *amoB* sequences to the respective 16S rRNA phylotype, which belongs to the widely distributed group I.1b (soil group) of the *Crenarchaeota*. Catalyzed reporter deposition (CARD)–FISH combined with microautoradiography (MAR) demonstrated metabolic activity of this archaeon in the presence of ammonium. This finding was corroborated by the detection of *amoA* gene transcripts in the enrichment. CARD-FISH/MAR showed that the moderately thermophilic AOA is highly active at 0.14 and 0.79 mM ammonium and is partially inhibited by a concentration of 3.08 mM. The enriched AOA, which is provisionally classified as "*Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis," is the first described thermophilic ammonia oxidizer and the first member of the crenarchaeotal group I.1b for which ammonium oxidation has been verified on a cellular level. Its preference for thermophilic conditions reinvigorates the debate on the thermophilic ancestry of AOA.

ammonia oxidation | archaea | nitrification | thermophile | *amoA*

Nitrification, the successive microbial oxidation of ammonia via nitrite to nitrate, is a crucial step in the biogeochemical nitrogen cycle, and ammonia-oxidizing microorganisms catalyze the first, rate-limiting step of this process. Until recently, the microbiology of ammonia oxidation was thought to be well understood. Aerobic, chemolithoautotrophic bacteria within the *Beta-* and *Gammaproteobacteria* were the only known ammonia-oxidizing microorganisms (1, 2). However, in the last few years, this understanding has been radically changed, first, by the discovery that ammonium can also be oxidized anaerobically by a clade of deep branching planctomycetes (3, 4), and later by the equally surprising cultivation of ammonia-oxidizing archaea (AOA) belonging to the *Crenarchaeota* (5). Since then, AOA were found to outnumber ammonia-oxidizing bacteria (AOB) in several terrestrial and marine systems, including different soils (6), the North Sea and Atlantic Ocean (7), the Pacific Ocean (8), and the Black Sea (9). Furthermore, molecular analyses demonstrated that AOA also occur in association with marine sponges (10–13), and *amoA* sequences related to recognized AOA were retrieved in numerous studies from a wide variety of other habitats (7–9, 14–18), including two moderately thermophilic sites with a temperature below 50°C (19, 20). The latter findings raise the question of whether ammonia oxidation takes place at elevated temperatures and in particular whether AOA thrive under these conditions. This scenario seems theoretically possible because ammonium was detected in concentrations between 2.5 μM and 46.7 mM in thermophilic and hyperthermophilic environments (21, 22) and can be formed there biotically (23) or abiotically (24–26). However, this question cannot be answered by mere gene fragment retrieval. Direct evidence for autotrophic ammonia oxidation in these systems via process measurements, *in situ* demonstration of metabolic activity of thermophilic AOA or AOB, or isolation of these organisms is still lacking.

Recently, ammonia-oxidizing enrichment cultures were established from microbial mats of the Siberian Garga hot spring, and the temperature optimum for ammonia oxidation of these consortia was estimated to be 50°C (27). Here, one of these ammonia-oxidizing enrichment cultures, which had been maintained for 6 years at 46°C (termed Ga9.2a in the original publication), was screened for ammonia-oxidizing microorganisms with a set of molecular tools. We demonstrate the presence and metabolic activity of AOA in this moderately thermophilic enrichment and provide initial insights into their ecophysiology.

Results

The ammonia-oxidizing enrichment culture was grown aerobically (5.1–5.6 mg of O_2 liter^{-1}; measured in five different replicate flasks at 46°C) and mediated the near stoichiometric conversion of ammonium to nitrite without any detectable nitrate production [supporting information (SI) Fig. 4].

Screening for Known Beta- and Gammaproteobacterial AOB and Nitrite Oxidizers. Initially, the bacterial diversity of the enrichment was monitored by PCR amplification of 16S rRNA gene sequences by using the general bacterial primers 616V and 630R. A total of 42 clones were screened by restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) and assigned to five different patterns; 18 clones representing all RFLP types were sequenced and phylogenetically analyzed (SI Fig. 5). All clones formed a monophyletic group within the *Betaproteobacteria*, but no 16S rRNA gene sequences related to known AOB or nitrite oxidizers were found. Furthermore, no amplicon was obtained with a 16S rRNA gene-based PCR assay for betaproteobacterial AOB by using primers βamoF and Nso1225R. A combination of these primers

Author contributions: R.H., H.D., and M.W. designed research; R.H., E.V.L., E.S., K.S., and A.R. performed research; E.V.L., E.S., A.R., H.D., and M.W. contributed new reagents/analytic tools; R.H. and M.W. analyzed data; and R.H. and M.W. wrote the paper.

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

This article is a PNAS Direct Submission.

Freely available online through the PNAS open access option.

Data deposition: The sequences reported in this paper have been deposited in the GenBank database (accession nos. EU281317–EU281336).

¶To whom correspondence should be addressed. E-mail: wagner@microbial-ecology.net.

This article contains supporting information online at www.pnas.org/cgi/content/full/0708857105/DC1.

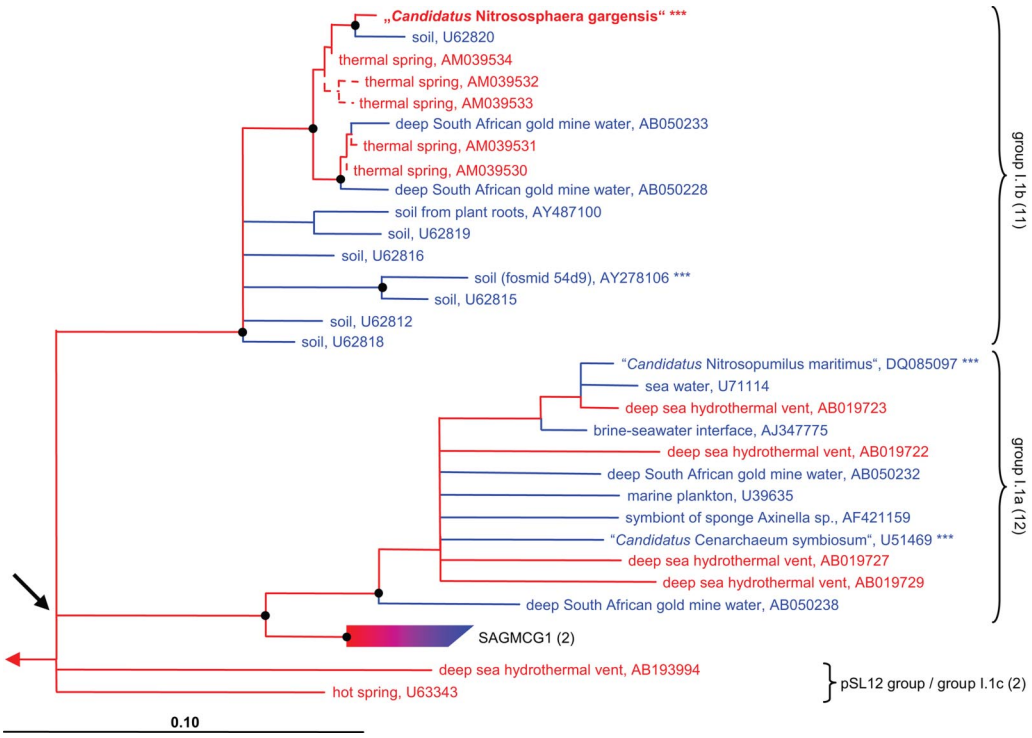


Fig. 1. 16S rRNA-based phylogenetic consensus tree of putative AOA within the *Crenarchaeota*, showing the positioning of the moderately thermophilic AOA ''*Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis.'' For this analysis, only sequences longer than 1,300 nt were considered; 1,264 nt positions that were conserved in at least 50% of all archaea in the data set were used for phylogeny inference. The 16S rRNA consensus tree was constructed from a maximum-likelihood tree, and all nodes that were not supported by TreePuzzle and maximum parsimony were collapsed. In addition, following Robertson *et al.* (67), all nodes with <70% parsimony bootstrap support (calculated without conservation filters by using 100 iterations) were collapsed. Sequences that have been obtained from (hyper)thermophilic organisms or environments are labeled in red, and those from mesophilic organisms or habitats are depicted in blue. Transits from red to blue indicate presence of both (hyper)thermophilic and mesophilic organisms within a group. Black dots indicate bootstrap support >90%. Dashed lines denote short sequences (<1,300 nt), which were added to the tree without changing the overall tree topology. Asterisks mark organisms for which the presence of an *amoA* gene has been demonstrated. Numbers in parentheses give the number of sequences within a group that were used for phylogenetic analyses. The scale bar represents 10% estimated sequence divergence. According to SI Fig. 6, the arrow shows the last common ancestor of current AOA that definitely possessed *amoA* and *amoB* genes.

with primers targeting the domain *Bacteria* (616V or 630R) also did not yield any PCR product. The enrichment was also screened for *amoA* genes of beta- and gammaproteobacterial AOB, but although the applied assays together target all known AOB, no PCR product was observed. Identical results were observed with the addition of PCR-enhancing substances, suggesting that the negative results were not caused by PCR inhibition. This finding was further confirmed by the addition of suitable control DNA to the enrichment biomass before PCR, which always led to successful amplification (data not shown). Consistent with the PCR results, no FISH signals were detectable after hybridization of the formaldehyde-fixed biomass with a suite of AOB- and nitrite oxidizer-specific probes (SI Table 1).

Detection of AOA. Archaeal 16S rRNA genes were PCR-amplified by using two different sets of primers, cloned, RFLP-screened, and sequenced. In total, 46 clones representing all RFLP types were partly or fully sequenced. All 46 sequences were related at >99.1% similarity to each other and assigned to a monophyletic cluster within *Crenarchaeota* group I.1b (soil group; Fig. 1) that also included partial 16S rRNA gene sequences recently retrieved from a subsurface radioactive thermal spring (20) and a Wisconsin soil (28). In addition, crenarchaeotal *amo* genes were PCR-amplified from the enrichment, and 19 and 7 clones were sequenced for *amoA* and *amoB*, respectively. All cloned *amoA* and *amoB* sequences showed similarities of >99.2% and >99.3% to each other, respectively. No amplification product for *amoC* could be obtained. Consistent with the 16S rRNA tree topology, the AmoA and AmoB sequences retrieved from the enrichment formed a monophyletic branch within the crenarchaeotal I.1b (soil) cluster (Fig. 2*A* and SI Fig. 6).

To directly link the retrieved crenarchaeotal 16S rRNA gene sequences with single microbial cells in the enrichment, catalyzed reporter deposition (CARD)–FISH with the newly designed clone-specific probe RHGA702 was applied. This probe hybridized exclusively to small cocci of 0.9 ± 0.3 μm (n = 22) in diameter, occurring in irregular-shaped microcolonies of 10–50 μm in diameter (Fig. 3). Not all cells of such microcolonies showed a signal after hybridization. Identical results were observed in parallel control experiments with the crenarchaeotal probe Cren512 and the general archaeal probe Arch915. The relative abundance of the crenarchaeotes in the enrichment was determined by an indirect CARD-FISH assay to be 50.4% ± 12.5 (SD) (for details, see *SI Results*).

Activity of AOA in the Enrichment. Transcription of crenarchaeotal *amoA* was demonstrated with biomass from the enrichment (grown in batch culture with 2.0 mM ammonium in the medium) via RT-PCR by using primers specifically targeting the obtained *amoA* sequences (amo16F/amo586R) (Fig. 2*B*). Cloning and sequencing of the RT-PCR product resulted in *amoA* sequences that were identical to *amoA* sequences obtained by PCR amplification from the enrichment.

Ammonia-oxidizing activity of the detected crenarchaeote was demonstrated by CARD-FISH/microautoradiography (MAR). The enriched biomass was preincubated at 46°C for 3 h with

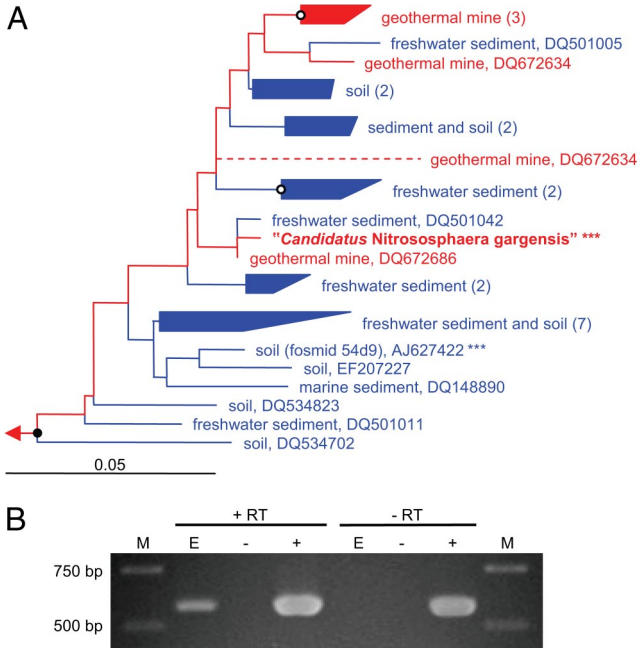


Fig. 2. Phylogenetic and transcriptional analysis of *amoA* of ''*Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis.'' (*A*) AmoA evolutionary distance (Fitch) tree showing the phylogenetic positioning of the thermophilic AOA studied (in bold) within the I.1b (soil) cluster. For phylogenetic analyses, 188 aa positions were considered. Sequences obtained from thermophilic environments are labeled in red, whereas those from mesophilic habitats are shown in blue. White and black dots indicate bootstrap (100 iterations) support of >70% and >90%, respectively. Dashed lines indicate short sequences that were added after construction of the tree. Asterisks mark organisms for which the 16S rRNA gene is known. Numbers in parentheses give the number of sequences within a group. The scale bar represents 5% estimated sequence divergence. A more complete AmoA tree as well as an AmoB phylogenetic tree are available for download (SI Fig. 6). (*B*) Crenarchaeotal *amoA* mRNA detection in the enrichment, E. +RT, mRNA detection via reverse transcription PCR; −RT, PCR control for DNA contamination in the RNA extract; +, positive control, with use of a cloned *amoA* gene fragment; −, negative control without nucleic acids; M, size marker.

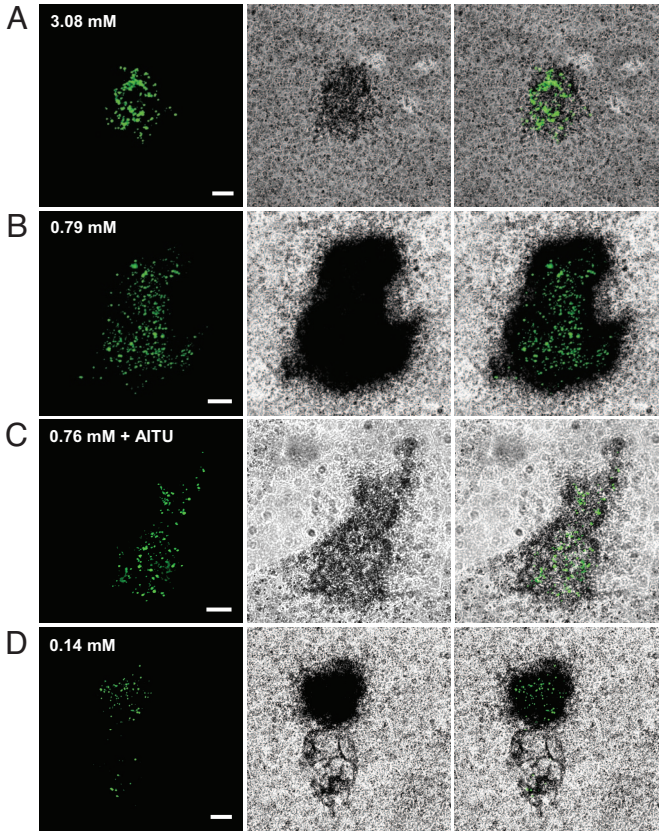


Fig. 3. Combination of CARD-FISH and MAR for visualization of actively metabolizing AOA in the thermophilic enrichment. CARD-FISH/MAR results after 12-h incubation with radioactive bicarbonate and ammonium concentrations of 3.08 mM (*A*), 0.79 mM (*B*), 0.76 mM plus addition of the inhibitor allyl-thiourea (AlTU) (*C*), and 0.14 mM (*D*) are shown. (Scale bars: 10 μm.) Without addition of ammonium to the medium, neither CARD-FISH nor MAR signals could be observed. Experimental conditions (except for the ammonium concentrations and addition of AlTU) and microscopic settings were exactly the same for all experiments shown.

different ammonium concentrations without addition of labeled bicarbonate to allow adaptation of the cells to the incubation conditions. After this step, the ammonium concentration was determined, radioactive bicarbonate was added as sole external carbon source, and the biomass was incubated at 46°C for 12 h. For all ammonium concentrations measured (0.14 mM, 0.79 mM, and 3.08 mM, after preincubation) MAR signals coincided with the AOA microcolonies, but bicarbonate fixation was much lower in the presence of 3 mM ammonium than at lower ammonium concentrations (Fig. 3). For all experiments, chemical analyses showed that 12–22% of the ammonium was removed during the 12-h incubation step, and no cells other than AOA identified by the specific FISH probe showed a positive MAR signal (SI Fig. 7). It should, however, be noted that because the maximum exposure time examined was 15 days, unknown (bacterial) ammonia oxidizers with a very weak activity might have been overlooked. Neither CARD-FISH nor MAR signals were detected for AOA microcolonies in control experiments without added ammonium or with UV-sterilized biomass (data not shown). The absence of CARD-FISH signals without ammonium in the medium suggests that the AOA either reduce their cellular ribosome content in response to starvation and/or that, under these conditions, changes in the cell envelope composition occurred, which negatively affected probe permeability. Addition of 100 μM of the inhibitor allyl-thiourea (AlTU) in the presence of 0.76 mM ammonium resulted in strongly decreased MAR signals of the AOA microcolonies (Fig. 3*C*).

Discussion

This study demonstrates that an ammonia-oxidizing enrichment grown at 46°C contains a crenarchaeote that, according to its 16S rRNA gene, is a member of the group I.1b. This group consists mainly of sequences retrieved from soil and also includes a 16S rRNA gene sequence from a fosmid clone that also carries an archaeal *amo*-operon (29, 30). As only one archaeal 16S rRNA phylotype (by using a threshold of 97% sequence similarity) was found in the enrichment, the retrieved archaeal *amoA* and *amoB* gene fragments most likely also originated from this phylotype. In contrast to previous studies, which only reported the presence of AOA-related 16S rRNA or crenarchaeotal *amoA* gene fragments in thermophilic environments (19, 20, 31–33), we specifically identified the respective organism by CARD-FISH with 16S rRNA-targeted probes as cocci in irregularly shaped aggregates. Furthermore, we propose three independent lines of evidence that, taken together, strongly suggest that the detected archaeon is actually an AOA. First, despite the application of several well established screening tools, no recognized bacterial or archaeal ammonia oxidizers could be identified in the ammonia-oxidizing enrichment, although we cannot exclude that the lysis procedure was not suitable for all microorganisms in the

enrichment. Second, the crenarchaeote in the enrichment was metabolically active at 46°C, while ammonia was oxidized to nitrite as revealed by detection of its *amoA* mRNA (Fig. 2*B*). The presence of *amoA* mRNA is a strong hint that the AOA contributes to the ammonia oxidation in the enrichment by use of its Amo protein. If the detected AOA lived from substrates other than ammonium (or ammonia), e.g., from excretion products of unknown ammonia oxidizers in the enrichment, detection of *amoA* mRNA would have been very unlikely because transcription of crenarchaeotal and bacterial *amoA* has been shown to be induced by ammonia (30, 34–36). Finally, incorporation of bicarbonate into single archaeal cells as monitored by CARD-FISH/MAR was observed in the presence of ammonium (Fig. 3) but was absent in medium lacking ammonium.

CARD-FISH/MAR experiments were also applied to gain insights into the ecophysiology of the AOA, although the very limited amount of available living biomass from the enrichment prevented a more encompassing assessment. Interestingly, the AOA was highly active in the presence of 0.14 mM and 0.79 mM ammonium, whereas partial inhibition was observed with 3.08 mM ammonium (Fig. 3). Inhibition of AOB at such a low ammonium concentration has not been reported, to our knowledge, and some AOB strains grow at more than 200 mM ammonium at a comparable or higher pH (37–39). Apparently, the AOA investigated in this study is even more sensitive to ammonium than members of the *Nitrosomonas oligotropha* lineage (1, 40), with strain JL-21 as current record holder for ammonium sensitivity whose growth is inhibited at a concentration of 21.4 mM at pH 7.2 (38). The high sensitivity of the AOA to ammonium might be partially explained by the shift of the ammonia/ammonium equilibrium to ammonia at elevated temperature. However, little is known about the mechanism(s) of inhibition. Recent studies showed that ammonia or ammonium is not only taken up passively by AOB via diffusion, but also that at least some AOB possess active uptake systems (41, 42). Putative ammonia or ammonium transporters are also encoded in the genomes of the AOA "*Candidatus* Cenarchaeum symbiosum" (11) and "*Candidatus* Nitrosopumilus maritimus" (http://genome.jgi-psf.org/draft_microbes/nitma/nitma.info.html), relatives of the AOA studied here. Such accumulation mechanisms, if not tightly regulated, might, above a certain extracellular substrate concentration, lead to intracellular ammonia/ammonium concentrations that negatively influence the cytoplasmic pH and thus could result in inhibition. However, as little is known about the ammonia oxidation pathways in *Archaea* (11), other causes for inhibition like the accumulation of toxic intermediates, such as hydroxylamine, cannot be excluded.

Taken together, the CARD-FISH/MAR experiments indicated that the AOA in the enrichment is adapted to moderately low substrate concentrations compatible with the 5.88 μM ammonium measured in the Garga hot spring at the time of sampling (27). Surprisingly, the AOA was not completely inhibited by the addition of 100 μM AlTU (Fig. 3*C*), a concentration known to completely inhibit ammonia oxidation by AOB (43–45). Potential causes for this residual activity are that (*i*) during the preincubation, which took place with ammonium but without AlTU, energy storage compounds were built by the AOA, allowing low rates of bicarbonate incorporation in the absence of a functional Amo; and (*ii*) crenarchaeotal AmoA is not as susceptible to AlTU as its bacterial counterpart, e.g., by having a higher affinity to or not being as dependent on copper as bacterial AmoA (46).

On the basis of the results of this study, we propose, according to Murray and Schleifer (47) and Murray and Stackebrandt (48), provisional classification of the novel archaeon as "*Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis." The short description of "*Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis" is as follows: phylogenetically related to the crenarchaeotal 16S rRNA sequence cluster I1.b (soil group), not isolated; enriched from the Garga hot spring in the Buryat Republic (Russia); cocci have a diameter of 0.9 $\pm$ 0.3 μm (but note that cell morphology might be slightly altered because of the CARD-FISH procedure) in irregular shaped microcolonies; basis of assignment: *amoA*, *amoB*, and 16S rRNA gene sequences (GenBank accession nos. EU281317, EU281322, and EU281334) and detection by the phylotype-specific oligonucleotide probe RHGA702 (5′-GTG GTC TTC GGT GGA TCA-3′) complementary to helix 24a of the 16S rRNA, aerobic chemolithoautotrophic moderately thermophilic ammonia oxidizer [on the basis of the proposal by Reysenbach and Shock (22) that thermophily starts at 45°C], partially inhibited by ammonium in a concentration of 3.08 mM at pH 7.4 and 46°C.

The discovery of the moderately thermophilic "*Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis" within the group I.1b is noteworthy as it represents the first organism within this group for which, on a cellular level, ammonia oxidation has been shown. Furthermore, all previously described AOA and AOB are mesophiles. It should be mentioned that enrichment of a thermophilic ammonia oxidizer capable of growth at 55°C was reported from geothermal springs of Kamchatka (Russia), but the obtained cultures were unstable and the putative ammonia oxidizers were not identified beyond a morphological description (49). The discovery of a thermophilic AOA adds to our picture of biogeochemical nitrogen cycling in thermophilic environments for which nitrite oxidation, nitrate ammonification, denitrification, and nitrogen fixation have already been reported (23, 50, 51). Furthermore, a thermophilic origin was hypothesized for anaerobic ammonium oxidation as well (52). The existence of thermophilic AOA is also consistent with the previously postulated idea that the mesophilic crenarchaeotes are descendants of ancestral thermophiles (53) and thus suggests that archaeal ammonia oxidation evolved under thermophilic conditions with the mesophilic lifestyles exemplified by soil or marine AOA likely representing independent, secondary adaptations to lower temperatures. Ammonia oxidation as an ancient form of energy conservation is consistent with the postulated early earth chemically driven nitrogen cycle (54), which provides for the formation of ammonia at high temperatures (24–26).

Materials and Methods

Chemical Analyses of the Enrichment. The concentration of ammonium was measured by fluorescence detection according to Corbin (55) after precolumn-derivatization with OPA reagent and HPLC separation. Nitrite and nitrate concentrations were determined quantitatively by UV detection after ion-pair chromatography on a Hypersil ODS C18 column (56). The oxygen concentration in enrichment flasks was determined with an electrode (OXI 96; Nova Analytics).

Amplification, Cloning, and Phylogenetic Analyses of 16S rRNA and *amo* Genes. PCR amplifications of archaeal and bacterial 16S rRNA and *amo* genes were performed directly from harvested cells (diluted in 0.9% NaCl) from an ammonia-oxidizing enrichment from the Garga hot spring in the Buryat Republic, Russia (27), by using primers and annealing temperatures as listed in SI Table 2. At the time of analyses, this enrichment had been maintained for 6 years but had not been screened for ammonia oxidizers with nucleic acid-based methods. All PCRs started with an initial heating step at 95°C for 5–7 min to induce cell lysis. PCR-enhancing substances (betaine, bovine serum albumin, dimethyl sulfoxide, or formamide) were added according to the literature (57, 58). Cloning and sequencing were done as described in ref. 59. The diversity of sequences within the clone libraries was screened with RFLP, by using the enzyme MspI (Fermentas Life Sciences Inc.). From each resulting RFLP pattern, at least one representative clone was sequenced. Sequencing was performed by using the BigDye Terminator Cycle Sequencing Kit v3.1 and the ABI 3130xl Sequencer (Applied Biosystems) following the manufacturer's protocols. Obtained sequences were phylogenetically analyzed by using the software programs ARB (60) and PHYLIP (61) with comprehensive databases that contained 16S rRNA and all available archaeal *amo* sequences, respectively.

RT-PCR of Crenarchaeotal *amoA* mRNA. Cells were harvested from the enrichment by centrifugation and were stored in RNAlater (Ambion) at 4°C until further processing. Total RNA was isolated by using TRIzol (Invitrogen) according to the manufacturer's instructions with the following modifications: RNA was precipitated overnight at −20°C in the presence of 5 μg of glycogen (Sigma). After incubation with DNase (Sigma), reverse transcription was carried out by using the Revert Aid First Strand cDNA Kit (Fermentas Inc.) according to the manufacturer's instructions with the clone-specific primer amo586R (5′-AGC AAT GGG AAC TGA CAG-3′), which had been designed by using ARB. cDNA was amplified by using clone-specific primers amo16F (5′-ACG CAC AAC GCA CTA CTT-3′) and amo586R (length of amplificate: 570 bp) with thermal cycling as follows: initial denaturation at 94°C for 4 min followed by 40 cycles of denaturation at 94°C for 40 s, annealing at 60°C for 30 s, and elongation at 72°C for 40 s, followed by a final elongation step at 72°C for 10 min. Specificity of amplification was confirmed by cloning and sequencing of the amplification product. Absence of contaminating DNA in the RNA extract was demonstrated by performing the aforementioned PCR without the initial reverse transcription step.

FISH and CARD-FISH. To visualize AOB and nitrite oxidizers in the enrichment, FISH was performed as described by Daims *et al.* (62) by using probes listed in SI Table 1. No unspecific labeling of cells was observed in any sample by using the nonsense probe. After FISH, cells were stained at 4°C with the DNA-binding dye at 1 μg ml^{-1}. Microscopic observation and documentation were accomplished by using a LSM 510 scanning confocal microscope (Zeiss) and the included software.

To visualize AOA *in situ*, a specific 16S rRNA-targeting FISH-probe was designed by using ARB. Probe RHGA702 (SI Table 1) targeted all crenarchaeotal 16S rRNA sequences obtained from the enrichment but has at least one central mismatch to all other sequences in our ARB database including all published sequences from *Crenarchaeota*. For more details regarding this probe, please refer to probeBase (63) at http://www.microbial-ecology.net/probebase. HPLC-purified and lyophilized HRP-conjugated oligonucleotides were obtained from Thermo Electron. For CARD-FISH analyses, ethanol-fixed biomass from the enrichment was immobilized on slides and dehydrated by an increasing ethanol series (50%, 80%, and 96% for 3 min each). Afterward, the slide was dipped into 0.2% agarose (in distilled water) and left to dry at 30°C. Then, permeabilization of cell walls was performed by using 10-min incubation with proteinase K (15 μg ml^{-1}; Sigma). This and all other incubation and washing steps were done at room temperature if not stated otherwise. After permeabilization, the slides were washed for 1 min in distilled water. Subsequently, slides were incubated in 0.01 M hydrogen chloride for 20 min to destroy remaining proteinase K. To inactivate endogenous peroxidases, cells were incubated in a solution of 0.15% hydrogen peroxide in methanol for 30 min. Finally, the slides were washed two times in distilled water for 1 min. The biomass was covered with 20 μl of hybridization buffer (64) at a probe concentration of 0.16 ng μl^{-1} (65). Hybridization was performed at 46°C for 2.5 h by using the probes Arch915, Cren512, and RHGA702 (10% formamide) in separate experiments (SI Table 1). By using a ''nonsense'' probe (SI Table 1), no unspecific labeling of cells could be observed. After hybridization, slides were washed in prewarmed washing buffer (64) at 48°C for 15 min. Before tyramide signal amplification, the slides were dipped into distilled water (4°C) and washed for 15 min in 1× PBS. Excess liquid was removed by tapping the slides, and the slides were incubated at 46°C for 45 min with substrate mix by using 1/1,000 parts fluorescein-labeled tyramide (65). Subsequently, the slides were washed in 1× PBS for 10 min and distilled water for 1 min, respectively. Finally, the slides were DAPI-stained and evaluated microscopically as described above. The diameter of the AOA was determined quantitatively by using the digital image analysis software *daime* (66).

Incubation with Radioactive Bicarbonate and MAR. For bicarbonate uptake experiments, cells were concentrated from the enrichment via centrifugation (10 min at 13,000 × *g*), washed in growth medium (27) without ammonium, centrifuged again and resuspended in a small volume of this medium. Resuspended cells were kept at 4°C for no longer than 7 h before the incubation experiments. Resuspended biomass was exposed in parallel experiments to different ammonium concentrations by using a stock solution of 10 mM NH_4Cl in a total volume of 3 ml of growth medium. Two biological replicates were performed for each of these experiments. Furthermore, control experiments were performed without addition of ammonium as well as with UV-sterilized biomass to check for physiological activity without added substrate and for chemography, respectively. For all experiments, the biomass was incubated in vertically fixed vials under aerobic conditions for 3 h at 46°C and was shaken at 110 rpm in a water bath. After this preincubation step, which was included to allow the cells to re-adapt to elevated temperature conditions, a subsample was taken (to determine the ammonium concentration via ion exchange chromatography with chemically suppressed conductivity detection) and 10 μCi [^{14}C]bicarbonate (Hanke Laboratory Products) was added to each vial. Subsequently, the biomass was incubated for 12 h under the conditions described above. In addition, 100 μM of the inhibitor AITU (Fluka) was added after the preincubation to one of the vials containing 0.76 mM ammonium after preincubation. After incubation, biomass was fixed with EtOH or formaldehyde as described by Daims *et al.* (62). CARD-FISH and subsequent DAPI staining were performed as described above. The hybridized samples were dipped in preheated (48°C) LM-1 emulsion (Amersham), exposed for 12–15 days at 4°C in the dark and developed in Kodak D19 (40 g liter^{-1} of distilled water) before microscopic examination. For each condition and biological replicate, three microautoradiography slides were analyzed and at least 10 AOA microcolonies were examined per slide.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS. We thank Dave Stahl, Christa Schleper, Alex Loy, and Ingo Schmidt for helpful discussions, and Marc Mußmann for advice with CARD-FISH. Eberhard Bock is acknowledged for financial support of the Baikal expedition, and we thank Peter-Georg Jozsa for help with the chemical analyses. Roland Hatzenpichler is recipient of a DOC (Ph.D.) fellowship of the Austrian Academy of Sciences at the Department of Microbial Ecology, University of Vienna, Austria. This work was partly supported by the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (Grant SP 667/5–1 to E.V.L.).

1. Purkhold U, Pommerening-Röser A, Juretschko S, Schmid MC, Koops HP, Wagner M (2000) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 66:5368–5382.
2. Purkhold U, Wagner M, Timmermann G, Pommerening-Röser A, Koops HP (2003) *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol* 53:1485–1494.
3. Schmidt I, Sliekers O, Schmid M, Cirpus I, Strous M, Bock E, Kuenen JG, Jetten MSM (2002) *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* 39:175–181.
4. Strous M, Fuerst JA, Kramer EH, Logemann S, Muyzer G, van de Pas-Schoonen KT, Webb R, Kuenen JG, Jetten MS (1999) *Nature* 400:446–449.
5. Könneke M, Bernhard AE, de la Torre JR, Walker CB, Waterbury JB, Stahl DA (2005) *Nature* 437:543–546.
6. Leininger S, Urich T, Schloter M, Schwark L, Qi J, Nicol GW, Prosser JI, Schuster SC, Schleper C (2006) *Nature* 442:806–809.
7. Wuchter C, Abbas B, Coolen MJ, Herfort L, van Bleijswijk J, Timmers P, Strous M, Teira E, Herndl GJ, Middelburg JJ, *et al.* (2006) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 103:12317–12322.
8. Mincer TJ, Church MJ, Taylor LT, Preston C, Karl DM, DeLong EF (2007) *Environ Microbiol* 9:1162–1175.
9. Lam P, Jensen MM, Lavik G, McGinnis DF, Muller B, Schubert CJ, Amann R, Thamdrup B, Kuypers MM (2007) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 104:7104–7109.
10. Hallam SJ, Konstantinidis KT, Putnam N, Schleper C, Watanabe Y, Sugahara J, Preston C, de la Torre J, Richardson PM, DeLong EF (2006) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 103:18296–18301.
11. Hallam SJ, Mincer TJ, Schleper C, Preston CM, Roberts K, Richardson PM, DeLong EF (2006) *PLoS Biol* 4:e95.
12. Preston CM, Wu KY, Molinski TF, DeLong EF (1996) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 93:6241–6246.
13. Steger D, Ettinger-Epstein P, Whalan S, Hentschel U, de Nys R, Wagner M, Taylor M (2007) *Environ Microbiol*, 10.1111/j.1462-2920.2007.01515.x.
14. Beman JM, Francis CA (2006) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 72:7767–7777.
15. Beman JM, Roberts K, Wegley L, Rohwer F, Francis CA (2007) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 73:5642–5647.
16. Francis CA, Roberts KJ, Beman JM, Santoro AE, Oakley BB (2005) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 102:14683–14688.
17. He J, Shen J, Zhang L, Zhu Y, Zheng Y, Xu M, Di H (2007) *Environ Microbiol* 9:2364–2374.
18. Park HD, Wells GF, Bae H, Criddle CS, Francis CA (2006) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 72:5643–5647.
19. Spear JR, Barton HA, Robertson CE, Francis CA, Pace NR (2007) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 73:6172–6180.
20. Weidler GW, Dornmayr-Pfaffenhuemer M, Gerbl FW, Heinen W, Stan-Lotter H (2007) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 73:259–270.
21. Mehta MP, Butterfield DA, Baross JA (2003) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 69:960–970.
22. Reysenbach AL, Shock E (2002) *Science* 296:1077–1082.
23. Stetter KO (1998) in *The Molecular Origins of Life: Assembling Pieces of the Puzzle*, ed Brack A (Cambridge Univ Press, Cambridge, UK), pp 315–335.
24. Blöchl E, Keller M, Wächtershäuser G, Stetter KO (1992) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 89:8117–8120.
25. Brandes JA, Boctor NZ, Cody GD, Cooper BA, Hazen RM, Yoder HS (1998) *Nature* 395:365–367.
26. Brandes JA, Devol AH, Yoshinari T, Jayakumar DA, Naqvi SWA (1998) *Limnol Oceanogr* 43:1680–1689.
27. Lebedeva E, Alawi M, Fiencke C, Namsaraev B, Bock E, Spieck E (2005) *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* 54:297–306.
28. Bintrim SB, Donohue TJ, Handelsman J, Roberts GP, Goodman RM (1997) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 94:277–282.
29. Schleper C, Jurgens G, Jonuscheit M (2005) *Nat Rev Microbiol* 3:479–488.

30. Treusch AH, Leininger S, Kletzin A, Schuster SC, Klenk HP, Schleper C (2005) *Environ Microbiol* 7:1985–1995.
31. Ehrhardt CJ, Haymon RM, Lamontagne MG, Holden PA (2007) *Environ Microbiol* 9:900–912.
32. Ochsenreiter T, Selezi D, Quaiser A, Bonch-Osmolovskaya L, Schleper C (2003) *Environ Microbiol* 5:787–797.
33. Takai K, Horikoshi K (1999) *Genetics* 152:1285–1297.
34. Bollmann A, Schmidt I, Saunders AM, Nicolaisen MH (2005) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 71:1276–1282.
35. Ebie Y, Miura H, Noda N, Matsumura M, Tsuneda S, Hirata A, Inamori Y (2002) *Water Sci Technol* 46:281–288.
36. SayavedraSoto LA, Hommes NG, Russell SA, Arp DJ (1996) *Mol Microbiol* 20:541–548.
37. Sato C, Schnoor JL, McDonald DB, Huey J (1985) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 49:1101–1107.
38. Suwa Y, Imamura Y, Suzuki T, Tashiro T, Urushigawa Y (1994) *Water Res* 28:1523–1532.
39. Suwa Y, Sumino T, Noto K (1997) *J Gen Appl Microbiol* 43:373–379.
40. Koops HP, Pommerening-Röser A (2001) *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* 37:1–9.
41. Schmidt I, Look C, Bock E, Jetten MS (2004) *Microbiology* 150:1405–1412.
42. Weidinger K, Neuhauser B, Gilch S, Ludewig U, Meyer O, Schmidt I (2007) *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 273:260–267.
43. Adamczyk J, Hesselsoe M, Iversen N, Horn M, Lehner A, Nielsen PH, Schloter M, Roslev P, Wagner M (2003) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 69:6875–6887.
44. Ginestet P, Audic JM, Urbain V, Block JC (1998) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 64:2266–2268.
45. Hooper AB, Terry KR (1973) *J Bacteriol* 115:480–485.
46. Bedard C, Knowles R (1989) *Microbiol Rev* 53:68–84.
47. Murray RG, Schleifer KH (1994) *Int J Syst Bacteriol* 44:174–176.
48. Murray RG, Stackebrandt E (1995) *Int J Syst Bacteriol* 45:186–187.
49. Golovacheva RS (1976) *Mikrobiologiia* 45:329–331.
50. Lebedeva EV, Alawi M, Maixner F, Jozsa P-G, Daims H, Spieck E (2008) *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol* 58:242–250.
51. Mehta MP, Baross JA (2006) *Science* 314:1783–1786.
52. Canfield DE, Rosing MT, Bjerrum C (2006) *Philos Trans R Soc London B Biol Sci* 361:1819–1834.
53. Barns SM, Delwiche CF, Palmer JD, Pace NR (1996) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 93:9188–9193.
54. Mancinelli RL, McKay CP (1988) *Origins Life Evol Biosphere* 18:311–325.
55. Corbin JL (1984) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 47:1027–1030.
56. Meincke M, Bock E, Kastrau D, Kroneck PMH (1992) *Arch Microbiol* 158:127–131.
57. Henke W, Herdel K, Jung K, Schnorr D, Loening SA (1997) *Nucleic Acids Res* 25:3957–3958.
58. Kovarova M, Draber P (2000) *Nucleic Acids Res* 28:E70.
59. Juretschko S, Timmermann G, Schmid M, Schleifer KH, Pommerening-Röser A, Koops HP, Wagner M (1998) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 64:3042–3051.
60. Ludwig W, Strunk O, Westram R, Richter L, Meier H, Yadhukumar, Buchner A, Lai T, Steppi S, Jobb G, *et al.* (2004) *Nucleic Acids Res* 32:1363–1371.
61. Felsenstein J (1993) PHYLIP (Dept of Genetics, Univ of Washington, Seattle), Version 3.65.
62. Daims H, Stoecker K, Wagner M (2005) in *Molecular Microbial Ecology*, eds Osborn AM, Smith CJ (BIOS Scientific Publ, Abingdon, UK), pp 213–239.
63. Loy A, Horn M, Wagner M (2003) *Nucleic Acids Res* 31:514–516.
64. Pernthaler A, Pernthaler J, Amann R (2002) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 68:3094–3101.
65. Pernthaler A, Pernthaler P, Amann R (2004) in *Molecular Microbial Ecology Manual*, ed Kowalchuk GA (Kluwer, Boston), pp 711–726.
66. Daims H, Lücker S, Wagner M (2006) *Environ Microbiol* 8:200–213.
67. Robertson CE, Harris JK, Spear JR, Pace NR (2005) *Curr Opin Microbiol* 8:638–642.

Supporting information

Fig. 4. Ammonium oxidation and nitrite production in the enrichment culture over a period of 22 days. The enrichment was inoculated with 10 vol % of the parent enrichment culture causing the initial nitrite concentration of 266 µM. No nitrate production was detectable during the experiment confirming the absence of active nitrite oxidizing bacteria. Interestingly, the ammonium concentration declined in the beginning of the experiment without a concomitant nitrite production indicating either accumulation of ammonium inside ammonia-oxidizing cells {as recently described by Schmidt *et al.* [Schmidt I, Look C, Bock E, Jetten MS (2004) *Microbiology* 150:1405-1412]} or chemical loss of ammonium.

Fig. 5. 16S rRNA-based phylogenetic maximum likelihood tree showing the affiliation of the 18 bacterial 16S rRNA gene fragments retrieved from the enrichment. Recognized betaproteobacterial AOB and nitrite oxidizers are in bold. Scale bar represents 5% estimated sequence divergence. Dashed lines denote sequences less than 1,300 nt in length, which were added to the tree by the parsimony interactive tool of ARB without changing the overall tree topology.

Fig. 6. Phylogenetic analyses of AmoA and AmoB of "*Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis." (*A*) AmoA evolutionary distance (Fitch) tree showing the phylogenetic positioning of the thermophilic AOA studied (in bold) within the I.1b (soil) cluster. For phylogenetic analyses 188 aa positions were considered. Sequences obtained from thermophilic environments are labeled in red, while those from mesophilic habitats are shown in blue. White and black dots indicate bootstrap (100 iterations) support of >70% and >90%, respectively. Dashed lines indicate short sequences that were added after construction of the tree. Asterisks mark organisms for which the 16S rRNA gene is known. Numbers in parentheses give the number of sequences within a group. Scale bar represents 5% estimated sequence divergence. (*B*) AmoB evolutionary distance (Fitch) tree constructed considering 143 aa positions. Labels are as for *A*. Scale bar represents 10% estimated sequence divergence.

Fig. 7. Combination of SYBRgreen staining, CARD-FISH and MAR, demonstrating that only actively metabolizing AOA in the thermophilic enrichment appear MAR-positive. AOA were identified by CARD-FISH, and subsequently, CARD-FISH-negative cells in the vicinity of the AOA colonies were stained by addition of Citifluor containing the nucleic acid binding dye SYBRgreen. For all replicate slides and all experiments, no MAR-positive cells other than AOA could be detected. (*A*) MAR signal above AOA labeled by CARD-FISH at a concentration of 0.79 mM ammonium. (*B* and *C*) Non-AOA cells stained by SYBRgreen from the same experiment. Silver grains are evenly distributed over the entire microscopic field and no accumulation of silver grains can be observed on top of these cells. All bars represent 10 µm and all MAR images were recorded with the same microscope settings. The relatively high background MAR signal is caused by the long exposure time of 12 days.

Table 1. Oligonucleotide probes used in FISH experiments

Probe	**Sequence (5'-3')**	**Specificity**	**Ref.**
EUB338	GCT GCC TCC CGT AGG AGT	most *Bacteria*	(1)
EUB338 II	GCA GCC ACC CGT AGG TGT	*Planctomycetales*	(2)
EUB338 III	GCT GCC ACC CGT AGG TGT	*Verrucomirobiales*	(2)
Arch915	GTG CTC CCC CGC CAA TTC CT	domain *Archaea*	(3)
Cren512	CGG CGG CTG ACA CCA G	most *Crenarchaeota*	(4)
Bet42a	GCC TTC CCA CTT CGT TT	*Betaproteobacteria*	(5)
Gam42a	GCC TTC CCA CAT CGT TT	*Gammaproteobacteria*	(5)
Pla46	GAC TTG CAT GCC TAA TCC	*Planctomycetales*	(6)
Nso1225	CGC CAT TGT ATT ACG TGT GA	betaproteobacterial ammonia oxidizing bacteria	(7)
Nso190	CGA TCC CCT GCT TTT CTC C	betaproteobacterial ammonia oxidizing bacteria	(7)
Nsm156	TAT TAG CAC ATC TTT CGA T	*Nitrosomonas* spp., *Nitrosococcus mobilis*	(7)
Nsv443	CCG TGA CCG TTT CGT TCC G	*Nitrosospira* spp.	(7)
NEU	CCC CTC TGC TGC ACT CTA	most halophilic and halotolerant *Nitrosomonas* spp.	(8)

CTE	TTC CAT CCC CCT CTG CCG	*Comamonas* spp., *Acidovorax* spp., *Hydrogenophaga* spp., *Aquaspirillum* spp.	(9)
cluster6a192	CTT TCG ATC CCC TAC TTT CC	*N. oligotropha* lineage (cluster 6a)	(10)
cluster6a192comp	CTT TCG ATC CCC TGC TTC C	*N. oligotropha lineage* (cluster 6a)	(10)
Ncmob	TCC TCA GAG ACT ACG CGG	*Nitrosococcus mobilis*	(11)
Ntspa662	GGA ATT CCG CGC TCC TCT	genus *Nitrospira*	(12)
Ntspa662comp	GGA ATT CCG CTC TCC TCT	competitor for Ntspa662	(12)
NIT3	CCT GTG CTC CAT GCT CCG	*Nitrobacter* spp.	(13)
NIT3comp	CCT GTG CTC CAG GCT CCG	competitor for NIT3	(13)
RHGA702	GTG GTC TTC GGT GGA TCA	"*Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis"	This study
Nonsense	AGA GAG AGA GAG AGA GAG	(test for unspecific binding)	-
NonEUB	ACT CCT ACG GGA GGC AGC	(test for unspecific binding; complementary to EUB338)	(14)

1. Amann RI, Binder BJ, Olson RJ, Chisholm SW, Devereux R, Stahl DA (1990) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 56:1919-1925.

2. Daims H, Bruhl A, Amann R, Schleifer KH, Wagner M (1999) *Syst Appl Microbiol* 22:434-444.

3. Stahl DA, Amann R (1991) in *Nucleic Acid Techniques in Bacterial Systematics*, eds Stackebrandt EG, M, Goodfellow M (Wiley, Chichester, UK), pp 205-248.

4. Jurgens G, Glockner F, Amann R, Saano A, Montonen L, Likolammi M, Münster U (2000) *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* 34:45-56.

5. Manz W, Amann R, Ludwig W, Wagner M, Schleifer KH (1992) *Syst Appl Microbiol* 15:593-600.

6. Neef A, Amann R, Schlesner H, Schleifer KH (1998) *Microbiology* 144:3257-3266.

7. Mobarry BK, Wagner M, Urbain V, Rittmann BE, Stahl DA (1996) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 62:2156-2162.

8. Wagner M, Rath G, Amann R, Koops HP, Schleifer KH (1995) *Syst Appl Microbiol* 18:251-264.

9. Schleifer K-H, Amann R, Ludwig W, Rothemund C, Springer N, Dorn S (1992) in *Pseudomonas: Molecular Biology and Biotechnology*, eds Galli E, Silver S, Witholt B (Am Soc Microbiol, Washington, DC), pp 127-134.

10. Adamczyk J, Hesselsoe M, Iversen N, Horn M, Lehner A, Nielsen PH, Schloter M, Roslev P, Wagner M (2003) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 69:6875-6887.

11. Juretschko S, Timmermann G, Schmid M, Schleifer KH, Pommerening-Röser A, Koops HP, Wagner M (1998) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 64:3042-3051.

12. Daims H, Nielsen JL, Nielsen PH, Schleifer KH, Wagner M (2001) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 67:5273-5284.

13. Wagner M, Rath G, Koops HP, Flood J, Amann R (1996) *Water Sci Technol* 34:237-244.

14. Wallner G, Amann R, Beisker W (1993) *Cytometry* 14:136-143.

Table 2. Primers used for PCR-amplifications of archaeal and bacterial 16S rRNA and *amo* genes

Target	Primer	Annealing temperature	Ref.
Archaea	Arch21F	56	1
	Arch958R		1
	1492R		2
Bacteria	616V	54	3
	630R		3
Betaproteobacterial AOB	βamoF	60	4
	Nso1225R		5, 6
Crenarchaeotal *amoA*	CrenAmo1F	54	7
	CrenAmo1R		7

Crenarchaeotal *amoB*	CrenAmo2.1F	54	7
	CrenAmo2.1R		7
Crenarchaeotal *amoC*	CrenAmo3.1F	54	7
	CrenAmo3.1R		7
Bacterial *amoA*	amoA1F	50	8
	amoA2R		8
	A189F	50	9
	A682R		9

In all PCR-amplifications a cycle number of 35 was used.

1. DeLong EF (1992) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 89:5685-5689.

2. Lane DJ (1991) in *Nucleic acid techniques in bacterial systematics,* eds. Stackebrandt EG, Goodfellow M (John Wiley & Sons Ltd., Chichester, New York), pp. 115-175.

3. Juretschko S, Timmermann G, Schmid M, Schleifer KH, Pommerening-Röser A, Koops HP, Wagner M (1998) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 64:3042-3051.

4. McCaig AE, Phillips CJ, Stephen JR, Kowalchuk GA, Harvey SM, Herbert RA, Embley TM, Prosser JI (1999) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 65:213-220.

5. Calvo L, Vila X, Abella CA, Garcia-Gil LJ (2004) *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* 63:715-721.

6. Mobarry BK, Wagner M, Urbain V, Rittmann BE, Stahl DA (1996) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 62:2156-2162.

7. Könneke M, Bernhard AE, de la Torre JR, Walker CB, Waterbury JB, Stahl DA (2005) *Nature* 437:543-546.

8. Rotthauwe JH, Witzel KP, Liesack W (1997) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 63:4704-4712.

9. Holmes AJ, Costello A, Lidstrom ME, Murrell JC (1995) *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 132:203-208.

SI Results

Quantification of AOA in the Enrichment via CARD-FISH. The relative abundance of AOA in the enrichment was determined indirectly, because direct counting after AOA-specific CARD-FISH was impossible, as the CARD-FISH protocol for AOA involves a proteinase K treatment causing lysis of some bacteria in the enrichment (note that the AOA in the enrichment could not be reliably detected with monolabeled fluorescent oligonucleotide probes; data not shown). Therefore, we determined the number of bacterial cells by CARD-FISH with the EUB338 probe set using a modified protocol with a lysozyme (5 mg ml^{-1} in TE buffer; incubation for 60 min at 37°C) instead of a proteinase treatment and determined the number of DAPI stained cells which were not detectable by this assay. This number was considered as an reliable estimate of the relative AOA abundance in the enrichment, as (*i*) archaea are lysozyme resistant (and thus not affected by the assay), (*ii*) only one archaeal OTU is present in the enrichment, (*iii*) the DAPI-positive, bacterial CARD-FISH-negative cells had the same coccoid morphology and size as the AOA, and (*iv*) eukaryotes were neither detectable by a specific FISH assay with probe EUK516 (1) nor by electron microscopy. The actual AOA number might be slightly lower, because inactive bacteria with a very low ribosome content will not be detected by CARD-FISH. In total, more than 1,100 DAPI-stained cells were analyzed and 21 microscopic fields were counted.

1. Amann RI, Binder BJ, Olson RJ, Chisholm SW, Devereux R, Stahl DA (1990) *Appl Environ Microbiol* 56:1919-1925.

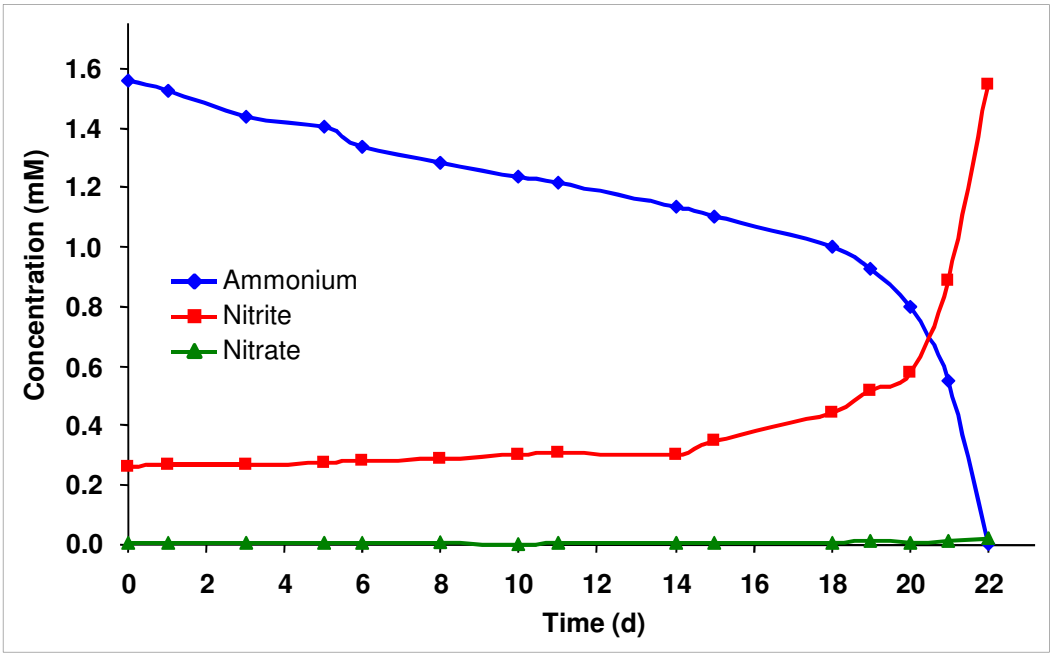

Concentration (mM)
1.6
1.4
1.2
1.0
0.8
0.6
0.4
0.2
0.0
Ammonium
Nitrite
Nitrate
0
2
4
6
8
10
12
14
16
18
20
22
Time (d)

Figure S1.

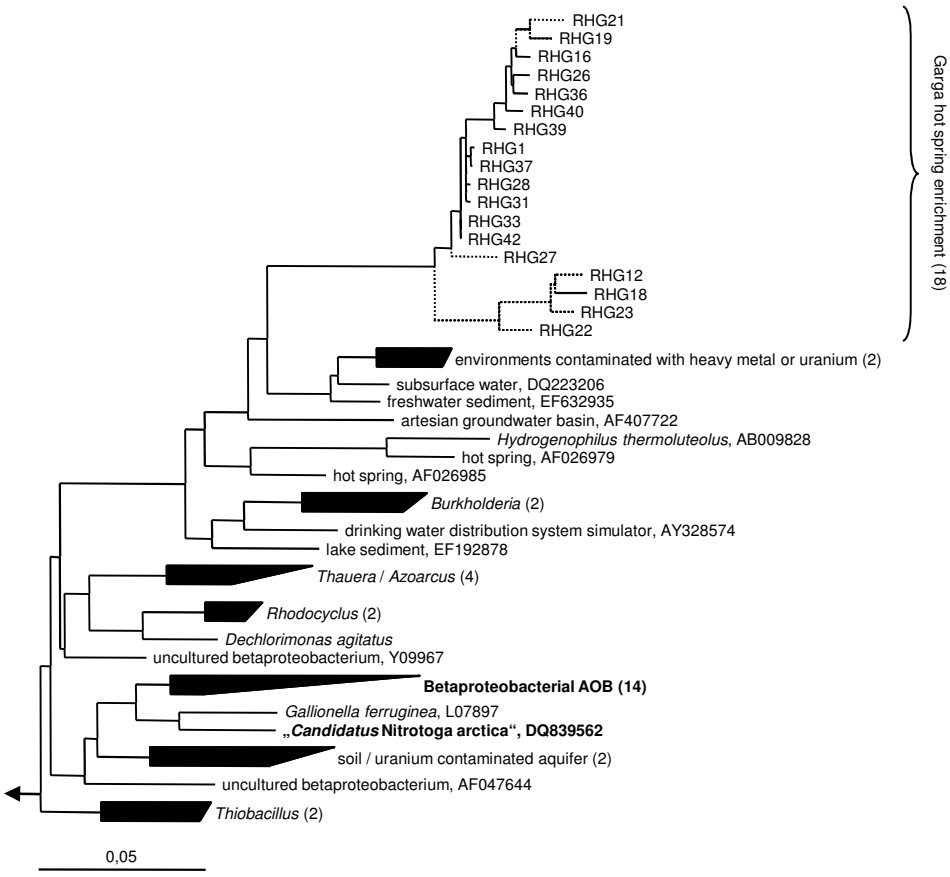

RHG21
RHG19
RHG16
RHG26
RHG36
RHG40
RHG39
RHG1
RHG37
RHG28
RHG31
RHG33
RHG42
RHG27
RHG12
RHG18
RHG23
RHG22
Garga hot spring enrichment (18)
environments contaminated with heavy metal or uranium (2)
subsurface water, DQ223206
freshwater sediment, EF632935
artesian groundwater basin, AF407722
Hydrogenophilus thermoluteolus, AB009828
hot spring, AF026979
hot spring, AF026985
Burkholderia (2)
drinking water distribution system simulator, AY328574
lake sediment, EF192878
Thauera / Azoarcus (4)
Rhodocyclus (2)
Dechlorimonas agitatus
uncultured betaproteobacterium, Y09967
Betaproteobacterial AOB (14)
Gallionella ferruginea, L07897
„Candidatus Nitrotoga arctica“, DQ839562
soil / uranium contaminated aquifer (2)
uncultured betaproteobacterium, AF047644
Thiobacillus (2)
0,05

Figure S2.

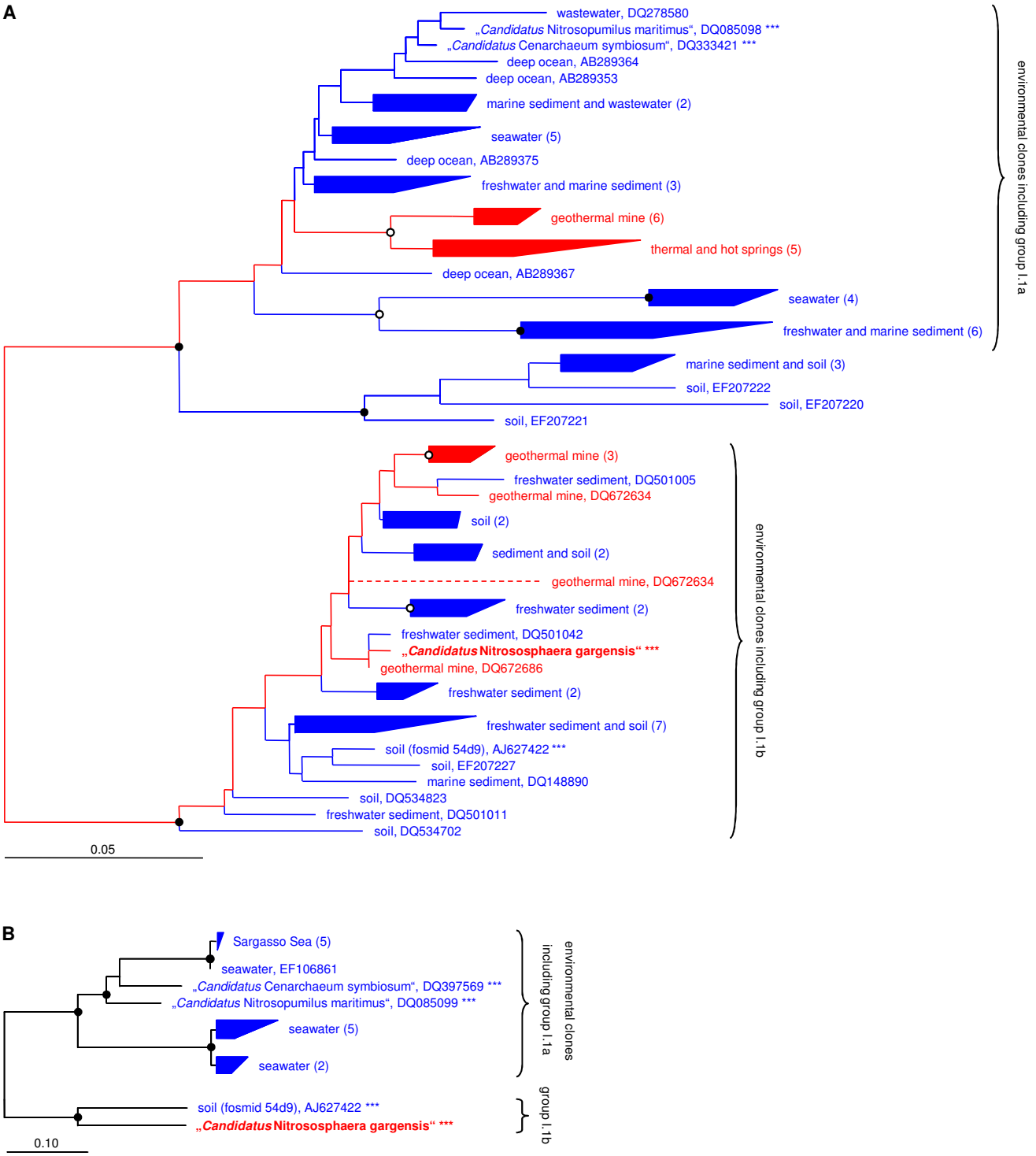

A
wastewater, DQ278580
„Candidatus Nitrosopumilus maritimus“, DQ085098 ***
„Candidatus Cenarchaeum symbiosum“, DQ333421 ***
deep ocean, AB289364
deep ocean, AB289353
marine sediment and wastewater (2)
seawater (5)
deep ocean, AB289375
freshwater and marine sediment (3)
geothermal mine (6)
thermal and hot springs (5)
deep ocean, AB289367
seawater (4)
freshwater and marine sediment (6)
marine sediment and soil (3)
soil, EF207222
soil, EF207220
soil, EF207221
environmental clones including group I.1a
geothermal mine (3)
freshwater sediment, DQ501005
geothermal mine, DQ672634
soil (2)
sediment and soil (2)
geothermal mine, DQ672634
freshwater sediment (2)
freshwater sediment, DQ501042
„Candidatus Nitrososphaera gargensis“ ***
geothermal mine, DQ672686
freshwater sediment (2)
freshwater sediment and soil (7)
soil (fosmid 54d9), AJ627422 ***
soil, EF207227
marine sediment, DQ148890
soil, DQ534823
freshwater sediment, DQ501011
soil, DQ534702
environmental clones including group I.1b
0.05
B
Sargasso Sea (5)
seawater, EF106861
„Candidatus Cenarchaeum symbiosum“, DQ397569 ***
„Candidatus Nitrosopumilus maritimus“, DQ085099 ***
seawater (5)
seawater (2)
environmental clones including group I.1a
soil (fosmid 54d9), AJ627422 ***
„Candidatus Nitrososphaera gargensis“ ***
group I.1b
0.10

Figure S3.

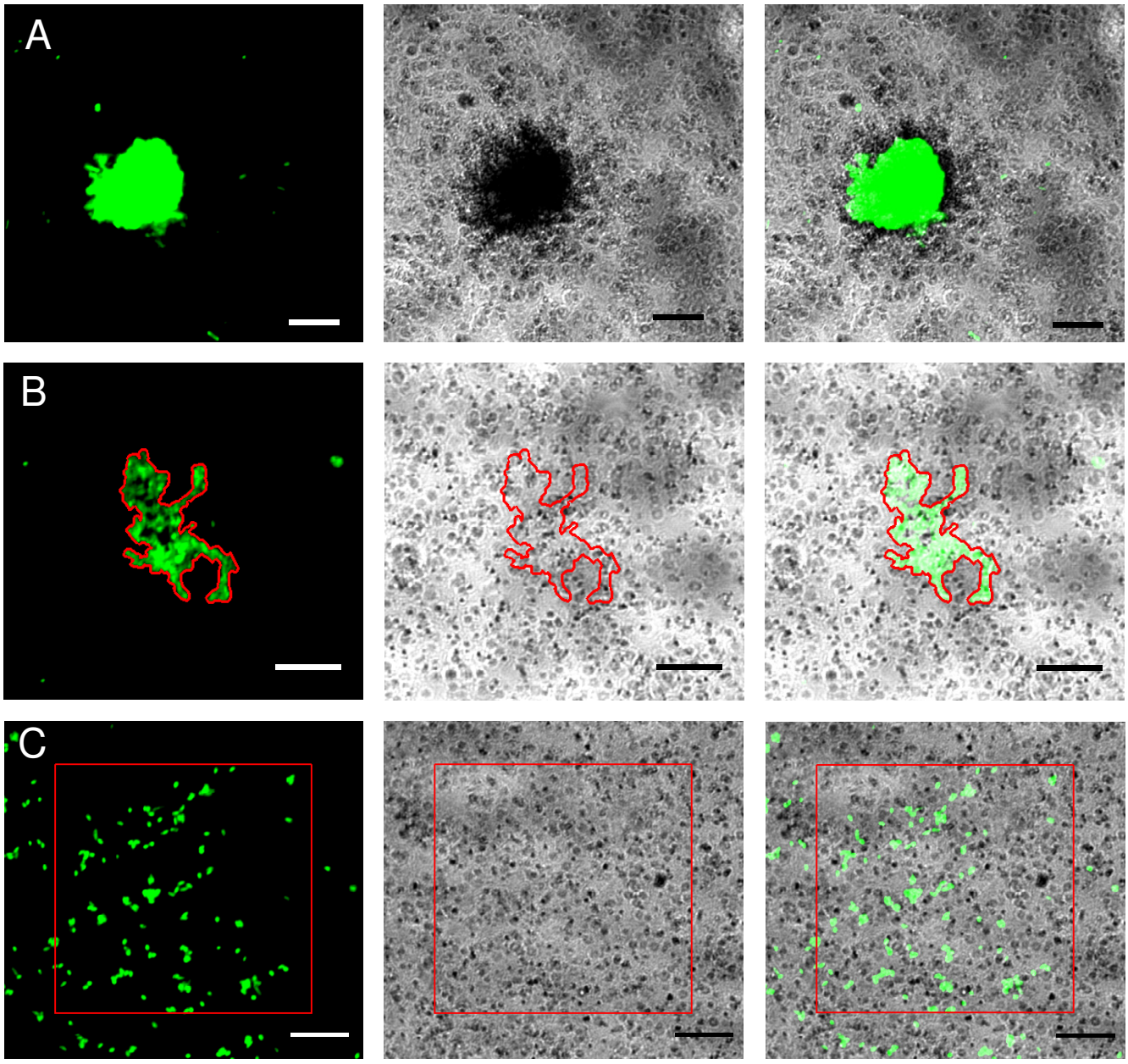
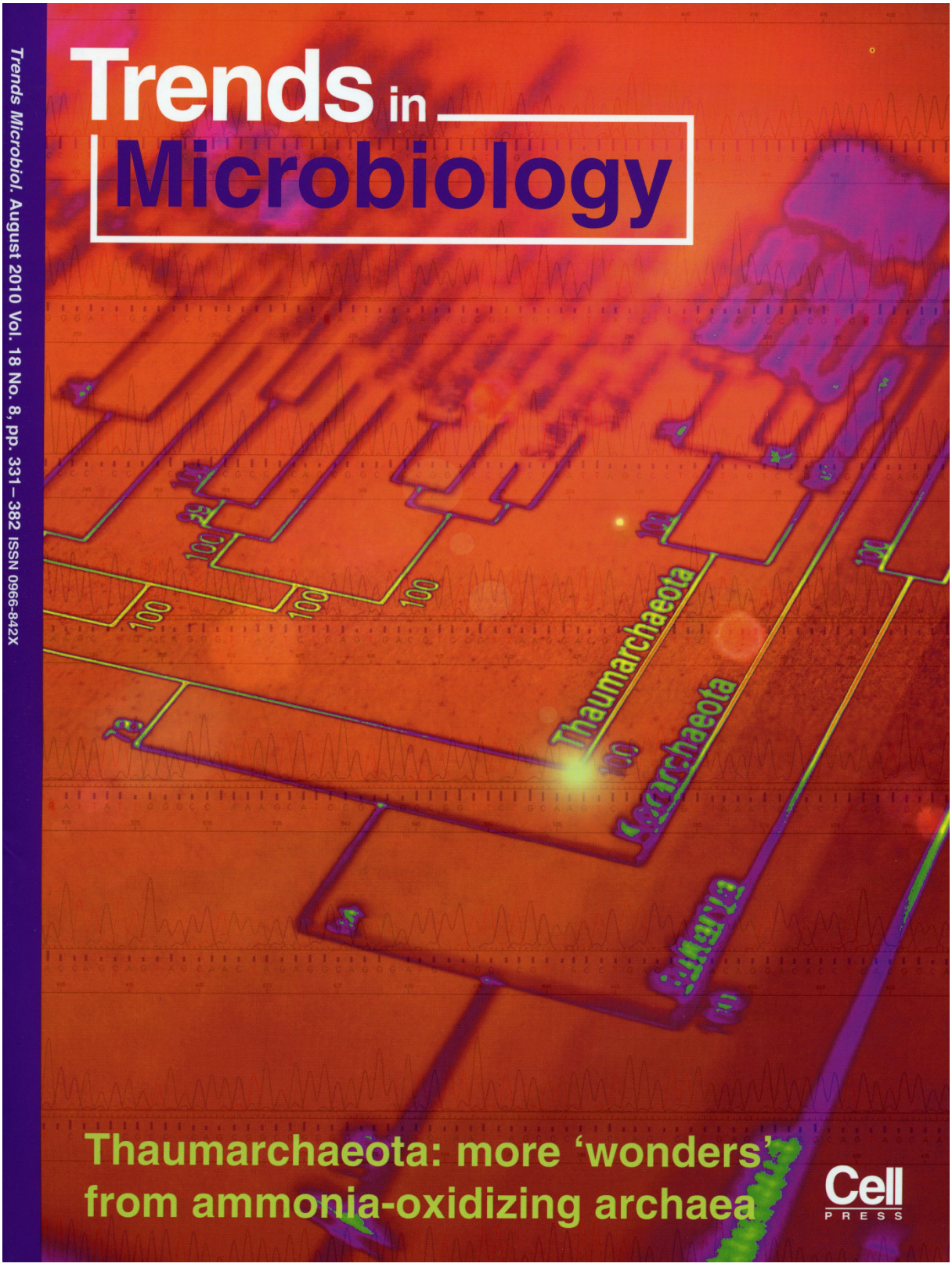


Figure S4.

Chapter III

Distinct gene set in two different lineages of ammonia-oxidizing archaea supports the phylum *Thaumarchaeota*

Published in *Trends Microbiol* (2010), 18: 331-340



Cover image of *Trends Microbiol* (2010), 18

Opinion

Cell PRESS

Distinct gene set in two different lineages of ammonia-oxidizing archaea supports the phylum Thaumarchaeota

Anja Spang[1], Roland Hatzenpichler[2], Céline Brochier-Armanet[3], Thomas Rattei[4,5], Patrick Tischler[5], Eva Spieck[6], Wolfgang Streit[6], David A. Stahl[7], Michael Wagner[2] and Christa Schleper[1]

[1] University of Vienna, Department of Genetics in Ecology, Althanstrasse 14, A-1090 Vienna, Austria
[2] University of Vienna, Department of Microbial Ecology, Althanstrasse 14, A-1090 Vienna, Austria
[3] Aix-Marseille Université, CNRS, Laboratoire de Chimie Bactérienne, Institut de Biologie Structurale et de Microbiologie, 13402 Marseille, France
[4] University of Vienna, Department of Computational Systems Biology, Althanstrasse 14, A-1090 Vienna, Austria
[5] Technische Universität München, Department of Genome-Oriented Bioinformatics, D-85350 Freising, Germany
[6] University of Hamburg, Biocenter Klein Flottbek, Microbiology and Biotechnology, Ohnhorststrasse 18, D-22609 Hamburg, Germany
[7] University of Washington, Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, Seattle, WA 98195, USA

Globally distributed archaea comprising ammonia oxidizers of moderate terrestrial and marine environments are considered the most abundant archaeal organisms on Earth. Based on 16S rRNA phylogeny, initial assignment of these archaea was to the Crenarchaeota. By contrast, features of the first genome sequence from a member of this group suggested that they belong to a novel phylum, the Thaumarchaeota. Here, we re-investigate the Thaumarchaeota hypothesis by including two newly available genomes, that of the marine ammonia oxidizer *Nitrosopumilus maritimus* and that of *Nitrososphaera gargensis*, a representative of another evolutionary lineage within this group predominantly detected in terrestrial environments. Phylogenetic studies based on r-proteins and other core genes, as well as comparative genomics, confirm the assignment of these organisms to a separate phylum and reveal a Thaumarchaeota-specific set of core informational processing genes, as well as potentially ancestral features of the archaea.

How many archaeal phyla exist?

Since their recognition as a separate domain of life [1,2] from Eukarya and Bacteria, the Archaea have played an important part in models of the early evolution of cellular life forms [3–5]. In particular, the information-processing machineries of Archaea are considered ancestral forms of the more complex replication, transcription and translation machineries of the eukaryotic cell [6]. To be able to infer early traits (features of the last archaeal common ancestor, LACA) and to study the evolution of metabolism and information processing, it is essential to recognize the diversity within the domain and in particular deeply branching lineages.

Carl Woese and collaborators pointed out that 16S rRNA sequences supported a deep split within the Archaea forming two major lineages (kingdoms, *sensu* Woese [2]), the Crenarchaeota and Euryarchaeota. Crenarchaeota (from Greek for spring or fount [2]) were a potential ancestral branch exclusively represented by hyperthermophilic organisms and the term Euryarchaeota (from Greek for broad, wide) insinuated the global distribution and physiological diversity of its halophilic, methanogenic and thermophilic members. The bipartite separation was supported by several characteristic genetic features, (e.g. the cell division protein FtsZ and histones in Euryarchaeota and specific ribosomal proteins in Crenarchaeota). Interestingly, since 1990 all but two of the newly described species of archaea (~330 in total, www.dsmz.de) belong to one of the two archaeal kingdoms or phyla (*sensu* Bergey's manual [7]) based on their 16S rRNA phylogeny. In the past decade, two additional archaeal phyla, the Korarchaeota [8,9] and Nanoarchaeota [10], were postulated based on the 16S rRNA phylogenies of enrichments of Candidatus *Korarchaeum cryptophilum* and of the obligate symbiont Candidatus *Nanoarchaeum equitans*, respectively. However, analyses of different phylogenetic marker molecules were inconsistent and thus the phylogenetic placement of these organisms (in particular that of *Nanoarchaeum*) is still under debate [9,11] (Figure 1a,b).

With the discovery of ammonia-oxidizing archaea (AOA), accumulating evidence indicates that the archaeal tree indeed comprises more than two major lineages [12]. The discovery of these organisms was initially based on environmentally retrieved 16S rRNA sequences, which placed them as a sister group of the Crenarchaeota (Figure 1b) [13,14], suggesting that these archaea might have ancestors in hot environments and only later radiated into moderate environments. The AOA have since been referred to as Crenarchaeota in all subsequent 16S

Corresponding author: Schleper, C. (christa.schleper@univie.ac.at).

  doi:10.1016/j.tim.2010.06.003 Trends in Microbiology 18 (2010) 331–340

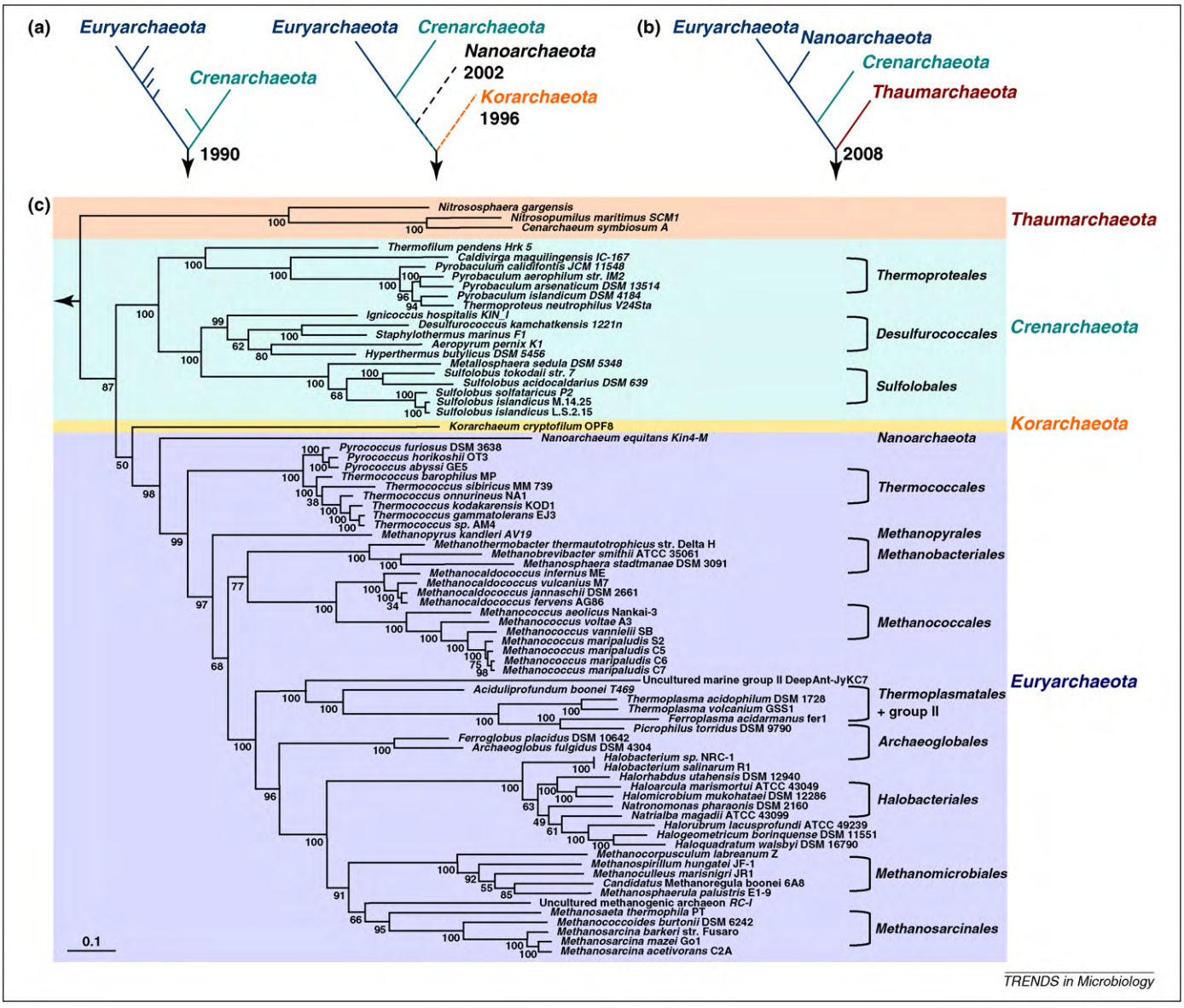


Figure 1. Phylogeny of Archaea. **(a)** Schematic 16S rRNA trees demonstrating the view of archaeal phyla over the past two decades. Since the original partition into Crenarchaeota and Euryarchaeota by Woese [2] (left), two additional archaeal phyla, Korarchaeota [8] and Nanoarchaeota [80], have been postulated (right). **(b)** In 2008, a concatenated data set of 53 ribosomal proteins placed *C. symbiosum* into a separate lineage [12]. **(c)** Rooted maximum likelihood tree of Archaea based on 53 concatenated ribosomal proteins (107 sequences, 4683 amino acid positions; eukaryotic sequences were used as an outgroup). The tree was built using PhyML [81], an LG model with γ correction (4 site categories and an estimated α parameter). The tree supports Thaumarchaeota as an independent and potentially deeply branching lineage. The tree also includes many novel genome sequences recently described for archaea. Numbers at nodes represent bootstrap values (100 replicates of the original data set). The scale bar represents 10% estimated sequence divergence. Proteins of the same strains (as identified in this tree behind each species name) were used in the other phylogenetic calculations.

rRNA-based diversity studies. Using the first available genome sequence of this group, that of *Cenarchaeum symbiosum*, a marine sponge symbiont [15,16], Brochier-Armanet *et al.* recently analysed a concatenated data set of 53 ribosomal proteins shared by Archaea and Eukarya [12]. The resulting tree, in contrast to rRNA phylogeny [17,18], not only resolved the ancient division between Crenarchaeota and Euryarchaeota, but also suggested that the 'moderate Crenarchaeota' including the AOA actually constitute a separate phylum of the Archaea that branched off before the separation of Crenarchaeota and Euryarchaeota. The name Thaumarchaeota (from the Greek word *thaumas* for wonder) was proposed for the new phylum [12]. However, the phylum-level status of the Thaumarchaeota was based on the analysis of a single genome of a marine archaeon (and a few environmental sequences) and thus the inclusion of additional AOA representing different phylogenetic lineages is important.

Novel ammonia oxidizers support the ribosomal protein trees

Gene signatures of Thaumarchaeota, including 16S rRNA genes and genes encoding key enzymes of ammonia oxidation, have been detected in moderate environments, such as soils [19–21], estuaries [22,23] and marine plankton [24,25], as well as in terrestrial hot springs and hydrothermal vent systems [26–29]. The shear numbers of these organisms in so many environments

and their phylogenetic breadth indicate that they constitute a large and ubiquitous group, with some marine planktonic lineages among the most abundant microorganisms on the planet [24]. With the capacity to oxidize ammonia to nitrite and to fix CO_2, at least some of these organisms (perhaps even most of them) are now thought to be significant for global nitrogen and carbon cycles. A pure culture of *Nitrosopumilus maritimus* from the marine group I.1a has allowed for detailed physiological analysis of an AOA [30] and for sequencing of another AOA genome [31]. Furthermore, the draft genome of *Nitrososphaera gargensis*, a moderately thermophilic ammonia oxidizer growing in stable laboratory enrichments [32], has recently been obtained (GenBank accession numbers GU797788–GU797828 and HM229997–HM230053). As revealed by phylogenetic analyses of its 16S rRNA and the A subunit of ammonia monooxygenase (Amo), which catalyses the first step in the oxidation of ammonia to nitrite, this organism is closely related to the major group of AOA detected in soils (group I.1b) [19]. It thus represents a distinct group that forms a sister lineage to the marine cluster (group I.1a), which includes *N. maritimus* and *C. symbiosum*. The availability of three AOA genome sequences (Table 1) representing two different lineages facilitated a more comprehensive test of the Thaumarchaeota hypothesis and a search for common patterns in the composition of their genomes.

An updated phylogenetic analysis of the data set used by Brochier *et al*. (53 concatenated ribosomal proteins) [12] confirms that Thaumarchaeota are a lineage that is distinct from Euryarchaeota and Crenarchaeota, with bootstrap values (BV) of 100% and 98% supporting the monophyly of Crenarchaeota and Euryarchaeota, respectively (Figure 1c). Within Euryarchaeota and Crenarchaeota, the monophyly of all archaeal orders is robustly supported (BV >95%) and their relationships are in agreement with previous work [33] suggesting that the tree is not affected by major artefacts. Concerning the phylogenetic position of Thaumarchaeota, a basal branching is observed as in previous analyses, but with slightly lower support (BV 87%) [12]. This indicates that additional data are required for better resolution of the position of Thaumarchaeota within the archaeal domain. However, this does not alter the conclusion that Thaumarchaeota represent a distinct major archaeal lineage because their emergence within either the Crenarchaeota or the Euryarchaeota was never observed in any phylogenetic analyses (see below).

A distinct set of information-processing genes in AOA

The presence and absence of genes involved in central informational processes (such as replication, transcription and translation) and genes involved in cell division were compared in all available archaeal genomes to identify phylum-specific distribution patterns. The recently published archaeal clusters of orthologous genes (arCOGs) [34] based on 41 archaeal genomes (13 crenarchaeotes including *C. symbiosum*, 27 euryarchaeotes and *Nanoarchaeum equitans*) were also considered. Several information-processing genes whose presence or absence is characteristic for Euryarchaeota and/or Crenarchaeota show a pattern in the three investigated thaumarchaeotal genomes that is distinctive from either of the two described phyla (Table 2), which points to fundamental differences in cellular processes. Thus, this gene content comparison strongly supports the Thaumarchaeota proposal, as earlier indicated on the basis of the *C. symbiosum* genome [12]. Similarly, *K. cryptophilum* exhibits a unique distribution pattern of information-processing genes. However, additional genome sequences of organisms related to *K. cryptophilum* are required before general conclusions on this provisional phylum can be made.

In the following sections we summarize and discuss the specific – and what we consider most relevant and informative – aspects of information-processing machineries in Thaumarchaeota that distinguish them from other archaeal phyla.

Translation: Thaumarchaeota have a specific set of ribosomal proteins

All domains of life share 34 [35] ribosomal (r-) protein families, whereas Archaea and Eukarya have another 33 families in common (see below) [35]. By contrast, neither Archaea nor Eukarya share an r-protein family exclusively with Bacteria. In addition to the 34 universal r-proteins, Bacteria contain 23 domain-specific families. Eukarya encode 11 domain-specific families, whereas only the r-protein family LXa is exclusively found in Archaea [35,36]. Based on these observations it was suggested that the archaeal ribosome represents a simplified version of the

Table 1. General features of the three AOA used for comparative genomic and phylogenetic analyses

	Nitrososphaera gargensis	Cenarchaeum symbiosum A	Nitrosopumilus maritimus SCM1
Habitat	Garga hot spring, enriched at 46 °C	Symbiont of the marine sponge Axinella mexicana	Tropical marine tank, 21–23 °C
Metabolism	Autotrophic ammonia oxidizer	Putative ammonia oxidizer	Autotrophic ammonia oxidizer
Genome size	>2.6 Mb (draft genome[a])	2.05 Mb	1.65 Mb
GC content	48%	57.7%	34.2%
Predicted genes	>3200[b]	2066[c]	1840[c]
Ribosomal RNA	1× 16S-23S rRNA operon; 1× 5S rRNA	1× 16S-23S rRNA operon; 1× 5S rRNA	1× 16S-23S rRNA; 1× 5S rRNA
Phylogenetic affiliation	Group I.1b AOA (soil group)	Group I.1a AOA (marine group)	Group I.1a AOA (marine group)
Reference	[32]	[15]	[31]

[a]Evidence of a non-redundant and almost complete draft genome sequence (two gaps left at the time of paper submission) of *N. gargensis* includes the presence of all tRNA synthetases, all r-proteins (found in the genomes of the closely related *C. symbiosum* and *N. maritimus*) and all RNA polymerase subunits in one gene copy. In addition, *N. gargensis* contains a comparable number of archaeal core-COGs as found in the genomes of other Archaea (e.g. 210 *C. symbiosum*, 211 *N. maritimus*, and 215 *N. gargensis*). GenBank accession numbers of the *N. gargensis* genes discussed are GU797786–GU797828 and HM22999–HM230053.
[b]According to the automated annotation number (ORFs >150 bp).
[c]According to NCBI (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/.

Table 2. Phylum-specific genes involved in archaeal central information-processing machineries[a]

		Thaumarchaeota			Euryarchaeota	Nanoarchaeota	Crenarchaeota	Korarchaeota
Ribosomal proteins	**COG**	**C. sym.**	**N. mar.**	**N. gar.[a]**				
r-protein S25e	4901	+	+	+	-	-	+	+
r-protein S26e	4830	+	+	+	-	+	+	+
r-protein S30e	4919	+	+	+	-	-	+	+
r-protein L13e	4352	-	-	(+)	-	-	+	+
r-protein L14e	2163	-	-	-	+ (some)	+	+	+
r-protein L34e	2174	-	-	-	+ (some)	+	+	+
r-protein L38e	-	-	-	-	-	-	+ /-	-
r-protein L29p	0255	+	+	+	+	+	+	-
r-protein LXa	2157	-	-	-	+ (most)	+	+	-
Translation								
RNA polG (=rpo8)	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+
RNA pol A–1 ORF	0086	+	+	+	split	split	split	+
RNA pol B–1 ORF	0085	+	+	+	most split	split	+	+
Rpc34	5111	+	+	+	+ (many)	-	+	-
MBF1	1813	-	-	+	+	+	+	+
EIF1	4888	-	-	-	-	-	+	+
Replication								
DNA pol D (small)	1311	+	+	+	+	+	-	+
DNA pol D (large)	1933	+	+	+	+	+	-	+
RPA (Eury-like)	(1599)	+	+	+	+	+	- (not T. p.)	+
RPA / SSB (Cren-like, single OB-fold)	1599	+	+	+	+ (some)	-	+ (most)	+
> 1 PCNA homolog	0592	-	-	-	-	-	+ (not T. p)	-
Topoisomerases								
Topo IB	3569	+	+	+	-	-	-	-
Topo IA	0550	- CTD	- CTD	+	+	+	+	+
Reverse gyrase	1110	-	-	-	+ (HT)	+	+	+
Topo IIA (SU A+B)	0187/8	-	-	-	+ (17 org.)	-	-	-
Cell Division								
ESCRT-III (CdvB)	5491	+	+	+	-	-	+ CdvABC [b]	-
Vps4 (CdvC)	0464	+	+	+	-	-	+ CdvABC [b]	-
CdvA	-	+	+	+	-	-	+ CdvABC [b]	-
Fts Z	0206	+	+	+	+	+	-	+
Smc, Chromosome segregation ATPase	1196	+	+	+	+	-	-	+
ScpA + ScpB	1354+ 1386	+	+	+	+ (many)	-	-	+
Histones								
Histones (H3/H4)	2036	+	+	+	+	+	- (exc. two)	+
Repair								
Hef nuclease	1111+ 1948	-	-	-	+	+	-	-
ERCC4-type nuclease	1948	+	+	+	-	-	+	+
ERCC4-type helicase	1111	+	+	+	-	-	-	-
RadB	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-
HSP70/DnaK, GrpE, Hsp40/DnaJ	0443, 0576, 0326	+	+	+	+	-	-	-
Hsp90-like domain	0326	+	-	+	-	-	-	-
UvrABC	0178, 0556, 0322	+	+	+	+ (mesophiles)	-	-	-

[a]Abbreviations: +, present; (+), potentially present; –, absent; CTD, C-terminal domain; HT, hyperthermophiles; exc, except for; Eury, Euryarchaeota; Cren, Crenarchaeota; org, organisms; *T. p., Thermophilum pendens; C. sym., Cenarchaeum symbiosum; N. mar., Nitrosopumilus maritimus; N. gar, Nitrososphaera gargensis.*
[b]GenBank accession numbers for the *N. gargensis* genes discussed are GU797788–GU797828.
[c]cdvABC operon not present in Thermoproteales.

eukaryotic one. In contrast to Bacteria and Eukarya, which acquired further r-proteins independently, it was suggested that the archaeal ribosome (apart from LXa) has undergone reductive evolution [35]. For example, the r-proteins L35ae and L41e are absent in almost all archaea. In addition, Euryarchaeota have lost at least five r-protein families, L38e, L13e, S25e, S26e and S30e. An even smaller number of r-proteins are encoded by later diverging euryarchaeotes such as Halobacteriales [35]. Thaumarchaeota show a lineage-specific pattern that is clearly distinct from those of Crenarchaeota and Euryarchaeota. For example, all three AOA genomes possess the r-proteins S26e, S25e and S30e, which are absent in all euryarchaeotes, but lack the r-proteins L14e and L34e, which are found in all crenarchaeotes, *K. cryptophilum* and *N. equitans*. *C. symbiosum* and *N. maritimus* also lack a homologue of L13e, which is found in all crenarchaeotes and *K. cryptophilum*. A putative L13e homologue was identified in the genome of *N. gargensis*, which might indicate that it was lost by reductive evolution only in the marine thaumarchaeotal lineage, as might be true for gene expression factor MBF1 [37], which is present in *N. gargensis* only. By contrast, putative homologues of the ribosomal protein S24e, which originally could not be identified in *C. symbiosum* [12], were detected in all Thaumarchaeot*a* when the *N. gargensis* homologue was used as a query sequence (GU797793 for *N. gargensis*, Nmar0535, CENSYa0426). Interestingly, the Archaea-specific r-protein LXa is missing in both Thaumarchaeota and Korarchaeota. This might indicate a rather late acquisition of this protein in the archaeal domain because it is only present in Euryarchaeota and Crenarchaeota.

Transcription: the RNA polymerase of Thaumarchaeota testifies to an ancient lineage

In all three domains of life, DNA-dependent RNA polymerases (RNAPs) are composed of several subunits. Whereas the bacterial enzymes contain only five subunits, each of the three distinct eukaryotic RNAPs (I–III) consists of at least 12 subunits [38]. Archaea contain a single polymerase with 10–14 subunits, of which most are homologues of subunits of the eukaryotic polymerases [39]. Even subunit 8, until recently considered to be specific for Eukarya, is present in Crenarchaeota and Korarchaeota [40,41]. In addition, a homologue of the loosely associated eukaryotic RNAPIII-specific subunit 34 (rpc34) was detected in Crenarchaeota, Thaumarchaeota and late-diverging euryarchaeotal orders such as Archaeoglobales, Methanomicrobiales and Halobacteriales [42]. This suggests the presence of a rather complex RNAP in the last common ancestor of Archaea and Eukarya and represents a well-known example of the close relationship of information-processing machineries in these two domains of life [43]. Interestingly, in contrast to Bacteria

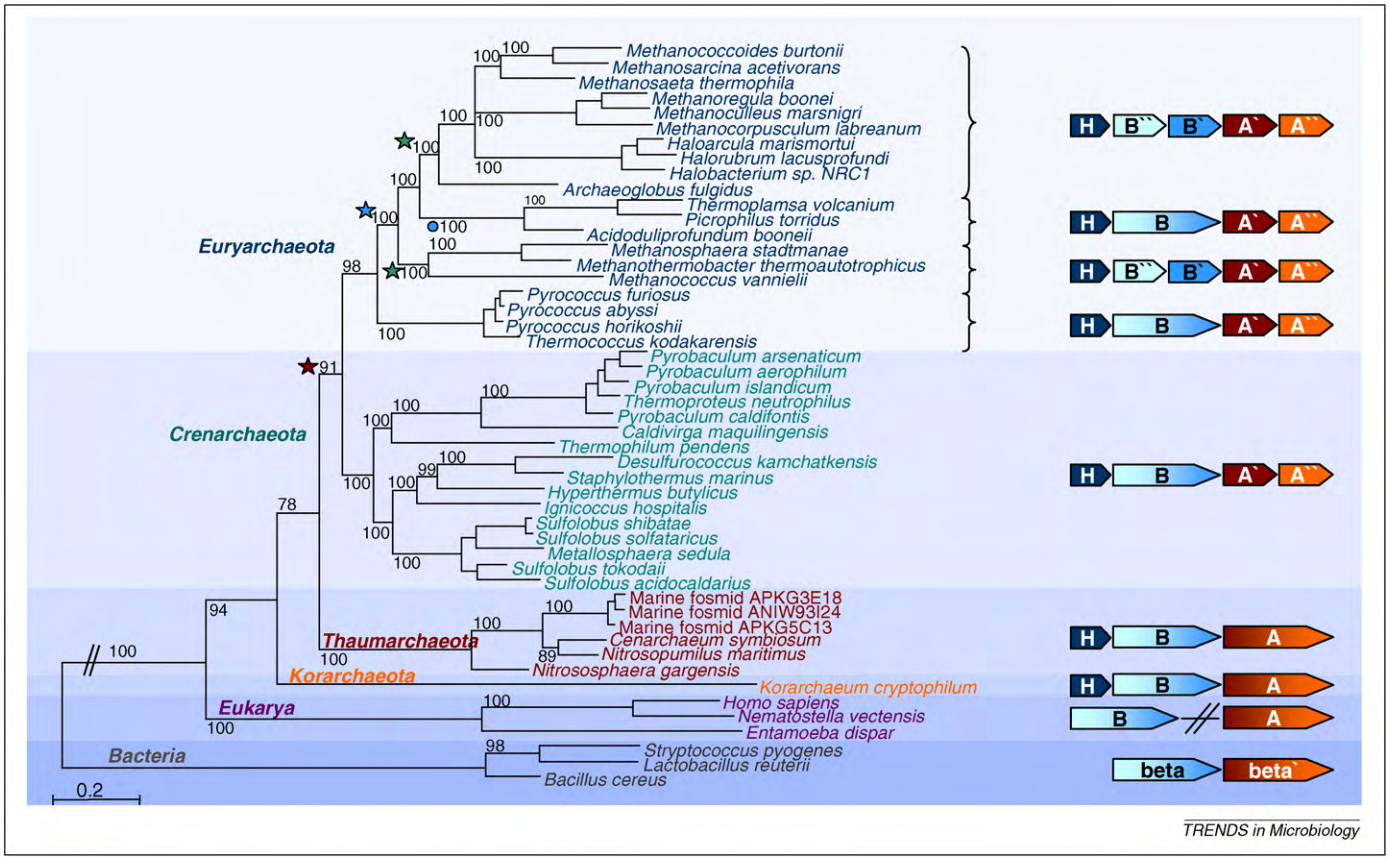


Figure 2. Phylogenetic tree based on archaeal RpoA proteins and schematic gene cluster encoding RNA polymerase subunits A, B and H. Bayesian interference phylogeny of RpoA proteins was performed after concatenation of crenarchaeotal and euryarchaeotal split archaeal RpoA subunits and alignment with the unsplit RpoA proteins of Thaumarchaeota and Korarchaeota and bacterial and eukaryotic homologues as outgroups (1051 amino acid positions, 30% conservation filter). In agreement with the unsplit rpoA genes, the phylogenetic analysis suggests early divergence of Korarchaeota and Thaumarchaeota, both of which are highly supported as distinct lineages. The red star indicates a potential split in the ancestral *rpoA* gene; green stars indicate potential splits in the *rpoB* gene; an alternative possibility is indicated by the blue star and blue circle, denoting potential split and fusion events for the *rpoB* gene, respectively. The scale bar represents 20% estimated sequence divergence.

and Eukaryota, which contain a single gene for RNAP subunit A (rpo/rpbA), in both Crenarchaeota and Euryarchaeota the A subunit is encoded by two separate genes that occur in a gene cluster encoding subunits H, B and A′ and A″ [44]. Protein sequence alignments have shown that the ends of A′ and the starts of A″ subunits coincide [43]. By contrast, investigation of this gene locus in *K. cryptophilum* [9] and Thaumarchaeota [15,38] revealed only a single *rpoA* gene.

Thus, the most parsimonious explanation for the split in subunit A would be that it occurred only once in evolution. This is supported by RpoA phylogeny, whereby Thaumarchaeota and Korarchaeota form two distinct lineages that branch off before Euryarchaeota and Crenarchaeota, possibly predating the rpoA split (Figure 2).

Replication and DNA-binding proteins: Thaumarchaeota are distinct from Crenarchaeota

Like Euryarchaeota and Korarchaeota, the three thaumarchaeotes contain two different archaeal DNA polymerase families (PolB and PolD). This is in contrast to Crenarchaeota, which only encode polymerases of the B family, of which all archaea contain at least one homologue (often more) [34,45]. Phylogenetic investigation of the large and small subunits of PolD revealed two monophyletic groups consisting of Euryarchaeota and Thaumarchaeota and a separated korarchaeotal branch (Figure 3), indicating early diversification of this gene in the archaeal domain and its potential loss in the lineage leading to Crenarchaeota.

Proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA) is the archaeal sliding clamp involved in DNA replication [46]. Whereas only one homologue of this protein is found in Euryarchaeota, Korarchaeota and Thaumarchaeota, all Crenarchaeota (with one exception) contain two or three copies of this gene, which might be because of early gene duplication events in the respective lineages (Figure 4). Interestingly, PCNA proteins of Thaumarchaeota form a monophyletic and early-diverging archaeal group in phylogenetic analyses when eukaryotic sequences are used as an outgroup (Figure 4), whereas the korarchaeotal PCNA protein does not form a distinct lineage, indicating that it might have been acquired laterally.

Chromatin proteins with a histone fold related to eukaryotic histones H3 and H4 are encoded by most euryarchaeotes [47], except for Thermoplasmatales [48], and were long considered to be absent in Crenarchaeota. Their finding in the recently obtained genomes of *K. cryptophilum* and the crenarchaeotes *Thermophilum pendens* and *Caldivirga maquilensis* [47], as well as in environmental sequences and Thaumarchaeota [49], supports the previously proposed idea that histones were present in the last common ancestor of Archaea and Eukarya [47].

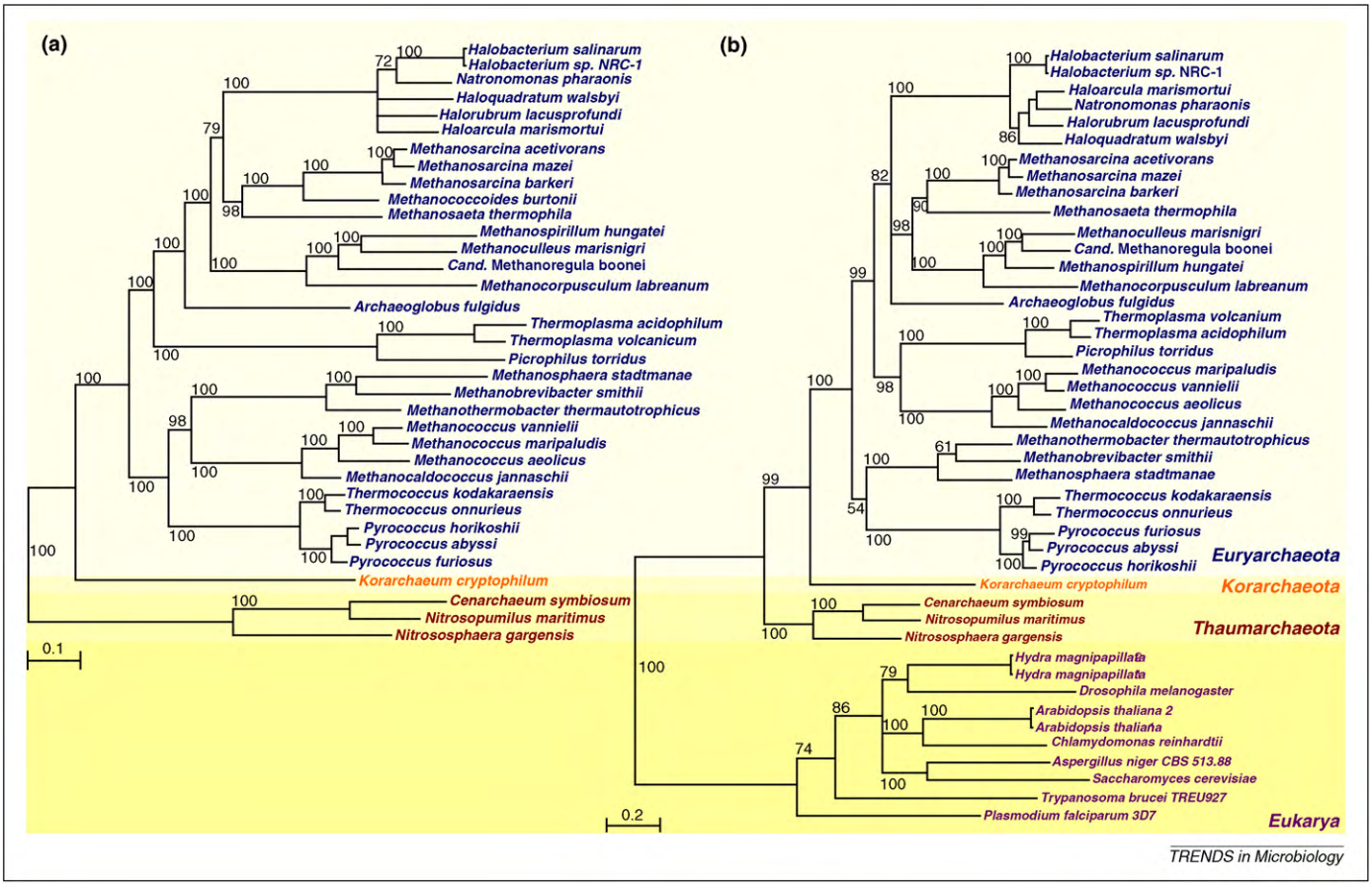


Figure 3. Phylogeny of archaeal polymerase D. Bayesian inference phylogeny of **(a)** the large subunit of DNA polymerase D (scale bar indicates 10% estimated sequence divergence) and **(b)** the small subunit of DNA polymerase D (scale bar indicates 20% estimated sequence divergence). Calculations were based on 944 and 418 aligned amino acid positions (30% conservation filter) for the large and small subunits, respectively. Numbers represent Bayesian likelihood values. As only archaea contain the complete homologue of the large polymerase D, no outgroup could be included in **(a)**.

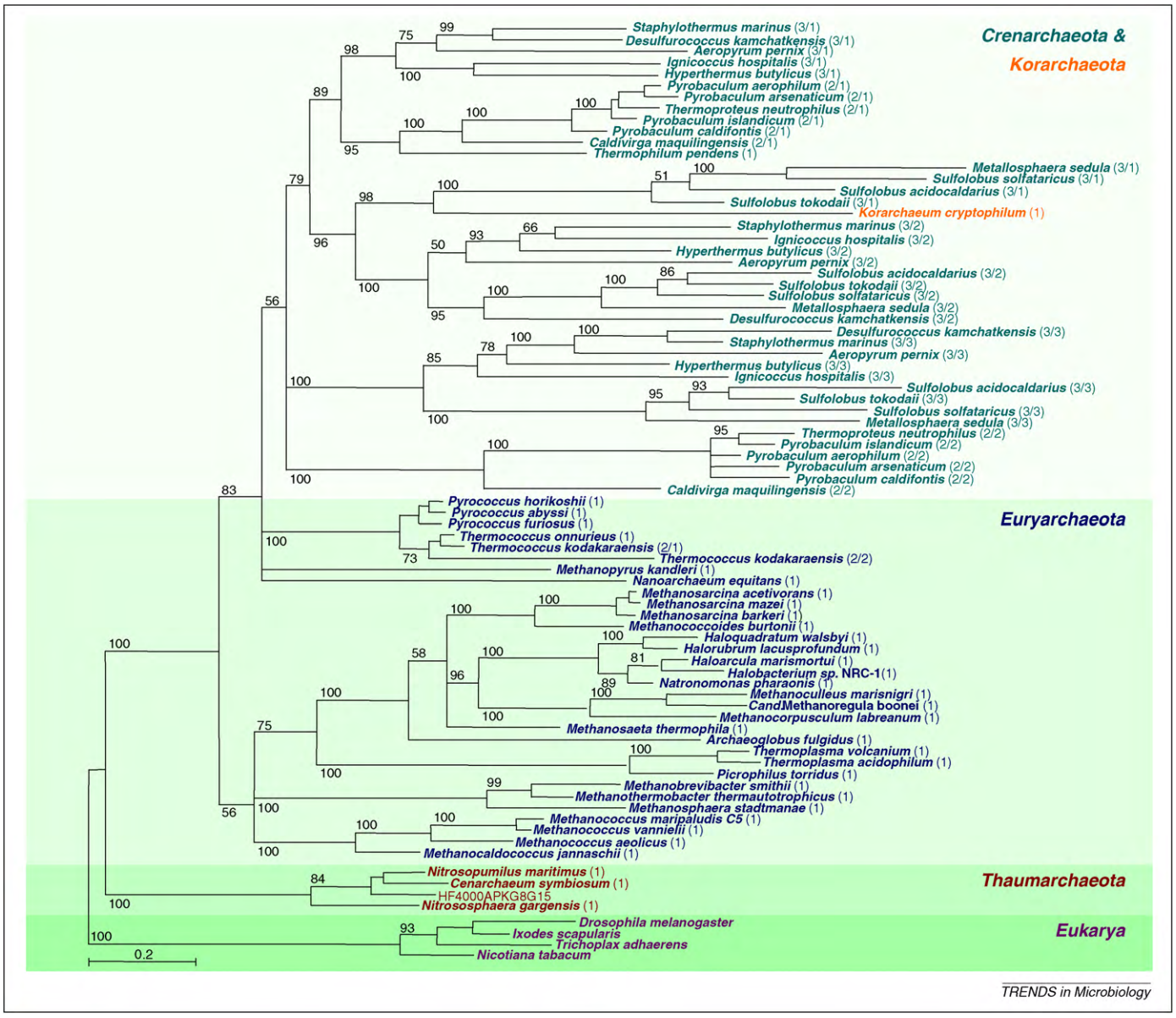


Figure 4. Phylogeny of PCNA homologues in Archaea. Bayesian inference phylogeny of PCNA based on 177 aligned amino acid positions (30% conservation filter). Numbers at nodes represent Bayesian likelihood values. The first number in parentheses shows the number of PCNA homologues per genome. Except for *T. pendens*, Crenarchaeota contain at least two or three copies, as shown by the second number in parentheses. The scale bar refers to 20% estimated sequence divergence.

Topoisomerases: more surprises from Thaumarchaeota

DNA topoisomerases play a crucial role in many cellular processes that involve DNA because they solve topological problems of circular and/or large linear double helices that arise during replication, transcription, recombination and chromosome segregation [50]. Even though topoisomerases of diverse families are known to have been transferred horizontally several times in evolution, they might still serve as important genomic marker genes defining specific phylogenetic lineages [51]. Interestingly, Thaumarchaeota contain genes for topoisomerase IB, which is absent from the genomes of all other archaea described but occurs in Bacteria, Eukarya and some eukaryotic DNA viruses (e.g. mimivirus) [52]. Phylogenetic analysis of topoisomerase IB (with *C. symbiosum* included) showed a clear separation of two deeply branching monophyletic lineages, namely a eukaryotic–archaeal and a viral–bacterial one [52]. Within the eukaryotic–archaeal branch, topoisomerase IB of Thaumarchaeota (including sequences derived from recently published archaeal soil fosmids [53]) forms a monophyletic lineage with high bootstrap support that represents a sister group to the eukaryotic homologues [52]. Thus, topoisomerase IB does not seem to have been acquired recently by the Thaumarchaeota via lateral gene transfer from Eukarya, but rather might have already been present in the LACA. According to this scenario, Thaumarchaeota would have retained topoisomerase IB during evolution, whereas all other archaea have lost this enzyme but retained the functionally related topoisomerase IA.

The genome of *N. gargensis* is particularly informative with respect to the potential ancestral distribution of topoisomerases. It is the only known archaeal genome that encodes both topoisomerase IA and topoisomerase IB. The topoisomerase IA gene from *N. gargensis* is most closely related to a homologue in the soil fosmid clone 54d9 [54].

This fosmid originated, according to a linked 16S rRNA gene, from the AOA soil group I.1b to which *N. gargensis* also belongs. Furthermore, the presence of a C-terminal domain of topoisomerase IA in both *C. symbiosum* and *N. maritimus* strengthens the hypothesis that the common ancestor of Thaumarchaeota contained topoisomerase IA as well as topoisomerase IB.

Reverse gyrase (TopoII) is a hallmark of hyperthermophilic and extremely thermophilic organisms [55], even though it has been detected in some thermophilic bacteria [56], but its absence in the moderate thaumarchaeota is not surprising and might represent an environmental rather than a phylogenetic signal. Environmental selection might also account for the presence of the UvrABC repair system and the chaperonin GroEL in Thaumarchaeota and their absence in most crenarchaeota and hyperthermophilic euryarchaeota [57]. In this respect, the genome of the first enriched thermophilic ammonia-oxidizer *Nitrosocaldus yellowstonii* [26] will be of special interest, because this might help to distinguish genes that were vertically inherited from those acquired by lateral gene transfer or lost in the course of adaptation to high or mesophilic temperatures, respectively.

Cell division: genes for two modes of cell division in Thaumarchaeota?

The tubulin-related GTPase FtsZ represents the major cell-division protein in most bacteria and in Euryarchaeota [58]. Crenarchaeota, however, do not encode FtsZ proteins, but seem to exploit a different mode of cell division [59–60] that involves three proteins, termed CdvA, CdvB and CdvC [59]. CdvA is a protein with a coiled-coil domain, CdvB is homologous to an endosomal sorting complex required for transport (ESCRT)-III like protein and CdvC is homologous to the AAA+type ATPase Vps4 [60]. The homologous proteins in Eukarya are involved in multivesicular body formation, cell division and virus budding [61–63]. The proposed crenarchaeotal cell division proteins (CdvA–C) occur in an operon in all sequenced members of Sulfolobales and Desulfurococcales, whereas they are absent in Korarchaeota and Euryarchaeota [59]. Interestingly, organisms of the crenarchaeotal order Thermoproteales encode neither these novel cell-division proteins nor FtsZ. Rather, the three thaumarchaeotes contain homologues of both systems [59–61] and might thus reflect the ancestral distribution of those genes in the LACA. Even though homologues of the three newly identified crenarchaeotal cell-division genes (*cdvA*, *cdvB*, *cdvC*) are present in Thaumarchaeota, they do not occur as clusters in the genomes but are rather randomly distributed. In a phylogenetic analysis of CdvA, Thaumarchaeota form a monophyletic and only distantly related sister group to Crenarchaeota (Figure 5), suggesting that the presence of *cdvA* in these two phyla does not result from a recent lateral gene transfer. Furthermore, the CdvB/ESCRT-III-encoding genes of Thaumarchaeota and Crenarchaeota differ. In Crenarchaeota, several CdvB/ESCRT-III-encoding genes are usually present and one of these orthologues is always associated with the CdvABC operon. This operon-associated *cdvB* gene has a conserved C-terminal extension containing a winged-helix domain (~50 aa in length), which is missing in the other CdvB homologues [60]. None of the three *cdvB* orthologues in *N. maritimus* and *C. symbiosum* or the five *cdvB* orthologues in *N. gargens*is contains this C-terminal domain.

Thaumarchaeota encode homologues of both archaeal cell-division systems (from Euryarchaeota and Crenarchaeota), so it remains to be shown experimentally which system is actually used during growth or whether proteins of both cell-division machineries interact. Such analyses might be particularly fruitful because they could shed light on the mode of cell division in LACA and potentially on the evolution of cell division mechanisms in Eukarya [64].

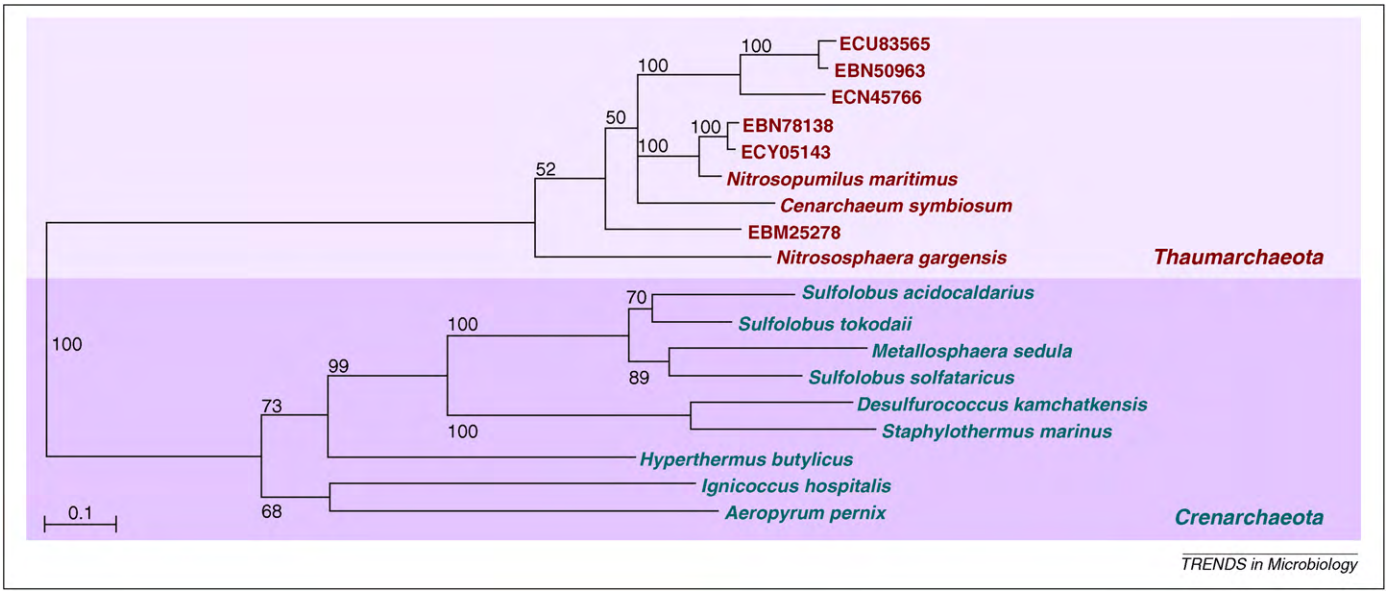


Figure 5. Bayesian inference phylogeny of the archaeal cell division protein CdvA. A 30% conservation filter was used. Calculation was stopped after 50 000 generations because a clear dichotomy between Crenarchaeota and Thaumarchaeota was apparent. The scale bar refers to 10% estimated sequence divergence. Numbers at nodes represent Bayesian likelihood values.

Conclusions

Phylogenetic analyses of several different marker genes and comparative gene content analysis of the genomes of three AOA suggests that they are indeed clearly distinct from all other archaea. From an evolutionary point of view, they form a separate and frequently deep-branching lineage within the domain Archaea. Although the exact placement of this lineage, in particular in relation to the Korarchaeota, cannot be unambiguously resolved before more genome sequences of both groups are available, there is no doubt that the AOA do not belong to Crenarchaeota, as initially suggested by comparative 16S rRNA sequence analysis. Consequently, these findings provide compelling support for the recently proposed assignment of the AOA to the new archaeal phylum Thaumarchaeota [12].

There are indications that Thaumarchaeota might also contain a specific membrane lipid: the tetraether lipid crenarchaeol was originally associated only with marine planktonic archaea [65], but was later found in many terrestrial hot springs [27,66–70] and was recently identified as a component of the lipid membranes of three AOA, *N. maritimus* [71], *N. yellowstonii* [26] and *N. gargensis* [72]. No crenarchaeote has been shown to harbour crenarchaeol; it might rather represent a Thaumarchaeota-specific membrane lipid and could possibly be called thaumarchaeol instead.

The recognition of a third archaeal phylum, the Thaumarchaeota, opens new perspectives regarding our view of the evolution of archaea and early cellular life forms. For example, it allows for suggestions on the occurrence of certain features in LACA. According to the gene content of the AOA in comparison with other archaeal phyla, it seems likely that LACA contained, for example, the complete set of r-proteins that are shared with Eukarya, a protein with a histone fold, a single gene for RNA polymerase A, an *ftsZ* homologue as well as *cdv* genes, topoisomerase IA as well as topoisomerase IB, and DNA polymerase D and DNA polymerase B. This indicates that LACA was probably more complex than anticipated, as suggested in other studies [34,35,73].

Investigation of Thaumarchaeota has already led to several unexpected discoveries, including the recognition that archaea are far more abundant in moderate aerobic habitats than originally anticipated [19,24] and that they contribute to nitrification [74–76] and exhibit extraordinary physiological properties [77]. Genomic and biochemical analyses indicate that these organisms almost certainly harbour even more wonders [78,79] that will be fully revealed only when their biochemical and cellular features are characterized in more detail.

Acknowledgements

This work was supported by a DOC-fForte fellowship to A.S. and a DOC fellowship to R.H. of the Austrian Academy of Sciences.

References

1 Woese, C.R. and Fox, G.E. (1977) Phylogenetic structure of the prokaryotic domain: the primary kingdoms. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 74, 5088–5090
2 Woese, C.R. *et al.* (1990) Towards a natural system of organisms: proposal for the domains Archaea, Bacteria, and Eucarya. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 87, 4576–4579
3 Cox, C.J. *et al.* (2008) The archaebacterial origin of eukaryotes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 105, 20356–20361
4 Embley, T.M. and Martin, W. (2006) Eukaryotic evolution, changes and challenges. *Nature* 440, 623–630
5 Poole, A. and Penny, D. (2007) Eukaryote evolution: engulfed by speculation. *Nature* 447, 913
6 Garrett, R.A. and Klenk, H.P. (2007) *Archaea: Evolution, Physiology, and Molecular Biology*, Blackwell Publishing
7 Garrity, G.M. *et al.*, eds (2001) *Bergey's Manual of Systematic Bacteriology*, Springer
8 Barns, S.M. *et al.* (1996) Perspectives on archaeal diversity, thermophily and monophyly from environmental rRNA sequences. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 93, 9188–9193
9 Elkins, J.G. *et al.* (2008) A korarchaeal genome reveals insights into the evolution of the Archaea. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 105, 8102–8107
10 Huber, H. *et al.* (2003) The phylum Nanoarchaeota: present knowledge and future perspectives of a unique form of life. *Res. Microbiol.* 154, 165–171
11 Brochier, C. *et al.* (2005) Nanoarchaea: representatives of a novel archaeal phylum or a fast-evolving euryarchaeal lineage related to Thermococcales? *Genome Biol.* 6, R42
12 Brochier-Armanet, C. *et al.* (2008) Mesophilic Crenarchaeota: proposal for a third archaeal phylum, the Thaumarchaeota. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 6, 245–252
13 DeLong, E.F. (1992) Archaea in coastal marine environments. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 89, 5685–5689
14 Fuhrman, J.A. *et al.* (1992) Novel major archaebacterial group from marine plankton. *Nature* 356, 148–149
15 Hallam, S.J. *et al.* (2006) Genomic analysis of the uncultivated marine crenarchaeote *Cenarchaeum symbiosum*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 103, 18296–18301
16 Hallam, S.J. *et al.* (2006) Pathways of carbon assimilation and ammonia oxidation suggested by environmental genomic analyses of marine Crenarchaeota. *PLoS Biol.* 4, e95
17 Robertson, C.E. *et al.* (2005) Phylogenetic diversity and ecology of environmental Archaea. *Curr. Opin. Microbiol.* 8, 638–642
18 Schleper, C. *et al.* (2005) Genomic studies of uncultivated Archaea. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 3, 479–488
19 Leininger, S. *et al.* (2006) Archaea predominate among ammonia-oxidizing prokaryotes in soils. *Nature* 442, 806–809
20 He, J. *et al.* (2007) Quantitative analyses of the abundance and composition of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria and ammonia-oxidizing Archaea of a Chinese upland red soil under long-term fertilization practices. *Environ. Microbiol.* 9, 2364–2374
21 Tourna, M. *et al.* (2008) Growth, activity and temperature responses of ammonia-oxidizing Archaea and Bacteria in soil microcosms. *Environ. Microbiol.* 10, 1357–1364
22 Mosier, A.C. and Francis, C.A. (2008) Relative abundance and diversity of ammonia-oxidizing Archaea and Bacteria in the San Francisco Bay estuary. *Environ. Microbiol.* 10, 3002–3016
23 Sahan, E. and Muyzer, G. (2008) Diversity and spatio-temporal distribution of ammonia-oxidizing Archaea and Bacteria in sediments of the Westerschelde estuary. *FEMS Microbiol. Ecol.* 64, 175–186
24 Karner, M.B. *et al.* (2001) Archaeal dominance in the mesopelagic zone of the Pacific Ocean. *Nature* 409, 507–510
25 Wuchter, C. *et al.* (2006) Archaeal nitrification in the ocean. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 103, 12317–12322
26 de la Torre, J.R. *et al.* (2008) Cultivation of a thermophilic ammonia oxidizing archaeon synthesizing crenarchaeol. *Environ. Microbiol.* 10, 810–818
27 Reigstad, L.J. *et al.* (2008) Nitrification in terrestrial hot springs of Iceland and Kamchatka. *FEMS Microbiol. Ecol.* 64, 167–174
28 Wang, S. *et al.* (2009) Diversity and abundance of ammonia-oxidizing Archaea in hydrothermal vent chimneys of the Juan de Fuca ridge. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 75, 4216–4220
29 Zhang, C.L. *et al.* (2008) Global occurrence of archaeal *amoA* genes in terrestrial hot springs. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 74, 6417–6426
30 Könneke, M. *et al.* (2005) Isolation of an autotrophic ammonia-oxidizing marine archaeon. *Nature* 437, 543–546
31 Walker, C.B. *et al.* (2010) *Nitrosopumilus maritimus* genome reveals unique mechanisms for nitrification and autotrophy in globally distributed marine Crenarchaea. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 107, 8818–8823

32 Hatzenpichler, R. *et al.* (2008) A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 105, 2134–2139
33 Gribaldo, S. and Brochier-Armanet, C. (2006) The origin and evolution of Archaea: a state of the art. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 361, 1007–1022
34 Makarova, K.S. *et al.* (2007) Clusters of orthologous genes for 41 archaeal genomes and implications for evolutionary genomics of Archaea. *Biol. Direct* 2, 33
35 Lecompte, O. *et al.* (2002) Comparative analysis of ribosomal proteins in complete genomes: an example of reductive evolution at the domain scale. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 30, 5382–5390
36 Ramirez, C. *et al.* (1991) A small basic ribosomal protein from the extreme thermophilic archaebacterium *Sulfolobus solfataricus* that has no equivalent in *Escherichia coli*. *FEBS Lett.* 284, 39–41
37 de Koning, B. *et al.* (2009) Role of multiprotein bridging factor 1 in Archaea: bridging the domains? *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 37, 52–57
38 Kwapisz, M. *et al.* (2008) Early evolution of eukaryotic DNA-dependent RNA polymerases. *Trends Genet.* 24, 211–215
39 Langer, D. *et al.* (1995) Transcription in Archaea: similarity to that in Eucarya. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 92, 5768–5772
40 Koonin, E.V. *et al.* (2007) Orthologs of the small RPB8 subunit of the eukaryotic RNA polymerases are conserved in hyperthermophilic Crenarchaeota and "Korarchaeota". *Biol. Direct* 2, 38
41 Korkhin, Y. *et al.* (2009) Evolution of complex RNA polymerases: the complete archaeal RNA polymerase structure. *PLoS Biol.* 7, e102
42 Blombach, F. *et al.* (2009) Identification of an ortholog of the eukaryotic RNA polymerase III subunit RPC34 in Crenarchaeota and Thaumarchaeota suggests specialization of RNA polymerases for coding and non-coding RNAs in Archaea. *Biol. Direct* 4, 39
43 Pühler, G. *et al.* (1989) Archaebacterial DNA-dependent RNA polymerases testify to the evolution of the eukaryotic nuclear genome. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 86, 4569–4573
44 Werner, F. (2008) Structural evolution of multisubunit RNA polymerases. *Trends Microbiol.* 16, 247–250
45 Cann, I.K. and Ishino, Y. (1999) Archaeal DNA replication: identifying the pieces to solve a puzzle. *Genetics* 152, 1249–1267
46 Barry, E.R. and Bell, S.D. (2006) DNA replication in the Archaea. *Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev.* 70, 876–887
47 Sandman, K. and Reeve, J.N. (2006) Archaeal histones and the origin of the histone fold. *Curr. Opin. Microbiol.* 9, 520–525
48 Daniels, J.P. *et al.* (2009) Identification of a crenarchaeal orthologue of Elf1: implications for chromatin and transcription in Archaea. *Biol. Direct* 4, 24
49 Cubonova, L. *et al.* (2005) Histones in Crenarchaea. *J. Bacteriol.* 187, 5482–5485
50 Forterre, P. and Gadelle, D. (2009) Phylogenomics of DNA topoisomerases: their origin and putative roles in the emergence of modern organisms. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 37, 679–692
51 Forterre, P. *et al.* (2007) Origin and evolution of DNA topoisomerases. *Biochimie* 89, 427–446
52 Brochier-Armanet, C. *et al.* (2008) A DNA topoisomerase IB in Thaumarchaeota testifies for the presence of this enzyme in the last common ancestor of Archaea and Eucarya. *Biol. Direct* 3, 54
53 Bartossek, R. *et al.* (2010) Homologues of nitrite reductases in ammonia-oxidizing Archaea: diversity and genomic context. *Environ. Microbiol.* 12, 1075–1088
54 Treusch, A.H. *et al.* (2005) Novel genes for nitrite reductase and Amo-related proteins indicate a role of uncultivated mesophilic Crenarchaeota in nitrogen cycling. *Environ. Microbiol.* 7, 1985–1995
55 Forterre, P. (2002) A hot story from comparative genomics: reverse gyrase is the only hyperthermophile-specific protein. *Trends Genet.* 18, 236–237
56 Brochier-Armanet, C. and Forterre, P. (2007) Widespread distribution of archaeal reverse gyrase in thermophilic bacteria suggests a complex history of vertical inheritance and lateral gene transfers. *Archaea* 2, 83–93
57 Kelman, Z. and White, M.F. (2005) Archaeal DNA replication and repair. *Curr. Opin. Microbiol.* 8, 669–676
58 Margolin, W. (2005) FtsZ and the division of prokaryotic cells and organelles. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 6, 862–871
59 Lindaas, A.C. *et al.* (2008) A unique cell division machinery in the Archaea. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 105, 18942–18946
60 Samson, R.Y. *et al.* (2008) A role for the ESCRT system in cell division in Archaea. *Science* 322, 1710–1713
61 Samson, R.Y. and Bell, S.D. (2009) Ancient ESCRTs and the evolution of binary fission. *Trends Microbiol.* 17, 507–513
62 Williams, R.L. and Urbe, S. (2007) The emerging shape of the ESCRT machinery. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 8, 355–368
63 Winter, V. and Hauser, M.T. (2006) Exploring the ESCRTing machinery in eukaryotes. *Trends Plant Sci.* 11, 115–123
64 Bernander, R. (2003) The archaeal cell cycle: current issues. *Mol. Microbiol.* 48, 599–604
65 Damsté, J.S. *et al.* (2002) Crenarchaeol: the characteristic core glycerol dibiphytanyl glycerol tetraether membrane lipid of cosmopolitan pelagic Crenarchaeota. *J. Lipid Res.* 43, 1641–1651
66 Pearson, A. *et al.* (2004) Nonmarine crenarchaeol in Nevada hot springs. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 70, 5229–5237
67 Pearson, A. *et al.* (2008) Factors controlling the distribution of archaeal tetraethers in terrestrial hot springs. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 74, 3523–3532
68 Pitcher, A. *et al.* (2009) *In situ* production of crenarchaeol in two California hot springs. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 75, 4443–4451
69 Schouten, S. *et al.* (2007) Archaeal and bacterial glycerol dialkyl glycerol tetraether lipids in hot springs of Yellowstone National Park (USA). *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 73, 6181–6191
70 Zhang, C.L. *et al.* (2006) Thermophilic temperature optimum for crenarchaeol synthesis and its implication for archaeal evolution. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 72, 4419–4422
71 Schouten, S. *et al.* (2008) Intact membrane lipids of Candidatus "*Nitrosopumilus maritimus*", a cultivated representative of the cosmopolitan mesophilic Group I Crenarchaeota. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 74, 2433–2440
72 Pitcher, A. *et al.* (2009) Crenarchaeol dominates the membrane lipids of Candidatus *Nitrososphaera gargensis*, a thermophilic Group I.1b archaeon. *ISME J.* 4, 542–552
73 Csuros, M. and Miklos, I. (2009) Streamlining and large ancestral genomes in Archaea inferred with a phylogenetic birth-and-death model. *Mol. Biol. Evol.* 26, 2087–2095
74 Erguder, T.H. *et al.* (2009) Environmental factors shaping the ecological niches of ammonia-oxidizing Archaea. *FEMS Microbiol. Rev.* 33, 855–869
75 Francis, C.A. *et al.* (2007) New processes and players in the nitrogen cycle: the microbial ecology of anaerobic and archaeal ammonia oxidation. *ISME J.* 1, 19–27
76 Nicol, G.W. and Schleper, C. (2006) Ammonia-oxidising Crenarchaeota: important players in the nitrogen cycle? *Trends Microbiol.* 14, 207–212
77 Martens-Habbena, W. *et al.* (2009) Ammonia oxidation kinetics determine niche separation of nitrifying Archaea and Bacteria. *Nature* 461, 976–979
78 Ingalls, A.E. *et al.* (2006) Quantifying archaeal community autotrophy in the mesopelagic ocean using natural radiocarbon. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 103, 6442–6447
79 Martin-Cuadrado, A.B. *et al.* (2008) Hindsight in the relative abundance, metabolic potential and genome dynamics of uncultivated marine Archaea from comparative metagenomic analyses of bathypelagic plankton of different oceanic regions. *ISME J.* 2, 865–886
80 Huber, H. *et al.* (2002) A new phylum of Archaea represented by a nanosized hyperthermophilic symbiont. *Nature* 417, 63–67
81 Guindon, S. and Gascuel, O. (2003) A simple, fast, and accurate algorithm to estimate large phylogenies by maximum likelihood. *Syst. Biol.* 52, 696–704

Chapter IV

Novel group I.1a ammonia-oxidizing archaea are globally distributed in thermal habitats: enrichment and genome analysis of the first representative, "*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis"

In preparation for *Environ Microbiol*

Novel group I.1a ammonia-oxidizing archaea are globally distributed in thermal habitats: enrichment and genome analysis of the first representative, "*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis"

Roland Hatzenpichler[1]*, Elena Lebedeva[2]*, Eric Pelletier[3,4,5], Nathalie Schuster[1], Sandra Hauzmayer[1], Aleksandr Bulaev[2], Nadezhda V. Grigor'eva[2], Denis Le Paslier[3,4,5], Holger Daims[1], Michael Wagner[1,§]

1. Department of Microbial Ecology, University of Vienna, Althanstrasse 14, A-1090 Vienna, Austria

2. Winogradsky Institute of Microbiology, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow 117312, Russia

3. Commissariat à l'Energie Atomique, Genoscope, 91000 Evry, France

4. Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, UMR8030, 91000 Evry, France

5. Université d'Evry-Val-d'Essonne, 91000 Evry, France

* these authors equally contributed to this work

§ Corresponding author.
Email: wagner@microbial-ecology.net
Phone: +43 1 4277 54390
Fax: +43 1 4277 54389

Summary

The recent discovery of ammonia-oxidizing archaea (AOA) and the detected high abundance of AOA in many aquatic and terrestrial habitats have dramatically influenced our understanding of nitrifying microbial communities. Moreover, AOA are the only aerobic ammonia oxidizers known to be active in geothermal environments. Besides previously described thermophilic AOA, a phylogenetic lineage within the "marine" group I.1a of *Thaumarchaeota* appears to be globally distributed in terrestrial high-temperature habitats based on molecular data. These organisms might play crucial roles in thermal ecosystems, but have not been functionally characterized yet. Here we report on the enrichment and genomic characterization of a moderately thermophilic representative of this lineage from a hot spring in Kamchatka. This thaumarchaeote, provisionally classified as "*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis", is a chemolithoautotrophic ammonia oxidizer. The nearly complete genome sequence of the novel archaeon provides initial insights into the pathways used for ammonia oxidation and carbon fixation. Genome comparisons to other AOA revealed a substantial degree of genomic plasticity with unique genomic regions in "*Ca*. N. uzonensis", which likely are determinants of ecological niche differentiation.

Introduction

The discovery of ammonia-oxidizing archaea (AOA) (Könneke et al., 2005) fundamentally revised our view of nitrogen cycling in the environment and sparked a hitherto unprecedented wave of studies related to the importance of archaea in moderate ecosystems. It culminated in the proposal of a third archaeal phylum named *Thaumarchaeota* (Brochier-Armanet et al., 2008; Spang et al., 2010), whose characterized representatives share ammonia oxidation as their only demonstrated pathway for energy conservation. Today, there is compelling evidence for a major role of AOA in the first step of nitrification, the aerobic oxidation of ammonia to nitrite (Prosser and Nicol, 2008; Erguder et al., 2009; Schleper and Nicol, 2011). The importance of AOA in other biogeochemical conversions, namely denitrification (Treusch et al., 2005; Bartossek et al., 2010) and carbon cycling (Damsté et al., 2002b; Könneke et al., 2005; Hallam et al., 2006b; Hallam et al., 2006a; de la Torre et al., 2008; Hatzenpichler et al., 2008; Walker et al., 2010), is under debate.

Past research on nitrification mainly focused on ammonia-oxidizing bacteria (AOB), which are known to thrive in most terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems (Koops and Pommerening-Röser, 2001; Koops et al., 2003). Meanwhile, however, AOA have been shown to occur and outnumber AOB in many environments, including soil (Leininger et al., 2006; He et al., 2007; Adair and Schwartz, 2008; Shen et al., 2008), oceanic waters (Wuchter et al., 2006; Nakagawa et al., 2007; Beman et al., 2008) and sediments (Caffrey et al., 2007; Park et al., 2008). The environmental factors shaping the community structures of AOA and AOB are highly debated. Low pH values, the presence of sulphide, and low substrate concentrations have been postulated to select for AOA in the environment (reviewed by (Erguder et al., 2009). A recent study demonstrated that "*Candidatus* Nitrosopumilus maritimus", which represents a group of AOA globally distributed in marine ecosystems (Francis et al., 2005; Könneke et al., 2005; Wuchter et al., 2006; Labrenz et al., 2010), exhibits remarkable adaptations to ammonia limitation, such as an extremely high affinity to ammonia (Martens-Habbena et al., 2009). These physiological traits may explain the ubiquity of AOA in the nutrient-deprived open oceans (Francis et al., 2005; Könneke et al., 2005; Wuchter et al., 2006; Labrenz et al., 2010) and raise important questions on the validity of current biogeochemical models (Martens-Habbena et al., 2009).

In contrast to AOB, which so far have not been convincingly detected in thermal environments, AOA also play a crucial role for nitrification in these extreme habitats (de la Torre et al., 2008; Reigstad et al., 2008; Jiang et al., 2010). Enrichment cultures of thermophilic (74 °C) (de la Torre et al., 2008) and moderately thermophilic (46 °C)

(Hatzenpichler et al., 2008) AOA have become available, and the global presence of AOA in high temperature habitats up to 94 °C has been demonstrated. So far, gene sequences indicative for AOA have been found in subsurface thermal springs (Spear et al., 2007; Weidler et al., 2008), many terrestrial hot springs (Reigstad et al., 2008; Zhang et al., 2008; Jiang et al., 2010; Zhao et al., 2011) and deep-sea hydrothermal vents (Wang et al., 2009a; Wang et al., 2009b). Measurements of *in situ* nitrification (Reigstad et al., 2008) and of ammonia monooxygenase subunit alpha (*amoA*) gene transcription (Jiang et al., 2010) in several hot springs further indicate an important role of thermophilic AOA in these systems. The presence of the lipid crenarchaeol in terrestrial hot springs (Pearson et al., 2004; Schouten et al., 2007; Pearson et al., 2008; Pitcher et al., 2009a) lends additional support to the importance of AOA in thermal habitats. This membrane lipid was originally thought to be specific for mesophilic crenarchaeotes (Damsté et al., 2002b; Damsté et al., 2002a), but now is known to be an important lipid component of both moderate (Schouten et al., 2008; Pitcher et al., 2011) and thermophilic AOA (de la Torre et al., 2008; Pitcher et al., 2009b). Recently, the new name thaumarchaeol was suggested for this lipid, which appears to be a specific marker for the newly proposed phylum *Thaumarchaeota* (Spang et al., 2010).

Despite the global distribution and obvious ecological significance of AOA, insights into the physiology and genomic make-up of these organisms are still sparse. This knowledge gap can partly be attributed to the difficulties of cultivating the fastidious and slow-growing AOA under laboratory conditions. Only very few enrichment or pure cultures are available, which are difficult to maintain, and the enrichment and isolation of new AOA-strains is a time-consuming and tedious procedure.

In this study, we inoculated enrichment media with samples from a hot spring located in the Uzon caldera on the Kamchatka peninsula (Russia). Stable ammonia-oxidizing enrichment cultures were established and grown at 46 °C. We present evidence that in one of these cultures a novel, moderately thermophilic AOA strain is solely responsible for the observed oxidation of ammonia. We demonstrate that this thaumarchaeote, which we designate as "*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis", represents a lineage of AOA that is globally distributed in terrestrial high temperature environments but was not brought into culture previously. Furthermore, we present preliminary insights gained from analyzing the near-complete genome sequence of this AOA.

Results and discussion

An ammonia-oxidizing enrichment culture (Fig. 1) was established and maintained in the laboratory for four years. During the initial enrichment phase, different incubation temperatures were tested. Based on these tests, 46 °C was chosen for all further incubations, because this temperature resulted in the highest nitrite production rates (data not shown). In later stages of the enrichment nitrite accumulated (Fig. 1), indicating the absence of active nitrite-oxidizing bacteria (NOB). Recently, a parallel enrichment of NOB from the same thermal spring resulted in the successful cultivation of a member of the phylum *Nitrospira* (Lebedeva et al., 2011). Below we refer to our ammonia-oxidizing enrichment as "culture N4".

Screening for ammonia-oxidizing bacteria

Several molecular methods were applied to screen culture N4 for the presence of known AOB. Bacterial 16S rRNA genes were PCR-amplified from the enrichment, cloned, sequenced, and subjected to phylogenetic analysis. Among 30 screened bacterial 16S rRNA clones, none showed affiliation to AOB (data not shown). Consistent with these results, all attempts to PCR-amplify bacterial *amoA* genes from this culture were unsuccessful. No AOB were detected by fluorescence *in situ* hybridization (FISH) using established rRNA-targeted probes that are specific for all known groups of betaproteobacterial AOB (Tab. S1). This is consistent with the absence of gene sequences indicative for AOB in the obtained metagenomic dataset (see below). A newly discovered betaproteobacterium, which represents a novel genus and was present in several of our AOA enrichments (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008) and unpublished data), was not detectable by FISH (Tab. S1) in the late stages of culture N4, but was present at the time of sampling for metagenome sequencing.

Molecular detection of a novel ammonia-oxidizing thaumarchaeote

During the early stages of enrichment N4 an archaeal 16S rRNA gene library was established and eight clones were randomly selected and sequenced. At a later stage of the culture, a second 16S rRNA gene library was established. Screening of 31 clones from this library by restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) analysis yielded three band patterns, which were represented by ten nearly full-length 16S rRNA sequences. All sequences obtained from these two libraries were highly similar to each other (> 99.0%), fell within the group I.1a *Thaumarchaeota*, and were only distantly related to cultured AOA with "*Ca*. N. maritimus" as the closest cultured relative (92.8% similarity). Similar 16S rRNA sequences have only

rarely been obtained from the environment and most of them originate from thermal habitats, such as subsurface geothermal water (closest hit: AB113625, 99.8% similarity), or soil (Fig. 2a).

Clone libraries were also established for archaeal *amoA* and *amoB* (ammonia monooxygenase subunits alpha and beta) genes, and 39 and 12 clones were randomly picked and sequenced, respectively. All obtained *amoA* and *amoB* gene sequences were highly similar (each ≥ 99.1% nucleotide similarity) to each other and differed clearly from those of other cultured AOA (Fig. 2bc and Fig. S2).

Furthermore, we established a clone library of the gene *hcd* coding for archaeal 4-hydroxybutyryl-CoA dehydratase, which is a key enzyme of the 3-hydroxypropionate/4-hydroxybutyrate cycle for autotrophic CO_2 fixation (Berg et al., 2007). RFLP analysis of 25 *hcd* clones revealed two different band patterns, and six clones representing either pattern were sequenced and phylogenetically analyzed (Fig. 2d). The sequences were highly similar (≥ 99.5% nucleotide similarity) to each other, but showed only moderate similarity to thaumarchaeotal *hcd* sequences from other environments and cultures. Primers recently developed for the detection of archaeal *hcd* (Offre et al., 2011) and *accA* (Yakimov et al., 2009) genes in marine and soil samples contain up to ten nucleotide mismatches to the respective gene sequences of the novel thaumarchaeote and of "*Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis" (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008). For example, the *hcd*-specific primers (Offre et al., 2011) had one central and one 3´ lateral mismatch (forward primer) and one central mismatch (reverse primer) to the *hcd* sequence obtained later in this study by metagenomics. PCR-amplification of the *hcd* gene fragments was successful despite these mismatches, but these primer sets may not be generally applicable to detect their target genes in AOA closely related to the novel thaumarchaeote or "*Ca.* Nitrososphaera gargensis".

Taken together, the analyses of four molecular marker genes demonstrated that culture N4 contained a novel ammonia-oxidizing thaumarchaeote that is only distantly related to other cultured AOA.

Genome reconstruction of the novel archaeon

The nearly complete genome of the novel, moderately thermophilic AOA was reconstructed using an environmental genomics approach (for details please refer to the Experimental procedures section). At the time of sampling for genome sequencing, thaumarchaeotal cells constituted ~50% of the organisms in culture N4 according to visual quantification after FISH with catalyzed reporter deposition (CARD-FISH).

The genome of the novel AOA is represented by a single scaffold containing 14 contigs with a total length of 1,649,125 bp, a mean sequence coverage of 39.4 and an average GC-content of 42.2%. Other key features of the genome are listed in Tab. 1 and Fig. S1. The near completeness of the genome is indicated by the presence of all 138 clusters of orthologous groups (COGs) of proteins that are encoded in all sequenced archaeal genomes (archCOGs; data not shown). The 16S rRNA, *amoA, amoB*, and *hcd* gene sequences in the genome were highly similar (>99% for each gene) to the sequences retrieved from the aforementioned clone libraries, demonstrating that the sequenced genome belongs to the same lineage as the AOA previously detected in culture N4. No gene sequences indicative for the presence of another AOA-species or known AOB or NOB were found in the obtained metagenome.

Ammonia oxidation biochemistry

The genome of the enriched thaumarchaeote encodes all proteins (Tab. S4) that recently have been proposed to be involved in the oxidation of ammonia and subsequent electron transport in "*Ca*. N. maritimus" (Walker et al., 2010). Considering the distant phylogenetic relationship and different habitat of the novel thaumarchaeote compared to other AOA, the conservation of this protein set in the novel and previously available genomes (Walker et al., 2010; Blainey et al., 2011) further supports the proposed key functional role in the metabolism of these organisms. The biochemistry of ammonia oxidation in AOA appears to be fundamentally different from the pathway used by known AOB and is far from being understood (Walker et al., 2010; Schleper and Nicol, 2011). A striking feature of all available AOA genomes is the lack of hydroxylamine oxidoreductase (Hao), which is a key enzyme for ammonia oxidation in AOB. The high numbers of copper-containing proteins in AOA (Hallam et al., 2006a; Walker et al., 2010; Blainey et al., 2011; Schleper and Nicol, 2011) (Tab. S4), together with the lack of *c*-type cytochromes, suggest a different electron transport mechanism (Walker et al., 2010; Schleper and Nicol, 2011) than found in the highly iron-dependent AOB (Wei et al., 2006; Godfrey and Glass, 2011). Recently, the reaction product of archaeal Amo was proposed to be nitroxyl hydride (HNO), which is further oxidized to nitrite via a nitroxyl oxidoreductase (Nxor) (Walker et al., 2010). Hypothetically, the activation of oxygen might also be achieved by nitric oxide (NO) produced by nitrite reductase (NirK) (Schleper and Nicol, 2011); Klotz, unpublished). Genes coding for NirK exist in "*Ca*. N. maritimus" and "*Candidatus* Nitrosoarchaeum limnia" (Walker et al., 2010; Blainey et al., 2011) as well as in the AOA presented here, but are absent from the genome of "*Ca*. C. symbiosum" (Bartossek et al., 2010). Interestingly, the expression of *Thaumarchaeota*-related nitrite reductases was

recently reported to also occur under aerobic, potentially ammonia-oxidizing, conditions in soils (Bartossek et al., 2010; Schleper and Nicol, 2011), suggesting a different function of these enzymes in AOA than in their bacterial counterparts.

Like the other three genome-sequenced AOA, the analyzed thaumarchaeote possesses single copies of the *amoA* and *amoB* genes, whereas two copies of *amoC* are present. Intriguingly, the AmoA-sequence of the novel thaumarchaeote is closely related to sequences that were obtained from geographically distant thermal and hot terrestrial environments (Fig. 2b and Fig. S2), such as Austrian subsurface radioactive thermal springs (Weidler et al., 2007), geothermal mine waters in the United States (Spear et al., 2007), and numerous hot springs in Asia, North America, and Iceland that exhibit a wide range of physicochemical parameters (pH 3-8.4; 1.2-1,167 μM NH_4^+) and temperatures up to 97°C (Reigstad et al., 2008; Zhang et al., 2008; Jiang et al., 2010; Zhao et al., 2011). Their global distribution in hot environments points to a crucial ecological role of these novel AOA in these habitats. Indeed, and consistent with the ammonia-oxidizing activity of the enrichment culture N4, indirect evidence suggests that the novel AOA are active ammonia oxidizers in hot springs at temperatures of 84-85°C (Reigstad et al., 2008) and 44-94°C (Jiang et al., 2010). Moreover, the membrane lipid thaumarchaeol is present in hot springs (Pearson et al., 2004; Schouten et al., 2007; Pearson et al., 2008; Pitcher et al., 2009a). So far thaumarchaeol has exclusively been found in AOA, but thaumarchaeotes that possess this lipid and do not oxidize ammonia might still be hidden in nature.

While two AmtB-type ammonium transporters were identified (Tab. S4), we found no genes coding for a urea transporter or a urease, which would enable the organism to derive energy from urea. This is consistent with the absence of such genes in "*Ca*. N. maritimus" and "*Ca*. N. limnia" (Walker et al., 2010; Blainey et al., 2011). In contrast, "*Ca*. C. symbiosum" was reported to harbour all essential genes for ureolysis (Hallam et al., 2006a), but experimental support for this activity is lacking so far.

Carbon fixation

Recent data suggest that AOA grow autotrophically by fixing inorganic carbon *via* a modified 3-hydroxypropionate/4-hydroxybutyrate pathway (3HP/4HB) (Hallam et al., 2006a; Berg et al., 2007; Walker et al., 2010). Two key enzymes of this cycle are 4-hydroxybutyryl-CoA dehydratase (Hcd) and acetyl-CoA/propionyl-CoA carboxylase (AccA/PccB) that recently have been used to study the distribution and abundance of autotrophic thaumarchaeotes in the environment (Zhang et al., 2010; Offre et al., 2011; Pratscher et al., 2011). The successful

amplification of archaeal *hcd* gene sequences from enrichment culture N4 (Fig. 2d), which contained bicarbonate/carbon dioxide as the sole source of carbon, indicated that the novel thaumarchaeote also uses this pathway for the fixation of inorganic carbon. This hypothesis was later corroborated by the presence of a near complete 3HP/4HB cycle in the genome of the enriched AOA (Tab. S3). This finding supports the proposed wide distribution of the 3HP/4HB cycle in AOA and is in agreement with the observed thermotolerance of this carbon fixation pathway (Berg, 2011). The use of different autotrophic pathways must have important consequences for the biochemistry and ecological adaptation of AOA and AOB. For example, in the 3HP/4HB cycle bicarbonate is the fixed carbon species, whereas CO_2 is the primary substrate in the Calvin cycle operating in AOB (Arp et al., 2007). At neutral and slightly alkaline pH values bicarbonate is the predominant carbon species. In addition, already a partial 3HP/4HB cycle may enable the co-assimilation of different organic compounds including fermentation products (Berg et al., 2010; Berg, 2011). Whether these attributes are important for autotrophic AOA in hot habitats, some of them living at highly acidic pH values, is yet unknown and may be clarified in future research. Moreover, the 3HP/4HB cycle requires fewer cofactors than the Calvin cycle (Berg et al., 2010; Berg, 2011), whose high demand for cofactors would probably not be compatible with the very oligotrophic conditions that favour AOA (Martens-Habbena et al., 2009).

Genome plasticity

The obtained genome sequence was compared to the genomes of "*Ca*. Cenarchaeum symbiosum" and of "*Ca*. N. maritimus" to search for regions of genomic plasticity (RGP) that mainly consist of genes specific for the novel thaumarchaeote. This analysis revealed numerous RGP with a total length of ~510 kb (Fig. S1). Most genes in these regions encode hypothetical proteins or proteins of unknown function and lack homologs in the other AOA genomes, suggesting that they might be involved in habitat-specific adaptations such as life at elevated temperatures. Interestingly, the novel thaumarchaeote encodes a number of genes that have been associated with archaeal chemotaxis and flagellar assembly. These genes are located in RGP, are mostly absent from the genomes of "*Ca*. C. symbiosum" and "*Ca*. N. maritimus" (Tab. S5), but were identified in "*Ca*. N. limnia" (Blainey et al., 2011). Not all genes necessary for chemotaxis and motility could be identified in the genome from culture N4 and we assume that the missing genes would be located in gaps between contigs. This appears likely, because most of the identified chemotaxis and motility genes are located at contig ends directly adjacent to gaps (Tab. S5, Fig. S1) and because most of the respective

homologous genes are also clustered in a single region in the genome of "*Ca*. N. limnia" (Blainey et al., 2011). Their chemotaxis and motility genes most likely enable these AOA to react to changing substrate concentrations and/or to escape detrimental conditions. In contrast, these features seem to be less important in the habitats of AOA lacking such genes. In the open ocean, where "*Ca*. N. maritimus" resides (Francis et al., 2005; Könneke et al., 2005; Wuchter et al., 2006; Labrenz et al., 2010), water mixing is the dominant mode of microbial and nutrient dispersal and "*Ca*. C. symbiosum" occurs within sponge tissues that constitute a protected environment with relatively constant conditions (Preston et al., 1996).

The comparative genomic analysis between the enriched archaeon and "*Ca*. N. maritimus" also showed that 1,196 coding sequences (CDS) (61.08%) of the novel thaumarchaeote and 1,205 CDS (67.13%) of *N.* maritimus are organized in 106 syntenic regions (syntons) with an average length of 11 CDS. A genome-wide dot plot (Fig. S3a) confirmed a high degree of genomic synteny between these two AOA, which was also found in comparison to "*Ca*. N. limnia" (Fig. S3b). When compared to "*Ca*. C. symbiosum" in total 157 syntons were detected that contained 1,113 CDS (56.8%) of the novel thaumarchaeote and 1,125 CDS (55.53%) of "*Ca*. C. symbiosum". However, these syntons were shorter with an average length of 7 CDS and much more scattered, with genome-scale synteny being very low (Fig. S3c). A low overall synteny to "*Ca*. C. symbiosum" has also been reported for the other two available genomes of AOA (Walker et al., 2010; Blainey et al., 2011), indicating that numerous genomic rearrangements must have occurred during the evolution of *C. symbiosum* whose lifestyle as sponge symbiont differs markedly from that of the free-living AOA.

Provisional classification and conclusion

Here we demonstrated that in the analysed moderately thermophilic enrichment culture N4, a group I.1a thaumarchaeote is responsible for the observed oxidation of ammonia. We propose the provisional classification of the novel archaeon as "*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis". The name refers to the small, slender size of the rod-shaped cells (0.6±0.1 µm in length, 0.3±0.1 µm in diameter, n=20; cell morphology might be altered due to the CARD-FISH protocol applied to detect and visualize the cells) and the sampling location, a hot spring in the Uzon caldera of the Kamchatka peninsula. The archaeon is phylogenetically related to group I.1a ("marine group") thaumarchaeotes (Brochier-Armanet et al., 2008; Spang et al., 2010), with only distant affiliation to other cultured AOA, and gains energy from the chemolithotrophic oxidation of ammonia to nitrite. In addition to *N. yellowstonii* of group HWCGIII (de la Torre et al., 2008) and *N. gargensis* representing group I.1b (Hatzenpichler

et al., 2008), this is the third identified AOA-strain growing at elevated temperatures. "*Ca*. N. uzonensis" is the first cultured representative of a group of AOA with worldwide distribution in terrestrial thermal habitats. Its discovery strongly corroborates the important role of this lineage for nitrogen cycling in these extreme ecosystems.

Experimental procedures

Enrichment culture

An ammonia-oxidizing enrichment culture, inoculated with a microbial mat/water sample from a terrestrial thermal spring located in the Uzon caldera on the Kamchatka peninsula (Russia), was established and maintained for four years A temperature of 45°C and a pH of 6.5 were measured at the sampling site. The concentration of ammonium was 34.4 µM, whereas nitrite and nitrate were not detectable (Lebedeva et al., 2011). At an early stage of the enrichment, different incubation temperatures were tested (37-55 °C) in parallel to determine the optimal conditions for ammonia oxidation. The culture was grown either aerobically in 300 ml Erlenmeyer flasks or microaerobically in closed 150 ml (Wheaton Science Products, Millville, NJ, USA) or 250 ml (Schott AG, Mainz, Germany) flasks. The cells were grown in medium containing (per litre) 54.4 mg KH_2PO_4, 74.4 mg KCl, 49.3 mg $MgSO_4 \times 7H_2O$, 584 mg NaCl, 33.8 µg $MnSO_4$, 49.4 µg $H_3BO_3 \times 7H_2O$, 43.1 µg $ZnSO_4 \times 7H_2O$, 37.1 µg $(NH_4)_6Mo_7O_{24} \times 4H_2O$, 97.3 mg $FeSO_4 \times 5H_2O$, and 25.0 µg $CuSO_4 \times 2H_2O$. Furthermore, either 147 mg $CaCl_2$ or 4.0 g $CaCO_3$ l^{-1} (which partially precipitated) was added. At late stages of the enrichment, only $CaCO_3$-based medium was used. Typically, fresh medium contained 0.2-1 mM ammonium (NH_4Cl) and ~5 mM bicarbonate ($NaHCO_3$) at a pH of 7.4-7.8, which was adjusted using 1% (w/v) bicarbonate solution. To achieve microaerophilic conditions, only a small headspace of air was left in the closed flaks. The enrichment culture was regularly transferred into fresh medium. For this purpose, flasks containing fresh medium were inoculated with 10 vol% of the culture. The concentrations of nitrite and nitrate were regularly measured by using Merckoquant test stripes (Merck, Vienna, Austria). For recording substrate turnover, ammonium, nitrite, and nitrate concentrations were measured as recently described (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008; Bollmann et al., 2011).

Amplification, cloning, sequencing and phylogenetic analyses of 16S rRNA, amo and hcd genes

DNA was extracted from enrichment culture N4 either by phenol/chloroform-extraction including a bead-beating step (30 sec, 6 m/s; adapted from (Lueders et al., 2004)) or by using the PowerSoil kit (MOBio Laboratories, Darmstadt, Germany) according to the instructions of the manufacturer. PCR reaction mixtures contained 2 mM $MgCl_2$ and 1 U of Taq-polymerase (Fermentas Life Sciences, St. Leon-Rot, Germany) in combination with 50 pmol of the respective oligonucleotide primers. In all reactions 30 cycles were used for amplification of target DNA and a final elongation step of 10 min at 72 °C was performed. A list of all primers with the applied annealing temperatures is provided in Tab. S2. Amplification of bacterial *amoA* genes was attempted by using primers amoA1F and amoA2R (Rotthauwe et al., 1997), but no amplicons were obtained from the enrichment even when up to 40 PCR cycles were performed. In contrast, controls using a plasmid carrying the *amoA* gene of *Nitrosomonas* sp. as template consistently yielded positive results. Cloning and sequencing were performed as described elsewhere (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008). The cloned 16S rRNA and *hcd* genes were screened, prior to sequencing, by RFLP analysis using the restriction endonucleases MspI and AluI (16S rRNA) or RsaI (*hcd*) (Fermentas Life Sciences, St. Leon-Rot, Germany), whereas *amoA* and *amoB* clones were randomly chosen for sequencing without RFLP analysis. For each unique RFLP pattern at least one representative clone was sequenced. Phylogenetic analyses were conducted using the programs ARB (Ludwig et al., 2004) and Phylip (Felsenstein, 1993) with comprehensive databases. Automatic tools included in ARB were used to align sequences to the respective in-house databases. All alignments were then manually refined. A 16S rRNA consensus tree was reconstructed based on Maximum-Likelihood (ML) calculation (using the Hasegawa, Kishino and Yano substitution model) in which all nodes with parsimony bootstrapping (100 iterations) support below 70% were collapsed (Robertson et al., 2005). A sequence filter considering only positions conserved in ≥50% of all thaumarchaeotal and crenarchaeotal sequences in our database was used (resulting in 1,360 alignment positions for the tree calculations) and only sequences ≥1,300 nucleotides in length were considered. For the analyses of AmoA (198 considered amino acids), AmoB (152 amino acids) and Hcd (125 amino acids) proteins, Fitch-Margoliash distance trees (7 jumbles, Kimura substitution model, randomized sequence order) were reconstructed using Phylip without the use of phylogenetic filters. In addition, parsimony bootstrapping (1,000 iterations) analyses were conducted using ARB.

FISH and CARD-FISH

For the *in situ* detection and visualization of bacterial and archaeal cells in enrichment culture N4, FISH and CARD-FISH were performed as described elsewhere (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008) with a hybridization time of 3 h and the probes listed in Tab. S1. Fluorescein- and Cy3-labelled tyramides were synthesized according to Pernthaler *et al.* (Pernthaler et al., 2004) and diluted 1:1,000 in amplification buffer. After FISH or CARD-FISH, cells were stained with 4',6'-diamidino-2-phenylindole (DAPI), by using a 1 µg ml^{-1} DAPI solution, and were microscopically analyzed using a Zeiss LSM 510 confocal laser scanning microscope and the included software. The absence of unspecific autofluorescence in the samples was confirmed by using probe NON-EUB (Tab. S1), which does not bind to any known organism.

Metagenomic sequencing and annotation

For obtaining biomass for metagenome sequencing, enrichment culture N4 was grown aerobically in 300 ml Erleyenmeyer flaks as described above. Biomass was harvested by centrifugation (11,000 rpm, 10 min, room temperature) and frozen (-20 °C) until phenol/chloroform-based DNA extraction (see above) was performed. The genomic DNA was submitted to mechanical fragmentation through nebulization (hydroshear) with a 3 kb mean fragment size. After recircularization using an adapter, the DNA was fragmented using an E210 ultrasound DNA-shearer (Covaris, Woburn, MA), and 600 bp fragments containing the adapter were selected for sequencing. Three quarters of a 454 Titanium mate-paired run were performed, generating ~250 Mb on 796,942 sequence reads. In addition, Illumina (GA-IIx) single read sequencing was performed, generating 34,689,904 reads of 36 bp each. The 454-reads were subjected to assembly by using the Newbler software package, generating 739 contigs on 41 scaffolds with a cumulative size of ~5.5 Mb. The largest of these scaffolds, containing 14 contigs with a total length of 1,649,125 bp and a mean contig coverage of 39.4, represents the genome of the enriched thaumarchaeote. The Illumina reads were used to correct 454 sequencing errors as described by Aury *et al.* (Aury et al., 2008). Corrected contigs assembled using the scaffold description were used to generate the final sequence prior annotation. The MaGe annotation platform (Vallenet *et al.*, 2006) was used for CDS prediction, automatic annotation, and manual annotation refinement according to guidelines as recently described (Lücker et al., 2010). Statistics about syntenic regions (syntons) in compared genomes were generated by the respective tools of MaGe, where the gap parameter, which represents the maximum number of consecutive genes that are not involved in a synton, was set to five genes. Genome-scale dot plots (Fig. S3) were generated by using the PROmer

and mummerplot programs contained in the MUMmer software package (version 3.22) (Kurtz et al., 2004) in combination with Gnuplot (version 4.4.3). The circular genome map (Fig. S1) was generated using the software Circos (version 0.54) (Krzywinski et al., 2009).

Sequence deposition

The genome sequence of "*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis" has been deposited in the GenBank database (accession number ###).

Acknowledgements

We thank Christian Baranyi, Faris Behnam and Gabriele Schwammel for technical assistance, Thomas Rattei for calculation of ArchCOGs, Valerii Fedorovich Galchenko for providing samples from a terrestrial thermal spring on the Kamchatka Peninsula (Uzon Caldera), and Anja Spang for helpful discussions. This research was funded by the Austrian Academy of Sciences *via* a DOC (PhD) fellowship to R.H. (2007-2009) and by the Vienna Science and Technology Fund (WWTF) *via* grant LS09-040 to H.D.

Figure legends

Fig.1. Near-stoichiometric oxidation of ammonia (diamonds/circles) and production of nitrite (triangles/squares) by enrichment culture N4 during an incubation period of 15 days. Two replicate culture flasks (indicated by white and black colored symbols) were inoculated with 10 vol% of the parent culture, leading to an initial nitrite concentration of ~0.5 mM. Nitrate was not detectable during the whole experiment. Axis scaling is identical for the ammonia and nitrite concentrations.

Fig. 2. Phylogenetic trees inferred from the 16S rRNA, Amo, and Hcd sequences of "*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis" and related archaea. All trees show only thaumarchaeotal group I.1a-related sequences, and the respective group I.1b-affiliated sequences were used as outgroup. Circles on tree nodes indicate high parsimony bootstrap support ≥90 %. Numbers in parentheses indicate the number of sequences within a group. Scale bars indicate 10% estimated sequence divergence. SAGM, South African Gold Mine. For an extended AmoA tree please refer to Fig. S2.

Supplementary figures legends

Fig. S1. Circular representation of the "*Candidatus* N. Uzonensis" chromosome. Contigs are separated by white space in all rings. Predicted coding sequences (rings 1+2), RNA genes (ring 3), regions of genomic plasticity compared to "*Candidatus* Nitrosopumilus maritimus" (ring 4) or "*Candidatus* Cenarchaeum symbiosum" (ring 5), and local nucleotide composition measures (rings 6+7) are shown. Very short features were enlarged to enhance visibility.

Fig. S2. Phylogenetic tree showing a selection of AmoA sequences obtained from hot environments that are closely related to the sequence of "*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis". The tree shows only group I.1a-affiliated sequences, while group I.1b-related sequences have been used as outgroup. If known, temperature and pH of the sample from which the respective sequence had been obtained is indicated. The number in parentheses indicates the number of sequences within the group. The scale bar equals 3 % estimated sequence divergence.

Fig. S3. Dot plots representing genome-wide alignments of "*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis" to (a) "*Candidatus* Nitrosopumilus maritimus", (b) "*Candidatus* Nitrosoarchaeum limnia", and (c) "*Candidatus* Cenarchaeum symbiosum". Forward matches are shown in red, while reverse matches are shown in blue.

References

Adair, K.L., and Schwartz, E. (2008) Evidence that Ammonia-Oxidizing Archaea are More Abundant than Ammonia-Oxidizing Bacteria in Semiarid Soils of Northern Arizona, USA. *Microb Ecol* **56**: 420-426.

Arp, D.J., Chain, P.S., and Klotz, M.G. (2007) The impact of genome analyses on our understanding of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria. *Annu Rev Microbiol* **61**: 503-528.

Aury, J.M., Cruaud, C., Barbe, V., Rogier, O., Mangenot, S., Samson, G. et al. (2008) High quality draft sequences for prokaryotic genomes using a mix of new sequencing technologies. *BMC Genomics* **9**: 603.

Bartossek, R., Nicol, G.W., Lanzen, A., Klenk, H.P., and Schleper, C. (2010) Homologues of nitrite reductases in ammonia-oxidizing archaea: diversity and genomic context. *Environ Microbiol* **12**: 1075–1088.

Beman, J.M., Popp, B.N., and Francis, C.A. (2008) Molecular and biogeochemical evidence for ammonia oxidation by marine Crenarchaeota in the Gulf of California. *ISME J* **2**: 429-441.

Berg, I.A. (2011) Ecological aspects of distribution of different autotrophic CO_2 fixation pathways. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **77**: 1925-1936.

Berg, I.A., Kockelkorn, D., Buckel, W., and Fuchs, G. (2007) A 3-hydroxypropionate/4-hydroxybutyrate autotrophic carbon dioxide assimilation pathway in archaea. *Science* **318**: 1782-1786.

Berg, I.A., Kockelkorn, D., Ramos-Vera, W.H., Say, R.F., Zarzycki, J., Hugler, M. et al. (2010) Autotrophic carbon fixation in archaea. *Nat Rev Microbiol* **8**: 447-460.

Blainey, P.C., Mosier, A.C., Potanina, A., Francis, C.A., and Quake, S.R. (2011) Genome of a low-salinity ammonia-oxidizing archaeon determined by single-cell and metagenomic analysis. *PLoS ONE* **6**: e16626.

Bollmann, A., French, E., and Laanbroek, H.J. (2011) Isolation, cultivation, and characterization of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria and archaea adapted to low ammonium concentrations. *Methods Enzymol* **486**: 55-88.

Brochier-Armanet, C., Boussau, B., Gribaldo, S., and Forterre, P. (2008) Mesophilic Crenarchaeota: proposal for a third archaeal phylum, the Thaumarchaeota. *Nat Rev Microbiol* **6**: 245-252.

Caffrey, J.M., Bano, N., Kalanetra, K., and Hollibaugh, J.T. (2007) Ammonia oxidation and ammonia-oxidizing bacteria and archaea from estuaries with differing histories of hypoxia. *ISME J* **1**: 660-662.

Damsté, J.S., Schouten, S., Hopmans, E.C., van Duin, A.C., and Geenevasen, J.A. (2002a) Crenarchaeol: the characteristic core glycerol dibiphytanyl glycerol tetraether membrane lipid of cosmopolitan pelagic crenarchaeota. *J Lipid Res* **43**: 1641-1651.

Damsté, J.S., Rijpstra, W.I., Hopmans, E.C., Prahl, F.G., Wakeham, S.G., and Schouten, S. (2002b) Distribution of membrane lipids of planktonic Crenarchaeota in the Arabian Sea. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **68**: 2997-3002.

de la Torre, J.R., Walker, C.B., Ingalls, A.E., Könneke, M., and Stahl, D.A. (2008) Cultivation of a thermophilic ammonia oxidizing archaeon synthesizing crenarchaeol. *Environ Microbiol* **10**: 810–818.

Erguder, T.H., Boon, N., Wittebolle, L., Marzorati, M., and Verstraete, W. (2009) Environmental factors shaping the ecological niches of ammonia-oxidizing archaea. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* **33**: 855-869.

Felsenstein, J. (1993) PHYLIP (Phylogeny Interference Package) version 3.5c. In. Department of Genetics, University of Washington, Seattle: distributed by the author.

Francis, C.A., Roberts, K.J., Beman, J.M., Santoro, A.E., and Oakley, B.B. (2005) Ubiquity and diversity of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in water columns and sediments of the ocean. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **102**: 14683-14688.

Godfrey, L.V., and Glass, J.B. (2011) The geochemical record of the ancient nitrogen cycle, nitrogen isotopes, and metal cofactors. *Methods Enzymol* **486**: 483-506.

Hallam, S.J., Mincer, T.J., Schleper, C., Preston, C.M., Roberts, K., Richardson, P.M., and DeLong, E.F. (2006a) Pathways of carbon assimilation and ammonia oxidation suggested by environmental genomic analyses of marine *Crenarchaeota*. *PLoS Biol* **4**: e95.

Hallam, S.J., Konstantinidis, K.T., Putnam, N., Schleper, C., Watanabe, Y., Sugahara, J. et al. (2006b) Genomic analysis of the uncultivated marine crenarchaeote *Cenarchaeum symbiosum*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **103**: 18296-18301.

Hatzenpichler, R., Lebedeva, E.V., Spieck, E., Stoecker, K., Richter, A., Daims, H., and Wagner, M. (2008) A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **105**: 2134-2139.

He, J., Shen, J., Zhang, L., Zhu, Y., Zheng, Y., Xu, M., and Di, H. (2007) Quantitative analyses of the abundance and composition of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria and ammonia-oxidizing archaea of a Chinese upland red soil under long-term fertilization practices. *Environ Microbiol* **9**: 2364-2374.

Jiang, H., Huang, Q., Dong, H., Wang, P., Wang, F., Li, W., and Zhang, C. (2010) RNA-based investigation of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in hot springs of Yunnan Province, China. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **76**: 4538-4541.

Könneke, M., Bernhard, A.E., de la Torre, J.R., Walker, C.B., Waterbury, J.B., and Stahl, D.A. (2005) Isolation of an autotrophic ammonia-oxidizing marine archaeon. *Nature* **437**: 543-546.

Koops, H.P., and Pommerening-Röser, A. (2001) Distribution and ecophysiology of the nitrifying bacteria emphasizing cultured species. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* **37**: 1-9.

Koops, H.P., Purkhold, U., Pommerening-Röser, A., Timmermann, G., and Wagner, M. (2003) The lithoautotrophic Ammonia-Oxidizing Bacteria. In *The Procaryotes: An Evolving Electronic Resource for the Microbiological Community*. Dworkin, M., and *al., e.* (eds). New York: Springer-Verlag.

Krzywinski, M., Schein, J., Birol, I., Connors, J., Gascoyne, R., Horsman, D. et al. (2009) Circos: an information aesthetic for comparative genomics. *Genome Res* **19**: 1639-1645.

Kurtz, S., Phillippy, A., Delcher, A.L., Smoot, M., Shumway, M., Antonescu, C., and Salzberg, S.L. (2004) Versatile and open software for comparing large genomes. *Genome Biol* **5**: R12.

Labrenz, M., Sintes, E., Toetzke, F., Zumsteg, A., Herndl, G.J., Seidler, M., and Jurgens, K. (2010) Relevance of a crenarchaeotal subcluster related to Candidatus Nitrosopumilus maritimus to ammonia oxidation in the suboxic zone of the central Baltic Sea. *ISME J* **4**: 1496-1508.

Lebedeva, E.V., Off, S., Zumbragel, S., Kruse, M., Shagzhina, A., Lucker, S. et al. (2011) Isolation and characterization of a moderately thermophilic nitrite-oxidizing bacterium from a geothermal spring. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* **75**: 195-204.

Leininger, S., Urich, T., Schloter, M., Schwark, L., Qi, J., Nicol, G.W. et al. (2006) Archaea predominate among ammonia-oxidizing prokaryotes in soils. *Nature* **442**: 806-809.

Lücker, S., Wagner, M., Maixner, F., Pelletier, E., Koch, H., Vacherie, B. et al. (2010) A Nitrospira metagenome illuminates the physiology and evolution of globally important nitrite-oxidizing bacteria. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **107**: 13479-13484.

Ludwig, W., Strunk, O., Westram, R., Richter, L., Meier, H., Yadhukumar et al. (2004) ARB: a software environment for sequence data. *Nucleic Acids Res* **32**: 1363-1371.

Lueders, T., Manefield, M., and Friedrich, M.W. (2004) Enhanced sensitivity of DNA- and rRNA-based stable isotope probing by fractionation and quantitative analysis of isopycnic centrifugation gradients. *Environ Microbiol* **6**: 73-78.

Martens-Habbena, W., Berube, P.M., Urakawa, H., de la Torre, J.R., and Stahl, D.A. (2009) Ammonia oxidation kinetics determine niche separation of nitrifying Archaea and Bacteria. *Nature* **461**: 976-979.

Nakagawa, T., Mori, K., Kato, C., Takahashi, R., and Tokuyama, T. (2007) Distribution of Cold-Adapted Ammonia-Oxidizing Microorganisms in the Deep-Ocean of the Northeastern Japan Sea. *Microbes Environ* **22**: 365-372.

Offre, P., Nicol, G.W., and Prosser, J.I. (2011) Community profiling and quantification of putative autotrophic thaumarchaeal communities in environmental samples. *Environ Microbiol Rep* **doi:10.1111/j.1758-2229.2010.00217.x**.

Park, S.J., Park, B.J., and Rhee, S.K. (2008) Comparative analysis of archaeal 16S rRNA and amoA genes to estimate the abundance and diversity of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in marine sediments. *Extremophiles* **12**: 605-615.

Pearson, A., Huang, Z., Ingalls, A.E., Romanek, C.S., Wiegel, J., Freeman, K.H. et al. (2004) Nonmarine crenarchaeol in Nevada hot springs. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **70**: 5229-5237.

Pearson, A., Pi, Y.D., Zhao, W.D., Li, W.J., Li, Y.L., Inskeep, W. et al. (2008) Factors controlling the distribution of archaeal tetraethers in terrestrial hot springs. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **74**: 3523-3532.

Pernthaler, A., Pernthaler, P., and Amann, R. (2004) Sensitive multi-color flourescence *in situ* hybridization for the identification of environmental microorganisms. In *Molecular Microbial Ecology Manual*. Boston: Kluwer Academic Publishers, pp. 711-726.

Pitcher, A., Schouten, S., and Damste, J.S.S. (2009a) *In Situ* production of crenarchaeol in two California hot springs. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **75**: 4443-4451.

Pitcher, A., Hopmans, E.C., Mosier, A.C., Park, S.-J., Rhee, S.-K., Francis, C.A. et al. (2011) Core and intact polar glycerol dibiphytanyl glycerol tetraether lipids of ammonia-oxidizing archaea enriched from marine and estuarine sediments *Appl Environ Microbiol* **doi:10.1128/AEM.02758-10**.

Pitcher, A., Rychlik, N., Hopmans, E.C., Spieck, E., Rijpstra, W.I., Ossebaar, J. et al. (2009b) Crenarchaeol dominates the membrane lipids of *Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis, a thermophilic Group I.1b Archaeon. *ISME J* **4**: 542–552.

Pratscher, J., Dumont, M.G., and Conrad, R. (2011) Ammonia oxidation coupled to CO_2 fixation by archaea and bacteria in an agricultural soil. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **doi:10.1073/pnas.1010981108**.

Preston, C.M., Wu, K.Y., Molinski, T.F., and DeLong, E.F. (1996) A psychrophilic crenarchaeon inhabits a marine sponge: *Cenarchaeum symbiosum* gen. nov., sp. nov. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **93**: 6241-6246.

Prosser, J.I., and Nicol, G.W. (2008) Relative contributions of archaea and bacteria to aerobic ammonia oxidation in the environment. *Environ Microbiol* **10**: 2931-2941.

Reigstad, L.J., Richter, A., Daims, H., Urich, T., Schwark, L., and Schleper, C. (2008) Nitrification in terrestrial hot springs of Iceland and Kamchatka. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* **64**: 167–174.

Robertson, C.E., Harris, J.K., Spear, J.R., and Pace, N.R. (2005) Phylogenetic diversity and ecology of environmental *Archaea*. *Curr Opin Microbiol* **8**: 638-642.

Rotthauwe, J.H., Witzel, K.P., and Liesack, W. (1997) The ammonia monooxygenase structural gene amoA as a functional marker: molecular fine-scale analysis of natural ammonia-oxidizing populations. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **63**: 4704-4712.

Schleper, C., and Nicol, G.W. (2011) Ammonia-oxidising archaea - physiology, ecology and evolution. *Adv Microb Physiol* **57**: 1-41.

Schouten, S., van der Meer, M.T., Hopmans, E.C., Rijpstra, W.I., Reysenbach, A.L., Ward, D.M., and Sinninghe Damsté, J.S. (2007) Archaeal and bacterial glycerol dialkyl glycerol tetraether lipids in hot springs of Yellowstone National Park (USA). *Appl Environ Microbiol* **73**: 6181-6191.

Schouten, S., Hopmans, E.C., Baas, M., Boumann, H., Standfest, S., Konneke, M. et al. (2008) Intact membrane lipids of Candidatus "Nitrosopumilus maritimus", a cultivated representative of the cosmopolitan mesophilic Group I Crenarchaeota. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **74**: 2433-2440.

Shen, J.P., Zhang, L.M., Zhu, Y.G., Zhang, J.B., and He, J.Z. (2008) Abundance and composition of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria and ammonia-oxidizing archaea communities of an alkaline sandy loam. *Environ Microbiol*.

Spang, A., Hatzenpichler, R., Brochier-Armanet, C., Rattei, T., Tischler, P., Spieck, E. et al. (2010) Distinct gene set in two different lineages of ammonia-oxidizing archaea supports the phylum Thaumarchaeota. *Trends Microbiol* **18**: 331-340.

Spear, J.R., Barton, H.A., Robertson, C.E., Francis, C.A., and Pace, N.R. (2007) Microbial community biofabrics in a geothermal mine adit. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **73**: 6172-6180.

Treusch, A.H., Leininger, S., Kletzin, A., Schuster, S.C., Klenk, H.P., and Schleper, C. (2005) Novel genes for nitrite reductase and Amo-related proteins indicate a role of uncultivated mesophilic crenarchaeota in nitrogen cycling. *Environ Microbiol* **7**: 1985-1995.

Walker, C.B., de la Torre, J.R., Klotz, M.G., Urakawa, H., Pinel, N., Arp, D.J. et al. (2010) Nitrosopumilus maritimus genome reveals unique mechanisms for nitrification and autotrophy in globally distributed marine crenarchaea. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **107**: 8818-8823.

Wang, F., Zhou, H., Meng, J., Peng, X., Jiang, L., Sun, P. et al. (2009a) GeoChip-based analysis of metabolic diversity of microbial communities at the Juan de Fuca Ridge hydrothermal vent. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **106**: 4840-4845

Wang, S., Xiao, X., Jiang, L., Peng, X., Zhou, H., Meng, J., and Wang, F. (2009b) Diversity and abundance of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in hydrothermal vent chimneys of the juan de fuca ridge. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **75**: 4216-4220.

Wei, X., Vajrala, N., Hauser, L., SayavedraSoto, L.A., and Arp, D.J. (2006) Iron nutrition and physiological responses to iron stress of *Nitrosomonas eutropha*. *Arch Microbiol* **186**: 107-118.

Weidler, G.W., Gerbl, F.W., and Stan-Lotter, H. (2008) Crenarchaeota and their role in the nitrogen cycle in a subsurface radioactive thermal spring in the Austrian Central Alps. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **74**: 5934-5942.

Weidler, G.W., Dornmayr-Pfaffenhuemer, M., Gerbl, F.W., Heinen, W., and Stan-Lotter, H. (2007) Communities of *Archaea* and *Bacteria* in a subsurface radioactive thermal spring in the Austrian central alps, and evidence of ammonia-oxidizing *Crenarchaeota*. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **73**: 259-270.

Wuchter, C., Abbas, B., Coolen, M.J., Herfort, L., van Bleijswijk, J., Timmers, P. et al. (2006) Archaeal nitrification in the ocean. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **103**: 12317-12322.

Yakimov, M.M., La Cono, V., and Denaro, R. (2009) A first insight into the occurrence and expression of functional *amoA* and *accA* genes of autotrophic and ammonia oxidizing bathypelagic *Crenarchaeota* of Tyrrhenian Sea. *Deep Sea Res Part II Top Stud Oceanogr* **56**: 748–754.

Zhang, C.L., Ye, Q., Huang, Z.Y., Li, W.J., Chen, J.Q., Song, Z.Q. et al. (2008) Global occurrence of archaeal amoA genes in terrestrial hot springs. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **74**: 6417-6426.

Zhang, L.M., Offre, P.R., He, J.Z., Verhamme, D.T., Nicol, G.W., and Prosser, J.I. (2010) Autotrophic ammonia oxidation by soil thaumarchaea. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **107**: 17240-17245.

Zhao, W., Song, Z., Jiang, H., Li, W., Mou, X., Romanek, C. et al. (2011) Ammonia-oxidzing archaea in Kamchatka hot springs. *Geomicrobiol J* **28**: 149-159.

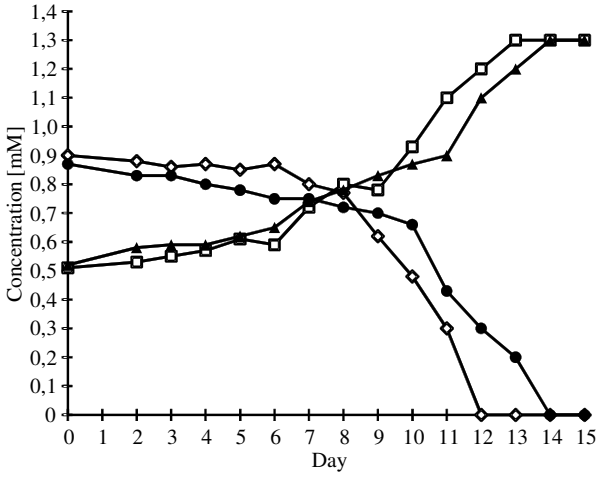

Concentration [mM]
1,4
1,3
1,2
1,1
1,0
0,9
0,8
0,7
0,6
0,5
0,4
0,3
0,2
0,1
0
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
Day

Fig. 1

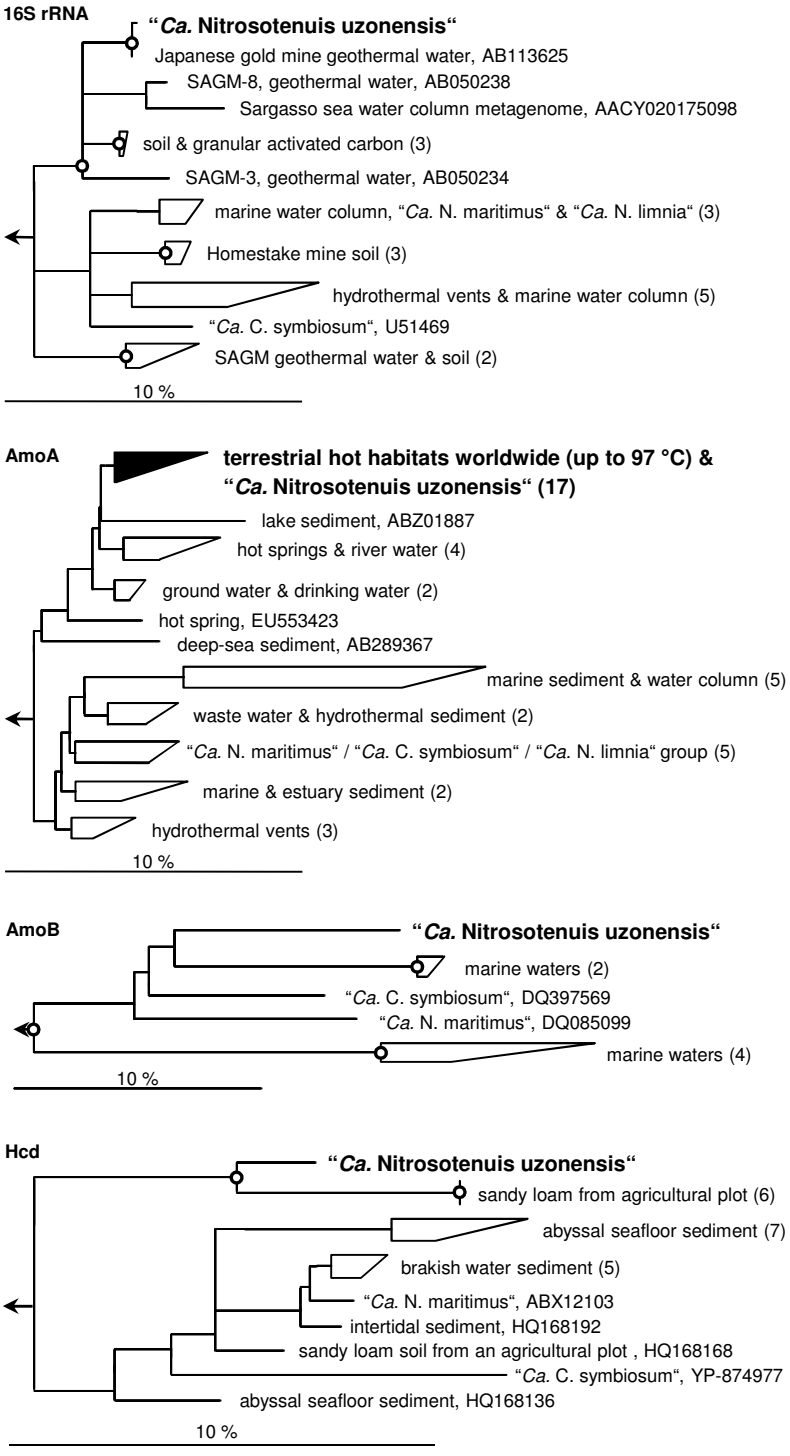

16S rRNA
"Ca. Nitrosotenuis uzonensis"
Japanese gold mine geothermal water, AB113625
SAGM-8, geothermal water, AB050238
Sargasso sea water column metagenome, AACY020175098
soil & granular activated carbon (3)
SAGM-3, geothermal water, AB050234
marine water column, "Ca. N. maritimus" & "Ca. N. limnia" (3)
Homestake mine soil (3)
hydrothermal vents & marine water column (5)
"Ca. C. symbiosum", U51469
SAGM geothermal water & soil (2)
10 %
AmoA
terrestrial hot habitats worldwide (up to 97 °C) &
"Ca. Nitrosotenuis uzonensis" (17)
lake sediment, ABZ01887
hot springs & river water (4)
ground water & drinking water (2)
hot spring, EU553423
deep-sea sediment, AB289367
marine sediment & water column (5)
waste water & hydrothermal sediment (2)
"Ca. N. maritimus" / "Ca. C. symbiosum" / "Ca. N. limnia" group (5)
marine & estuary sediment (2)
hydrothermal vents (3)
10 %
AmoB
"Ca. Nitrosotenuis uzonensis"
marine waters (2)
"Ca. C. symbiosum", DQ397569
"Ca. N. maritimus", DQ085099
marine waters (4)
10 %
Hcd
"Ca. Nitrosotenuis uzonensis"
sandy loam from agricultural plot (6)
abyssal seafloor sediment (7)
brakish water sediment (5)
"Ca. N. maritimus", ABX12103
intertidal sediment, HQ168192
sandy loam soil from an agricultural plot , HQ168168
"Ca. C. symbiosum", YP-874977
abyssal seafloor sediment, HQ168136
10 %

Fig. 2

Tab. 1. Overview of key features of the "*Ca.* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis" genome.

Genome size	1,649,125 bp
Average GC-content	42.2 %
Number of scaffolds	1
Number of contigs	14
Number of genomic objects (CDS, fCDS, tRNAs, rRNAs)	1,999
Number of CDS	1,958
Number of CDS with predicted function	217 (11.1 %)
CDS density	1.19 CDS/kb
Average CDS length	766.3 bp
Average intergenic length	98.5 bp
Protein coding density	90.2 %
Number of 16S-23S rRNA operons	1
Number of 5S rRNAs	1
Number of tRNAs	38
Number of *amoA*, *amoB*, *amoC* genes	1 / 1 / 2
Number of *accA*/*pccB* and *hcd* genes	1 / 1

CDS, predicted coding sequences; fCDS, fragmented CDS

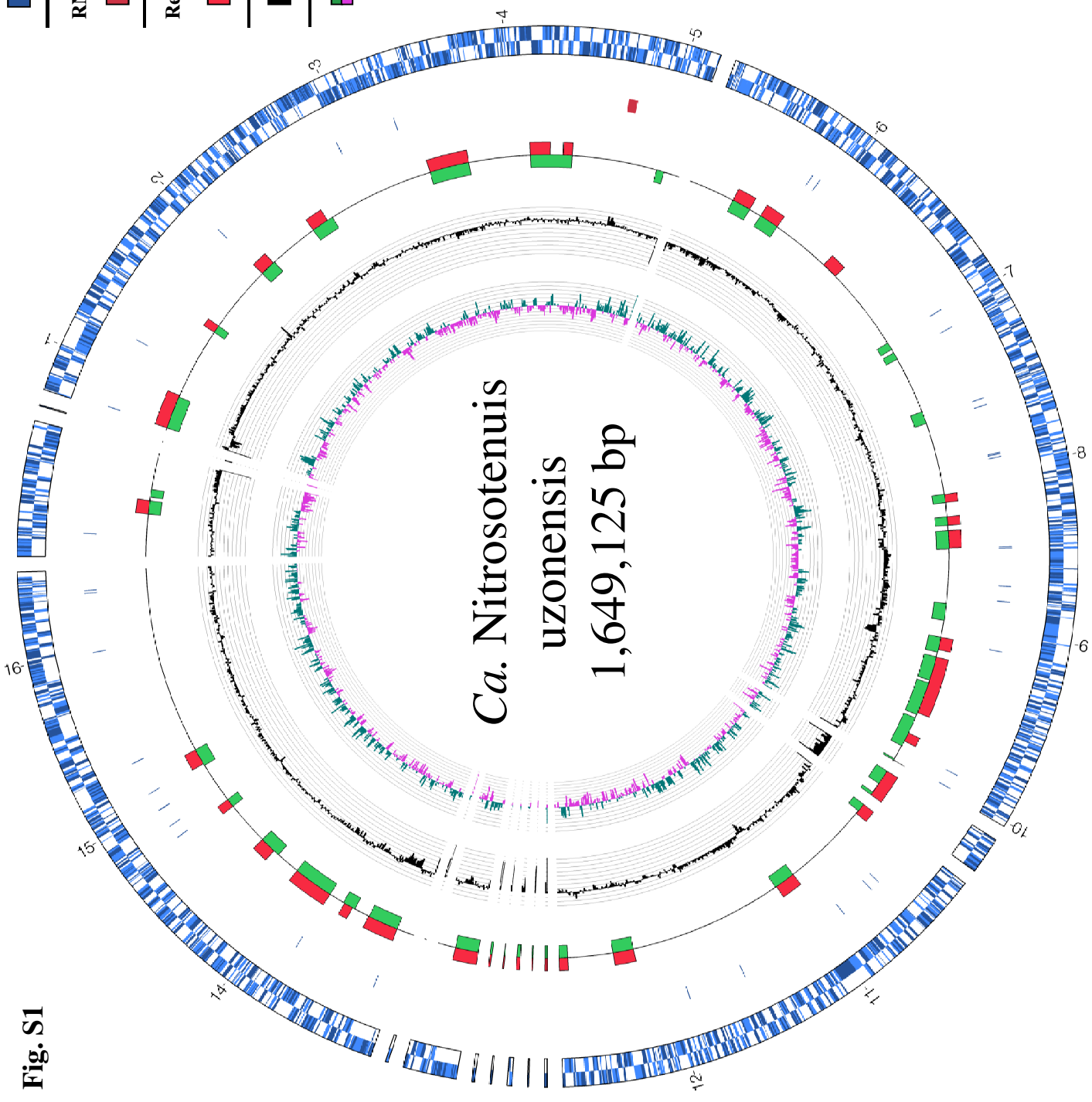

Coding sequences (CDS)
RNA genes:
rRNA
tRNA
Regions of genomic plasticity compared to:
Ca. N. maritimus
Ca. C. symbiosum
GC bias (grid spacing = 5%)
GC skew (grid spacing = 0.05)
Ca. Nitrosotenuis uzonensis 1,649,125 bp

Fig. S1

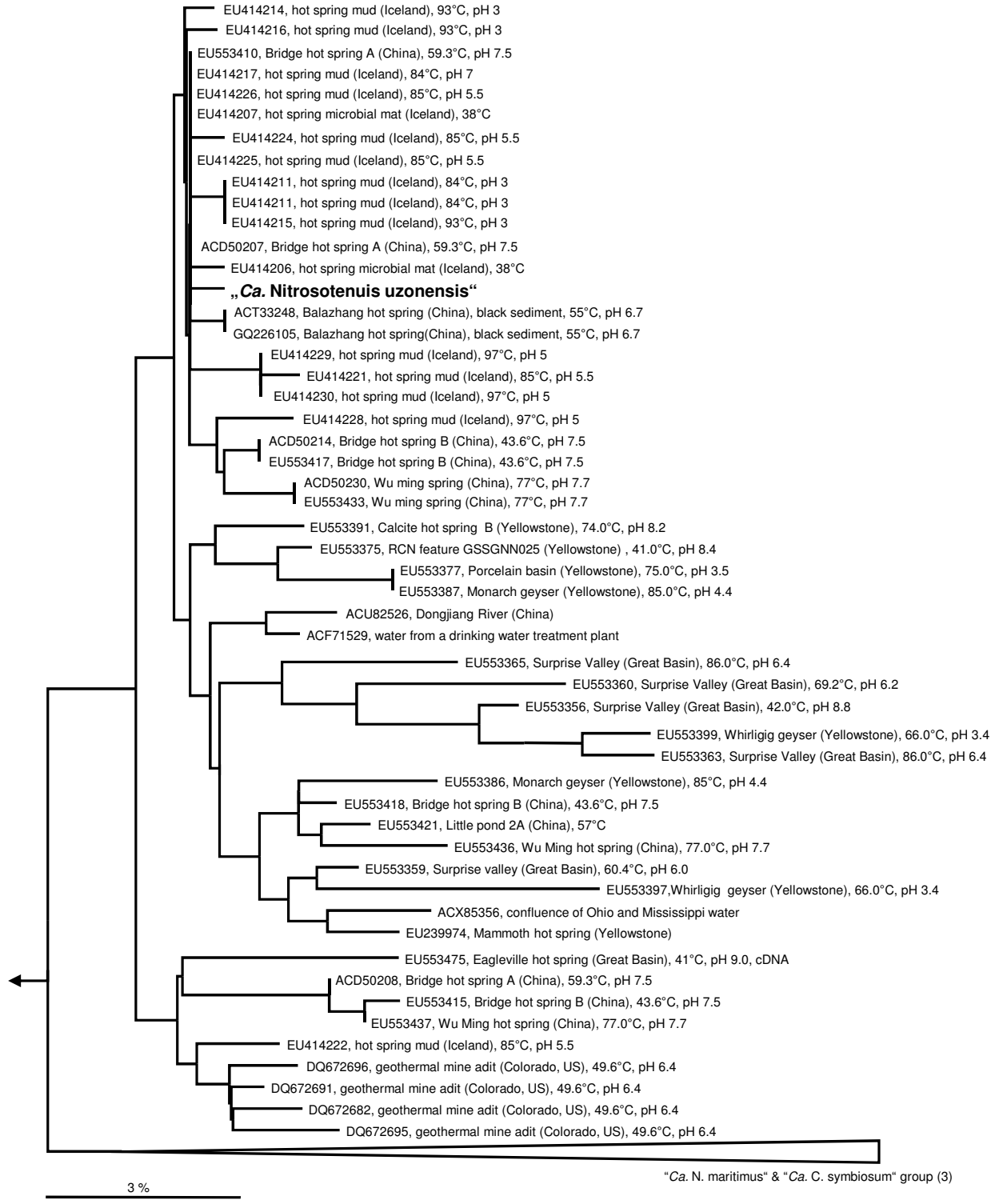
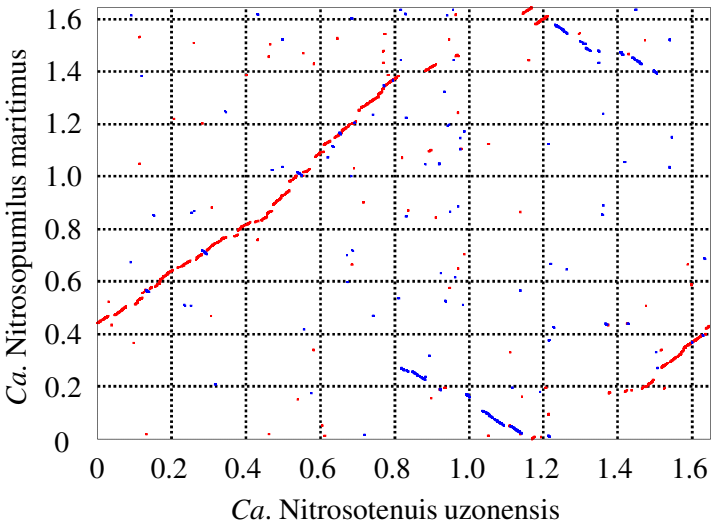
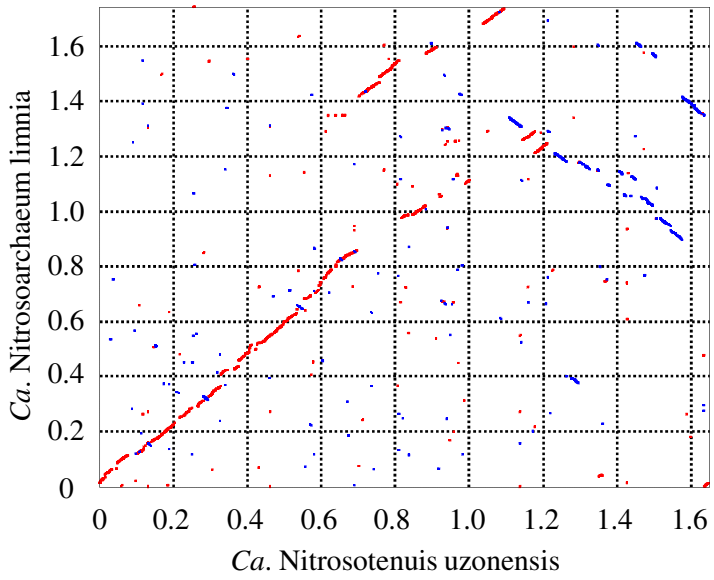

EU414214, hot spring mud (Iceland), 93°C, pH 3
EU414216, hot spring mud (Iceland), 93°C, pH 3
EU553410, Bridge hot spring A (China), 59.3°C, pH 7.5
EU414217, hot spring mud (Iceland), 84°C, pH 7
EU414226, hot spring mud (Iceland), 85°C, pH 5.5
EU414207, hot spring microbial mat (Iceland), 38°C
EU414224, hot spring mud (Iceland), 85°C, pH 5.5
EU414225, hot spring mud (Iceland), 85°C, pH 5.5
EU414211, hot spring mud (Iceland), 84°C, pH 3
EU414211, hot spring mud (Iceland), 84°C, pH 3
EU414215, hot spring mud (Iceland), 93°C, pH 3
ACD50207, Bridge hot spring A (China), 59.3°C, pH 7.5
EU414206, hot spring microbial mat (Iceland), 38°C
„Ca. Nitrosotenuis uzonensis“
ACT33248, Balazhang hot spring (China), black sediment, 55°C, pH 6.7
GQ226105, Balazhang hot spring(China), black sediment, 55°C, pH 6.7
EU414229, hot spring mud (Iceland), 97°C, pH 5
EU414221, hot spring mud (Iceland), 85°C, pH 5.5
EU414230, hot spring mud (Iceland), 97°C, pH 5
EU414228, hot spring mud (Iceland), 97°C, pH 5
ACD50214, Bridge hot spring B (China), 43.6°C, pH 7.5
EU553417, Bridge hot spring B (China), 43.6°C, pH 7.5
ACD50230, Wu ming spring (China), 77°C, pH 7.7
EU553433, Wu ming spring (China), 77°C, pH 7.7
EU553391, Calcite hot spring B (Yellowstone), 74.0°C, pH 8.2
EU553375, RCN feature GSSGNN025 (Yellowstone) , 41.0°C, pH 8.4
EU553377, Porcelain basin (Yellowstone), 75.0°C, pH 3.5
EU553387, Monarch geyser (Yellowstone), 85.0°C, pH 4.4
ACU82526, Dongjiang River (China)
ACF71529, water from a drinking water treatment plant
EU553365, Surprise Valley (Great Basin), 86.0°C, pH 6.4
EU553360, Surprise Valley (Great Basin), 69.2°C, pH 6.2
EU553356, Surprise Valley (Great Basin), 42.0°C, pH 8.8
EU553399, Whirligig geyser (Yellowstone), 66.0°C, pH 3.4
EU553363, Surprise Valley (Great Basin), 86.0°C, pH 6.4
EU553386, Monarch geyser (Yellowstone), 85°C, pH 4.4
EU553418, Bridge hot spring B (China), 43.6°C, pH 7.5
EU553421, Little pond 2A (China), 57°C
EU553436, Wu Ming hot spring (China), 77.0°C, pH 7.7
EU553359, Surprise valley (Great Basin), 60.4°C, pH 6.0
EU553397,Whirligig geyser (Yellowstone), 66.0°C, pH 3.4
ACX85356, confluence of Ohio and Mississippi water
EU239974, Mammoth hot spring (Yellowstone)
EU553475, Eagleville hot spring (Great Basin), 41°C, pH 9.0, cDNA
ACD50208, Bridge hot spring A (China), 59.3°C, pH 7.5
EU553415, Bridge hot spring B (China), 43.6°C, pH 7.5
EU553437, Wu Ming hot spring (China), 77.0°C, pH 7.7
EU414222, hot spring mud (Iceland), 85°C, pH 5.5
DQ672696, geothermal mine adit (Colorado, US), 49.6°C, pH 6.4
DQ672691, geothermal mine adit (Colorado, US), 49.6°C, pH 6.4
DQ672682, geothermal mine adit (Colorado, US), 49.6°C, pH 6.4
DQ672695, geothermal mine adit (Colorado, US), 49.6°C, pH 6.4
“Ca. N. maritimus“ & “Ca. C. symbiosum“ group (3)
3 %

Fig. S2

A


Ca. Nitrosopumilus maritimus
0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
1.2
1.4
1.6
Ca. Nitrosotenuis uzonensis

B


Ca. Nitrosoarchaeum limnia
0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
1.2
1.4
1.6
Ca. Nitrosotenuis uzonensis

C

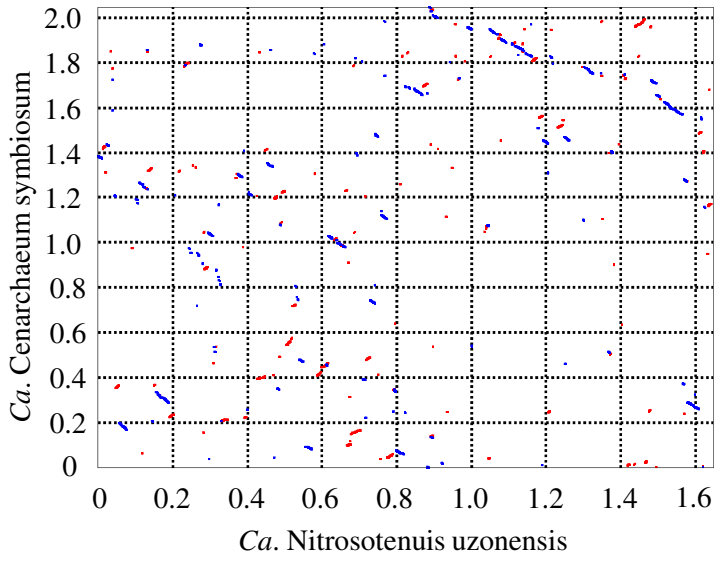

Ca. Cenarchaeum symbiosum
0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
1.2
1.4
1.6
1.8
2.0
Ca. Nitrosotenuis uzonensis

Fig. S3

Tab. S1. Oligonucleotide probes used for FISH and/or CARD-FISH.

Probe	Sequence (5'-3')	Specificity	Reference
Arch915	GTG CTC CCC CGC CAA TTC CT	*Archaea*	(Stahl and Amann, 1991)
Cren512	CGG CGG CTG ACA CCA G	most *Crenarchaeota*	(Jurgens et al., 2000)
EUB338	GCT GCC TCC CGT AGG AGT	most *Bacteria*	(Amann et al., 1990)
EUB338 II	GCA GCC ACC CGT AGG TGT	*Planctomycetales*	(Daims et al., 1999)
EUB338 III	GCT GCC ACC CGT AGG TGT	*Verrucomirobiales*	(Daims et al., 1999)
N4-1130	AGT GCC CAC TCA TCG CGT	novel betaproteobacterial species co-occurring in AOA enrichments from a Uzon caldera hot spring	-
N4Ggen-1009	CAC TCC CCC GTC TCC GGG	novel betaproteobacterial species co-occurring in AOA enrichments from Russian hot springs	-
NonEUB	ACT CCT ACG GGA GGC AGC	test for unspecific binding	(Wallner et al., 1993)
Nso190	CGA TCC CCT GCT TTT CTC C	betaproteobacterial ammonia-oxidizing bacteria	(Mobarry et al., 1996)
Nso1225	CGC CAT TGT ATT ACG TGT GA	betaproteobacterial ammonia-oxidizing bacteria	(Mobarry et al., 1996)

References

Amann, R.I., Binder, B.J., Olson, R.J., Chisholm, S.W., Devereux, R., and Stahl, D.A. (1990) Combination of 16S rRNA-targeted oligonucleotide probes with flow cytometry for analyzing mixed microbial populations. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **56**: 1919-1925.

Daims, H., Bruhl, A., Amann, R., Schleifer, K.H., and Wagner, M. (1999) The domain-specific probe EUB338 is insufficient for the detection of all *Bacteria*: development and evaluation of a more comprehensive probe set. *Syst Appl Microbiol* **22**: 434-444.

Jurgens, G., Glockner, F., Amann, R., Saano, A., Montonen, L., Likolammi, M., and Münster, U. (2000) Identification of novel Archaea in bacterioplankton of a boreal forest lake by phylogenetic analysis and fluorescent in situ hybridization(1). *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* **34**: 45-56.

Mobarry, B.K., Wagner, M., Urbain, V., Rittmann, B.E., and Stahl, D.A. (1996) Phylogenetic probes for analyzing abundance and spatial organization of nitrifying bacteria. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **62**: 2156-2162.

Stahl, D.A., and Amann, R. (1991) Development and application of nucleic acid probes. In *Nucleic acid techniques in bacterial systematics*. Stackebrandt, E.G., and Goodfellow, M. (eds). Chichester, New York: John Wiley & Sons Ltd., pp. 205-248.

Wallner, G., Amann, R., and Beisker, W. (1993) Optimizing fluorescent *in situ* hybridization with rRNA-targeted oligonucleotide probes for flow cytometric identification of microorganisms. *Cytometry* **14**: 136-143.

Tab. S2. Oligonucleotide primers used in PCR-amplifications.

Primer name	Target gene	Specificity	Annealing temperature [°C]	Reference
21F	16S rRNA	*Archaea*	56	(DeLong, 1992)
616V	16S rRNA	*Bacteria*	54	(Juretschko et al., 1998)
1492R	16S rRNA	*Bacteria* and *Archaea*	54-56	(Lane, 1991)
Arch-amoAF	*amoA*	archaeal ammonia-oxidizers	54	(Francis et al., 2005)
Arch-amoAR	*amoA*	archaeal ammonia-oxidizers	54	(Francis et al., 2005)
amoA1F	*amoA*	bacterial ammonia-oxidizers	50	(Rotthauwe et al., 1997)
amoA2R	*amoA*	bacterial ammonia-oxidizers	50	(Rotthauwe et al., 1997)
CrenAmo2.1F	*amoB*	archaeal ammonia-oxidizers	54	(Könneke et al., 2005)
CrenAmo2.1R	*amoB*	archaeal ammonia-oxidizers	54	(Könneke et al., 2005)
hcd911F	*hcd*	archaea	55	(Offre et al.)
hcd1267R	*hcd*	archaea	55	(Offre et al.)

References

DeLong, E.F. (1992) Archaea in coastal marine environments. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **89**: 5685-5689.

Francis, C.A., Roberts, K.J., Beman, J.M., Santoro, A.E., and Oakley, B.B. (2005) Ubiquity and diversity of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in water columns and sediments of the ocean. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **102**: 14683-14688.

Juretschko, S., Timmermann, G., Schmid, M., Schleifer, K.H., Pommerening-Röser, A., Koops, H.P., and Wagner, M. (1998) Combined molecular and conventional analyses of nitrifying bacterium diversity in activated sludge: *Nitrosococcus mobilis* and *Nitrospira*-like bacteria as dominant populations. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **64**: 3042-3051.

Könneke, M., Bernhard, A.E., de la Torre, J.R., Walker, C.B., Waterbury, J.B., and Stahl, D.A. (2005) Isolation of an autotrophic ammonia-oxidizing marine archaeon. *Nature* **437**: 543-546.

Lane, D.J. (1991) Nucleic acid techniques in bacterial systematics. In. Stackebrandt, E.G., and Goodfellow, M. (eds). Chichester, New York: John Wiley & Sons Ltd., pp. 115-175.

Offre, P., Nicol, G.W., and Prosser, J.I. Community profiling and quantification of putative autotrophic thaumarchaeal communities in environmental samples. *Environ Microbiol Rep* **doi:10.1111/j.1758-2229.2010.00217.x**.

Rotthauwe, J.H., Witzel, K.P., and Liesack, W. (1997) The ammonia monooxygenase structural gene amoA as a functional marker: molecular fine-scale analysis of natural ammonia-oxidizing populations. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **63**: 4704-4712.

Tab. S3. Enzymes of the carbon-fixing 3-hydroxypropionate/4-hydroxybutyrate pathway in "*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis".

N. uzonensis	nt position	nt position	Annotation	*N. maritimus* homologe
NITUZv1_140005	1,316,825	1,318,021	Acetoacetyl-CoA-ketothiolase	Nmar_1631
NITUZv1_140127	1,422,146	1,424,242	4-Hydroxybutyryl-CoA synthetase/4-Hydroxybutyrate-CoA ligase	Nmar_0206
NITUZv1_140137	1,429,896	1,431,284	Succinyl-CoA reductase	Nmar_1608
NITUZv1_140140	1,436,697	1,438,196	4-Hydroxybutyryl-CoA dehydratase	Nmar_0207
NITUZv1_30440	440,730	441,125	Glyoxalase/bleomycin resistance protein/dioxygenase	Nmar_0953
NITUZv1_30441	441,126	442,718	Methylmalonyl-CoA epimerase, Methylmalonyl-CoAmutase	Nmar_0954
NITUZv1_30446	446,916	447,338	fragment of Methylmalonyl-CoA mutase large subunit (MCM-alpha)	Nmar_0958
NITUZv1_30486	481,618	482,757	3-Hydroxybutyryl-CoA dehydrogenase	Nmar_1028
NITUZv1_40030	538,715	539,659	Succinate semialdehyde reductase (iron-containing alcohol dehydrogenase)	Nmar_1110, Nmar_0161
NITUZv1_40192	676588	677,349	3-hydroxybutyryl-CoA dehydratase	Nmar_1308
NITUZv1_40440	860,521	861,057	Biotin/lipoyl attachment domain-containing protein	Nmar_0274
NITUZv1_40441	861,036	862,532	Biotin carboxylase 1	Nmar_0273
NITUZv1_40442	862,529	864,076	Propionyl-CoA carboxylase / Acetyl-CoA carboxylase	Nmar_0272
-	-	-	Acetoacetyl-CoA-ketothiolase	Nmar_0841
unknown	-	-	3-Hydroxypropionyl-CoA synthetase/Acryloyl-CoA reductase	unknown
unknown	-	-	Malonyl-CoA reductase, Malonate semialdehyde reductase	unknown

Tab. S4. Genes implicated in the biochemistry for ammonia oxidation in "*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis". The table is adapted from Walker *et al.*, 2010.

N. uzonensis	nt position	nt position	Annotation	*N. maritimus* homologe
NITUZv1_10008	7,292	7,609	putative Rieske [2Fe-2S] domain protein	-
NITUZv1_120020	1,298,457	1,298,840	transcription factor, NikR, nickel binding C-terminal	Nmar_1656
NITUZv1_120021	1,298,984	1,300,198	putative Zinc-binding lipoprotein AdcA	Nmar_1128
NITUZv1_120022	1,300,195	1,300,989	ABC transporter related	Nmar_1654
NITUZv1_120023	1,300,991	1,301,842	ABC-3 protein	Nmar_1653
NITUZv1_120025	1,303,506	1,306,247	copper resistance D domain-containing protein	Nmar_1652
NITUZv1_120026	1,306,340	1,306,957	hypothetical protein with signal-peptide and transmembrane regions	Nmar_1651
NITUZv1_120027	1,306,965	1,307,846	blue (type1) copper domain-containing protein	Nmar_1273
NITUZv1_140052	1,360,794	1,361,591	putative transcriptional regulator, ArsR family	Nmar_1352
NITUZv1_140181	1,470,634	1,471,245	Rieske (2Fe-2S) domain-containing protein	Nmar_1544
NITUZv1_140185	1,472,929	1,473,318	HxlR family transcriptional regulator	Nmar_1661
NITUZv1_140263	1,538,522	1,539,541	multicopper oxidase type 3	Nmar_1663
NITUZv1_140264	1,539,541	1,540,704	putative metal cation transporter	Nmar_1130
NITUZv1_30097	161,254	161,991	Nitrilase/cyanide hydratase and apolipoprotein N-acyltransferase	Nmar_0650
NITUZv1_30273	297,496	298,224	Cytochrome c biogenesis protein	Nmar_0818
NITUZv1_30452	453,348	453,650	Rieske (2Fe-2S) domain protein	Nmar_0965
NITUZv1_40045	553,080	553,658	Protease inhibitor Kazal-type	Nmar_1250
NITUZv1_40122	614,175	615,746	blue (type1) copper domain-containing protein	Nmar_1226
NITUZv1_40157	644,832	646,181	NirK, nitrite reductase multicopper oxidase	Nmar_1259
NITUZv1_40304	756,569	756,985	blue (type1) copper domain-containing protein	Nmar_1443
NITUZv1_40352	794,166	794,816	ammonia monooxygenase, subunit A (AmoA)	Nmar_1500
NITUZv1_40353	794,919	795,278	ammonia monooxygenase operon-associated hypothetical protein	Nmar_1501
NITUZv1_40354	795,380	795,943	ammonia monooxygenase, subunit C (AmoC), #1	Nmar_1502
NITUZv1_40355	796,226	796,792	ammonia monooxygenase, subunit B (AmoB)	Nmar_1503
NITUZv1_40428	849,561	851,045	proton-translocating NADH-quinone oxidoreductase, chain N	Nmar_0286
NITUZv1_40429	851,054	853,135	proton-translocating NADH-quinone oxidoreductase, chain L	Nmar_0285
NITUZv1_40430	853,135	854,706	proton-translocating NADH-quinone oxidoreductase, chain M	Nmar_0284
NITUZv1_40431	854,706	855,011	NADH-ubiquinone oxidoreductase chain 4L	Nmar_0283
NITUZv1_40432	854,992	855,504	NADH-ubiquinone/plastoquinone oxidoreductase chain 6	Nmar_0282

NITUZv1_40433	855,497	855,997	4Fe-4S ferredoxin iron-sulfur binding domain-containing protein	Nmar_0281
NITUZv1_40434	855,997	857,298	NADH dehydrogenase (quinone)	Nmar_0280
NITUZv1_40435	857,299	858,432	NADH dehydrogenase (quinone)	Nmar_0279
NITUZv1_40436	858,435	858,983	NADH dehydrogenase (ubiquinone), 30 kDa subunit	Nmar_0278
NITUZv1_40437	858,993	859,508	NADH-quinone oxidoreductase, B subunit	Nmar_0277
NITUZv1_40438	859,552	859,926	NADH-ubiquinone/plastoquinone oxidoreductase chain 3	Nmar_0276
NITUZv1_40466	882,869	883,336	blue (type1) copper domain-containing protein	Nmar_1142
NITUZv1_40469	884,072	885,553	cytochrome b/b6 domain-containing protein	Nmar_1543
NITUZv1_40501	919,294	920,286	putative cytochrome C biogenesis protein transmembrane region	Nmar_1144
NITUZv1_40523	936,749	938,023	ammonium transporter	Nmar_0588
NITUZv1_40537	947,151	947,657	blue (type1) copper domain-containing protein	Nmar_1307
NITUZv1_40560	960,983	961,546	ammonia monooxygenase, subunit C (AmoC), #2	Nmar_1502
NITUZv1_40573	970,251	971,177	Nitroreductase family protein	Nmar_1011
NITUZv1_40605	992,258	993,196	blue (type1) copper domain-containing protein	Nmar_0815
NITUZv1_40606	993,207	994,733	cytochrome c oxidase subunit I	Nmar_0184
NITUZv1_40607	994,780	995,202	cytochrome c oxidase subunit II	Nmar_0183
NITUZv1_40608	995,202	995,462	conserved exported protein of unknown function	Nmar_0182
NITUZv1_60025	1,041,863	1,042,309	putative Iron (Metal) dependent repressor, DtxR family	Nmar_0113
NITUZv1_60267	1,252,246	1,253,817	ammonium transporter	Nmar_1698

Reference

1. Walker, C.B., de la Torre, J.R., Klotz, M.G., Urakawa, H., Pinel, N., Arp, D.J. et al. (2010) Nitrosopumilus maritimus genome reveals unique mechanisms for nitrification and autotrophy in globally distributed marine crenarchaea. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **107**: 8818-8823

Tab. S5. List of genes implicated in chemotaxis that are present in the genome of "*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis", but are absent in other sequenced AOA. -, absent; +, present

N. uzonensis	nt position	nt position	Annotation	*C. symbiosum*	*N. maritimus*
NITUZv1_30512	500957	501319	Chemotaxis protein CheY homolog	-	+
NITUZv1_40071	572866	573939	Methyl-accepting chemotaxis sensory transducer	-	-
NITUZv1_40075	576432	578516	putative methyl-accepting chemotaxis protein	-	-
NITUZv1_100002	1278593	1278808	putative flagellin 2 (fragment)	-	-
NITUZv1_120004	1284702	1285403	Flagellar accessory protein FlaH	-	-
NITUZv1_120007	1288665	1289309	Chemotaxis protein CheW (modular protein)	-	-
NITUZv1_120009	1289826	1290890	Chemotaxis response regulator protein-glutamate methylesterase (CheB)	-	+
NITUZv1_120010	1290877	1292418	putative chemotaxis histidine kinase related protein (CheA9	-	-
NITUZv1_120012	1293156	1293668	Chemoreceptor glutamine deamidase CheD	-	-
NITUZv1_120013	1293665	1294477	putative Chemotaxis protein methyltransferase	-	-
NITUZv1_120014	1294622	1295119	Chemotaxis protein CheW	-	-
NITUZv1_120015	1295116	1295496	Chemotaxis protein CheY	-	+

Chapter V

Thaumarchaeotes abundant in refinery nitrifying sludges express *amoA* but do not live primarily from autotrophic ammonia oxidation

Under review in *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*

Thaumarchaeotes abundant in refinery nitrifying sludges express *amoA* but do not live primarily from autotrophic ammonia oxidation

Marc Mußmann[1$], Ivana Brito[2], Angela Pitcher[3], Jaap S. Sinninghe Damsté[3], Roland Hatzenpichler[1], Andreas Richter[4], Jeppe L Nielsen[5], Per H. Nielsen[5], Anneliese Müller[1], Holger Daims[1], Michael Wagner[1]*, Ian M Head[2]

[1] Department of Microbial Ecology, University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria

[2] School of Civil Engineering and Geosciences, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, England, UK

[3] Department of Marine Organic Biogeochemistry, NIOZ Royal Netherlands Institute for Sea Research, Den Burg, The Netherlands

[4] Department of Chemical Ecology & Ecosystem Research, University of Vienna, Vienna, Austria

[5] Department of Biotechnology, Chemistry and Environmental Engineering, Aalborg University, Aalborg, Denmark

[$]Present address: Max Planck Institute for Marine Microbiology, Bremen, Germany

* Corresponding author:
Michael Wagner
Department of Microbial Ecology
University of Vienna
Althanstrasse 14
A-1090 Vienna
Austria

Tel.: +43 1 427754390
Fax: +43 1 4277 54389
Email: wagner@microbial-ecology.net

Abstract

Nitrification is a core process in the global nitrogen cycle that is essential for the functioning of many ecosystems. The discovery of autotrophic ammonia oxidizing archaea (AOA) within the phylum Thaumarchaeota has changed our perception of the microbiology of nitrification, in particular since their numerical dominance over ammonia oxidizing bacteria (AOB) in many environments has been revealed. These and other data have led to a widely held assumption that all *amoA*-carrying members of the Thaumarchaeota are autotrophic nitrifiers. In this study, 52 municipal and industrial wastewater treatment plants were screened for the presence of putative thaumarchaeotal AOA and AOB. Thaumarchaeota carrying *amoA* were detected in high abundance only in four industrial plants. In one plant, thaumarchaeotes closely related to soil group I.1b Thaumarchaeota outnumbered AOB up to 10,000-fold, and their numbers were two to three orders of magnitude higher than could be sustained by autotrophic ammonia oxidation. Consistently, $^{14}CO_2$ fixation could not be detected in these archaea by fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) combined with microautoradiography, despite active nitrification in the activated sludge. Furthermore, *in situ* transcription of archaeal *amoA*, and very weak *in situ* labelling of crenarchaeol after addition of $^{13}CO_2$ was independent of the addition of ammonium. These data demonstrate that the energy metabolism of some *amoA*-carrying group I.1b Thaumarchaeota is not restricted to autotrophic nitrification and some are mixotrophs or heterotrophs.

Introduction

In recent years there have been a number of startling new discoveries in the biogeochemistry of the nitrogen cycle (1-3). Not least of these has been the demonstration that a novel group of archaea, now known to belong to the novel phylum Thaumarchaeota (4, 5) are capable of autotrophic ammonia oxidation (2). This physiology has in the meantime been confirmed for different lineages within this phylum (6-10). The widespread distribution and abundance of these AOA, has been shown through metagenomic surveys, targeted retrieval of archaeal 16S rRNA- and ammonia monooxygenase genes and analysis of characteristic archaeal lipids (11-13). Moreover, a prominent role for AOA relative to AOB in nitrification in soil, marine and geothermal systems has been revealed on the basis of quantitative gene abundance and expression data in relation to ammonia amendment and measured nitrification as well as by stable isotope probing (14-16). This has led to the widely held assumption that all *amoA*-carrying members of the Thaumarchaeota are capable of autotrophic nitrification, although a few reports suggested that some of these organisms might also be able to assimilate organic compounds like amino acids (17-19). Furthermore, PCR-based studies indicated that certain thaumarchaoetes might not carry *amoA* genes (19, 20) but these findings might be explained by primer mismatches to certain *amoA* sequences (21).

Ammonia oxidation as the rate-limiting step of nitrification is also a vital process in engineered biological systems such as wastewater treatment plants (WWTPs). The microbiology of nitrogen removal in WWTPs has been intensively studied and the application of molecular tools has led to the identification of the most abundant bacterial nitrifying populations in these systems. The population structure and dynamics of AOB in WWTPs has received particular attention (for a review see 22). By contrast there have been very few studies of putative AOA (pAOA) - the term we use in this study for *amoA*-carrying thaumarchaeotes - in engineered biological treatment systems (23-25). When quantitative analyses of AOB and pAOA have been conducted in some nitrifying WWTPs, the abundance of AOB has been shown to exceed that of pAOA by 2 to 3 orders of magnitude. In these cases pAOA were rarely detected at an abundance greater than 10^3 ml^{-1} (24, 26, 27). This is consistent with the failure to detect thaumarchaeotal sequences in an analysis of archaeal 16S rRNA genes in activated sludge (28). By contrast, higher abundances of pAOA were described in some Asian WTTPs and a correlation between pAOA abundance and the ammonia concentration in the wastewater was postulated (29, 30). The significance of putative ammonia-oxidizing thaumarchaeota for nitrogen removal in WWTPs therefore remains unclear.

Here we report a survey of the diversity, abundance and activity of thaumarchaeotes in 52 municipal and industrial WWTPs in Europe and demonstrate that pAOA are not widespread in nitrifying reactors. pAOA were however abundant in a small number of industrial WWTPs. In one of these plants pAOA were 2 to 4 orders of magnitude more abundant than AOB but the measured numbers were far too great to be explained by the amount of ammonia removal occurring in this system. In this treatment plant AOB assimilated significantly higher amounts of bicarbonate under nitrifying conditions than pAOA. This, combined with the results from *in situ* labelling experiments with ^{13}C-inorganic carbon and compound-specific carbon isotope data for archaeal lipids, showed that the pAOA in this plant employ an alternative mode of energy metabolism to autotrophic ammonia oxidation.

Results

Detection of Thaumarchaeota in WWTPs. In total, 35 domestic and 17 industrial WWTPs from different geographic locations were screened for the occurrence of pAOA. The WWTPs encompassed a wide range of reactor configurations and influent sewage compositions. 46 of the WWTPs exhibited high nitrification performance leading to the removal of at least 90% of the ammonia in the influent (Dataset S1 and (31)). Archaeal *amoA* genes (193 clones) affiliated with group I.1a and group I.1b Thaumarchaeota, were detected only in six industrial and one municipal WWTP (Fig. S1). From four of these WWTPs (refinery plants A, D, E and a pilot scale reactor from a tannery wastewater treatment plant, plant F) thaumarchaeotal 16S rRNA genes (102 clones) belonging to groups I.1a or I.1b could be retrieved using an archaea-specific PCR assay (Fig. 1). Consistent with this was the observation of thaumarchaeote-specific signals with 16S rRNA catalyzed reporter deposition-fluorescence *in situ* hybridisation (CARD-FISH) in only these four industrial WWTPs, using previously published as well as a newly designed probes (Fig. 2; Table 1; Table S1). The specificity of the CARD-FISH assay was confirmed by double-hybridizations of thaumarchaeotal subgroup-specific probes with the more general probes Cren512 and Arch915. Group I.1b-affiliated Thaumarchaeota in the sludges of plants D and E were detected using a probe specific to cloned 16S rRNA sequences recovered from the WWTPs (Thaum1162). Thaum1162 exclusively hybridized to large, coccoid cells with an average cell diameter of 1-2 µm that mainly occurred in aggregates consisting of up to 200 cells. In contrast, pAOA detected in plants F and A which hybridized with the group I.1a specific probe Cren537 were smaller and formed irregular-shaped colonies with a diameter of 5-8 µm that consisted of less

than 70 cells (Fig. 2). With one exception (brewery WWTP Rapp-Kutzenhausen), AOB were detected by FISH with specific probes in all nitrifying sludges analyzed.

According to the molecular survey data, sludge from the nitrifying refinery plant D contained a single thaumarchaeotal operational taxonomic unit affiliated with group I.1b, which occurred at a relatively high abundance. Due to the low diversity of group I.1b Thaumarchaeota and the co-occurrence of AOB in plant D, the pAOA of this plant were selected for subsequent in-depth analyses to assess their role in nitrification.

Quantification of putative AOA and AOB in refinery plant D. 16S rRNA gene- as well as archaeal *amoA* gene-based quantitative PCR data from two parallel reactors of the nitrifying refinery plant D confirmed the high abundance of pAOA in this system. From both reactors four activated sludge samples obtained at different times were analyzed by qPCR and the numbers of pAOA (assuming a single 16S rRNA and *amoA* gene per thaumarchaeotal genome (32)) ranged from 6.76 to 8.42 $\log_{10}$ cells ml^{-1}. The ratios of thaumarchaeotal 16S rRNA genes to thaumarchaeotal *amoA* genes in the eight samples varied between 0.8 and 2.2 (Table 1). In accordance with the qPCR data, quantitative CARD-FISH analysis of two samples from one of the reactors of refinery plant D demonstrated that between 7.95 and 8.04 $\log_{10}$ group I.1b thaumarchaeotal cells ml^{-1} hybridized with probe Thaum1162 (Table 1), representing up to 5% of the total cell counts in this system. The four samples from both reactors of refinery plant D were also analyzed by qPCR targeting the *amoA* gene of betaproteobacterial AOB and using FISH targeting AOB 16S rRNA. Bacterial *amoA* genes were detected in consistent numbers in all samples with an average of 2×10^4 AOB cells ml^{-1} (4.3 $\log_{10}$ copies ml^{-1} sludge; Table 1). AOB abundance determined by FISH was somewhat higher than the abundance determined by qPCR (5.6 to 6.4 $\log_{10}$ copies ml^{-1} sludge, Table 1).

Consistent with the detection of Thaumarchaeota at high abundance in refinery plant D using nucleic acid based approaches, high amounts of crenarchaeol (GDGT-I, Fig. S2), a characteristic glycerol dibiphytanyl glycerol tetraether (GDGT) of thaumarchaeotes was detected (33-35) (Table 2). Reactors A and B of this plant contained 8.8 and 10.9 µg crenarchaeol g^{-1} dry sludge respectively, while a control reactor (Ingolstadt plant), in which no Thaumarchaeota were detected by nucleic acid-based methods, contained only 0.1 µg crenarchaeol g^{-1} dry sludge. Furthermore both reactors of plant D contained 0.4 µg g^{-1} dry sludge of the crenarchaeol regioisomer GDGT-VI (Table 2), which is relatively abundant in the group I.1b AOA *Nitrososphaera gargensis* (35), while this compound was below the detection limit in the control plant (Table 2). Assuming that all GDGTs are derived from

living cells, then it is possible to estimate the number of pAOA cells in the sludge based on the lipid concentrations. If we further assume that all pAOA cells are spheres with a diameter of 1.5 µm as is indicated by FISH data, and that 1 μm^2 of archaeal cell membrane contains ca. 1.7 x 10^5 GDGT molecules (36), then the pAOA would contain 2.6 femtograms of GDGT per cell. Using the summed concentrations of thaumarchaeotal GDGTs (Table 2) and a sludge water content of 99% (based on MLSS (mixed liquor suspended solids) measurements from the reactors), we estimate cell numbers in the order of 6 x 10^7 cells ml^{-1} (7.8 $\log_{10}$ cells/ml) which is very similar to our qPCR and FISH based measurements (Table 1).

Modelling the abundance of ammonia-oxidizing microorganisms in refinery plant D. To determine whether the abundance of pAOA in refinery plant D could be explained by autotrophic ammonia oxidation alone, we used the nitrification model developed by Rittman (37, 38), to estimate ammonia oxidizer biomass in relation to ammonia removal in wastewater treatment reactors. To do this we conservatively assumed that 20% of the ammonia was consumed by assimilation and estimated the growth yield of pAOA based on the data presented by Könneke et al. (2). The calculated growth yield was 1.2 g dw/mol N which compared favorably with the range of growth yields reported for AOB in the literature (0.1 to 1.4 g dw/mol N; (39)). This is not surprising given the known thermodynamic constraints on growth yields (40, 41). We therefore used the same growth yield and other physiological parameters for pAOA that have previously been used to estimate the abundance of AOB in WWTPs based on ammonia removal (37, 38, 42). The possibility that there was an additional contribution to reduced nitrogen in the system from nitrogen fixation was precluded by measurement of nitrogen fixation in sludge samples from refinery plant D by isotope ratio mass spectrometry, which proved negative (Table S2).

The modeling of data from samples from the two reactors in refinery plant D taken on four separate occasions indicated that the ammonia removal in the reactor would support a population of autotrophic ammonia oxidizers of between 4.48 to 5.00 $\log_{10}$ pAOA cells ml^{-1}, which is about two to three orders of magnitude lower than the population sizes estimated from quantitative FISH, or qPCR of archaeal *amoA* or 16S rRNA genes (Table 1). Predicted pAOA numbers are only marginally higher when calculations are based on total Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN) removal. However, the numbers of autotrophic ammonia oxidizing bacteria estimated from the model (5.36 to 5.88 $\log_{10}$ AOB cells ml^{-1}; note that modeled AOB numbers are higher than AOA numbers due to the smaller size of AOB cells in the reactors) are in line with, though higher than, the abundance of AOB *amoA* genes measured in the

same samples (4.15 to 4.45 $\log_{10}$ AOB cells ml^{-1}) and fit well with AOB numbers measured by FISH (5.59 to 6.35 $\log_{10}$ AOB cells ml^{-1}; Table 1). Quantitation of AOB by qPCR may underestimate the true numbers of AOB present in activated sludge since DNA extraction from AOB microcolonies is known to be difficult (43) and thus cell specific ammonia oxidation rates (CSAOR) were estimated based on the FISH data. Inferred CSAORs of the AOB in the sludge, were comparable to values reported for reference strains which range from 0.9 to 53 fmol/cell/h (44) and CSAORs estimated *in situ* (0.03 to 43 fmol/cell/h; (42, 45), Table 1). CSAORs based on the abundance of pAOA were typically much lower (Table 1). Collectively, these data strongly call in to doubt the notion that the *amoA*-carrying Thaumarchaeota in this system gain most of their energy from chemoautotrophic ammonia oxidation.

Metabolic activity and ecophysiology of putative AOA in refinery plant D. To test whether the sludge from refinery plant D retained its nitrifying capacity during lab incubation experiments, live sludge was amended with 0.5 mM NH_4Cl and the ammonium concentration was followed for 5 h. In a parallel experiment, 1µg ml^{-1} of diphtheria toxin, an inhibitor of translation in eukarya and archaea (46), was added to the sludge. In both experiments, more than 90% of the added ammonium was removed within 2.5 hours (Fig. S3). Furthermore, transcription of *amoA* genes from group I.1b Thaumarchaeota was detected in incubated sludge from refinery plant D both with and without addition of 2 mM NH_4Cl as demonstrated by RT-PCR (Fig. S4). Cloning and sequencing of the *amoA* RT-PCR product revealed sequences identical to the *amoA* sequence cluster obtained from genomic DNA of plant D during the survey experiments (Fig. S1; Ref D_11). Subsequently, we combined FISH with microautoradiography (47) to analyze whether the pAOA and AOB in plant D incorporated ^{14}C-inorganic carbon in the presence of ammonium. Ammonium chloride (0.5 mM) was added to sludge from plant D (07.05.2008, reactor A) and FISH with microautoradiography was conducted after six hours of incubation. Unexpectedly, the pAOA showed no incorporation of radioactive bicarbonate, while this was strongly assimilated by the AOB (Fig. 3). Absence of autotrophic activity detectable by microautoradiography of the pAOA in the presence of ammonia was reproduced in an independent control experiment (09.10.2008, reactor A). In addition, only AOB were shown to fix labelled inorganic carbon in samples from refinery E which, like refinery D had consistently higher abundance of pAOA than AOB (Fig. 3C to F).

Determination of the $\delta^{13}C$ value of the biphytanes released by ether cleavage from GDGTs in the sludge of reactor B of plant D revealed that the crenarchaeol-derived biphytanes (C40:2 and C40:3; Fig. S2) were depleted by ca. 17 ‰ compared to the dissolved inorganic carbon (mean $\delta^{13}C$ of -27.7 ‰) of the sludge supernatant (Table S3). Labelling experiments using crenarchaeol as a biomarker for Thaumarchaeota, were performed with nitrifying biomass from refinery plant D (reactor A, 9.10.2009). The sludge was incubated with 99 atom% ^{13}C-bicarbonate for 18 hours with or without addition of 1 mM NH_4Cl. After incubation the crenarchaeol-derived biphytanes C40:2 and C40:3 were very weakly ^{13}C-labelled ($\Delta\ \delta^{13}C$ of ca. 7 ‰; Table S3), independent of the addition of ammonium.

In some archaea including the autotrophic AOA *Nitrosopumilus maritimus*, inorganic carbon fixation is achieved through the 3-hydroxypropionate/4-hydroxybutyrate cycle (32, 48). A key enzyme in this pathway is 4-hydroxybutyryl-CoA dehydratase encoded by the *hcd* gene. Using a recently published PCR assay (10), we were unable to detect *hcd* genes in the sludge of plant D.

Discussion

Thaumarchaeota have been shown to play a significant role in nitrification in marine and terrestrial environments (14, 15, 49-51). Despite these findings it is till unclear whether all *amoA*-carrying thaumarchaeotes detected in these environments indeed live from autotrophic ammonia oxidation and their potential role for nitrogen removal in engineered biological systems has not been clarified yet (23-25, 30). We report an extensive survey of the distribution, abundance and activity of pAOA in diverse WWTPs. The only occasional occurrence of Thaumarchaeota among 52 plants suggests that they are generally minor contributors to nitrification of most wastewaters. Out of 46 nitrifying sludges only four industrial WWTPs harboured Thaumarchaeota at relative abundances that were above the detection limit of CARD-FISH (Fig. 2). Three of these four sludges originate from petroleum refinery WWTPs, which may reflect a certain habitat preference of the detected pAOA. The consistently high abundance of a single Thaumarchaeota OTU throughout the study period in refinery plant D demonstrates that they did not originate from allochthonous inflow (i.e. from surrounding terrestrial habitats), but rather accounted for a substantial part of the indigenous microbial community in this plant. Here, both CARD-FISH cell counts and abundance of *amoA* and 16S rRNA genes repeatedly revealed thaumarchaeotal cell abundance of 10^7-10^8 cells ml^{-1}. The quantification of crenarchaeol complemented our nucleic acid-based

approaches and strongly supported the high abundance of Thaumarchaeota detected by FISH and qPCR in this sludge. In all other sludges tested, in which pAOA were not detected by CARD-FISH, betaproteobacterial AOB prevailed (with one exception - Rapp-Kutzenhausen) and were therefore most likely responsible for ammonia oxidation in these plants. In addition, AOB numbers estimated on the basis of a nitrification model were consistent with AOB numbers measured by FISH in the refinery D WWTP, even though they were present at 3 to 4 orders of magnitude lower abundance than the pAOA. Taken together, these data strongly support the contention that betaproteobacterial ammonia oxidizers are the main agents driving the first step of nitrification in most WWTPs (52).

Our initial assumption was that substantially higher numbers of pAOA in refinery WWTP plant D must implicate them as the main agents of ammonia-oxidation in these systems. However, when we modelled the expected abundance of AOA based on ammonia or TKN removal in the plant, the amount of reduced nitrogen oxidized was only sufficient to support a population of autotrophically-growing ammonia-oxidizing microbes of ca. 0.1 to 1 % of that observed for the Thaumarchaeota in the system (Table 1). In turn, the predicted numbers were in line with the measured abundance of AOB (Table 1) suggesting that the AOB could very well be the solely responsible agents for nitrification. Moreover CSAORs calculated based on pAOA abundance were either vanishingly small or at the lower end of CSAORs estimates from other systems (Table 1; there is only a single report of a CSAOR lower than 0.22 fmol/cell/h, (44)). AOB based CSAORs were by contrast directly in line with what has been measured in pure cultures and the majority of WWTP (42, 44). Of course, the model of ammonia oxidation includes important assumptions regarding the growth yield and endogenous biomass decay terms. However, to obtain predicted numbers, which approach those measured would require a 10- to 100- fold increase in the yield and a corresponding decrease in endogenous biomass decay. Thus, even if the values used are not completely accurate it is unlikely that the model is incorrect by the 2 to 4 orders of magnitude that the replicated qPCR, CARD-FISH and archaeal lipid data suggest. One of the most influential factors affecting the modelled cell numbers is the cell biovolume term, where clearly, smaller cells would lead to higher cell numbers in the calculations. We addressed this by determining pAOA biovolume empirically from CARD-FISH images. This method has been further verified by tests with cultured AOA to ensure that the applied CARD-FISH procedure does not lead to significant changes in cell diameter. The predicted numbers would be consistent with the experimentally determined cell counts only if we assume a diameter of the AOA

cells in plant D of ca. 0.1 µm (compared to the measured 1.4 µm, in line with cell sizes of closely related thaumarchaeotes (53, 54).

The primary conclusion of the modelling analysis is that the abundance of the Thaumarchaeota, determined independently using CARD-FISH, qPCR and lipid analysis, is far too great to be explained by chemolithoautotrophic ammonia oxidation alone. Consistent with a non-autotrophic lifestyle, the pAOA in the sludge of plant D did not incorporate ^{14}C-bicarbonate in the presence of ammonia at levels detectable by microautoradiography. By contrast, in the same experiment, strong ^{14}C-labelling was observed for the AOB, which were present in this sludge at much lower abundance than the thaumarchaeotes (Fig. 3). ^{13}C-bicarbonate incorporation into thaumarchaeotal lipids measured by highly sensitive isotope ratio mass spectrometry was also very limited, and could conceivably have occurred as a result of heterotrophic CO_2 fixation (55), and was independent of ammonia addition (Table S3). Furthermore, we were unable to detect *hcd* genes in the sludge of plant D by using a recently published PCR assay (10). As *hcd* genes encode 4-hydroxybutyryl-CoA dehydratase, a key component of the 3-hydroxypropionate/4-hydroxybutyrate cycle for autotrophic bicarbonate fixation in the genomes of all analyzed AOA (8, 32, 48, 56), the failure of this PCR assay would be expected, if the Thaumarchaeota in refinery plant D are not autotrophic. Likewise, ammonia oxidation in sludge from refinery plant D was not inhibited by diphtheria toxin, an inhibitor of archaeal protein synthesis (Fig. S3; (46)) and although expression of archaeal *amoA* genes was detected in refinery plant D samples this too was independent of added ammonia (Fig. S4).

A role for Thaumarchaeota in nitrification in the refinery D WWTP was further discounted following failure and subsequent recovery of nitrification in the plant. Following a period of more than five years where the pAOA were stably present in the plant (Table 1 and Dataset S1), pAOA were no longer detectable by CARD-FISH. The loss of the thaumarchaeotal population coincided with an incident at the refinery, which required the deployment of fire fighting foam which entered the refinery WWTP the day prior to a sampling expedition. This induced a period of poor performance and when we returned to sample the plant following recovery of the treatment plant performance, despite complete re-establishment of nitrification in the system, no Thaumarchaeota could be detected in the sludge. This unambiguously confirmed our conclusion that they are not essential for ammonia oxidation in this plant.

Taken together, these data strongly suggest that the AOB present in the refinery D WWTP are responsible for the ammonia oxidation in this system and that the *amoA*-carrying

Thaumarchaeota are in fact not chemolithoautotrophic ammonia oxidizers. If that is the case, what then is their role in this WWTP where they account for a considerable part of the microbial population? One possibility is that these Thaumarchaeota, which represented a single OTU within the group I.1b, are indeed ammonia oxidizers, but can gain additional energy and carbon from other substrates. This, however, is inconsistent with the fact that the levels of ammonia oxidation observed, are compatible with the population size of AOB which were demonstrated to be active in chemolithoautotrophic ammonia oxidation in the reactor (Table 1 and Fig. 3). The *amoA*-carrying group I.1b Thaumarchaeota might also be heterotrophs using some unknown organic compounds present in the wastewater as a carbon and energy source (18, 19).

Taking this into account one piece of data remains apparently inconsistent with a heterotrophic lifestyle for the thaumarchaeotes from the refinery WWTP. Stable carbon isotope analysis of crenarchaeol demonstrated that this was isotopically depleted by about 17 ‰ relative to inorganic carbon (Table S3). This pattern is consistent with autotrophic carbon fixation and is observed in marine systems, where the group I.1a Thaumarchaeota are considered to be autotrophic (57, 58). However typically lipids are ^{13}C depleted relative to the carbon source used by between 5 and 20 ‰ (59). DIC in the refinery treatment plant has a $\delta^{13}C$ of -27.7 ‰ and $\delta^{13}C$ sludge biomass was -28.4 ± 0.6 ‰ (Table S2). This is consistent with the main sources of organic carbon in the refinery wastewater being products of crude oil processing, as crude oil $\delta^{13}C$ can range from -24 to -35 ‰ depending on oil source, maturity and migration (60). Thus archaeal lipids with a $\delta^{13}C$ of -46.2 ± 1.9‰ would not be inconsistent with heterotrophic growth of *amoA*-carrying group I.1b Thaumarchaeota, on organic by-products of the crude oil refining process.

This being the case what is the potential role of the ammonia monoxygenase (AMO) homologue carried by non-autotrophic group I.1b Thaumarchaeota? Bacterial AMO display a high substrate flexibility and are well known for co-metabolising hydrocarbons (61), which is also reflected in the evolutionary relatedness of bacterial ammonia- and methane-monooxygenases (62). This is in line with the recent discovery of a novel monooxygenase from the AMO and pMMO family that catalyzes butane oxidation (63). As bacterial and archaeal ammonia monooxygenases are phylogenetically highly divergent, it is plausible that within this diversity of archaeal ammonia monooxygenases some may in fact use substrates other than ammonia (64). Thus, we hypothesize that the Thaumarchaeota in the petroleum refinery plant D could in fact utilize hydrocarbons or other compounds present in wastewater from crude oil refining processes that are activated by monoxygenases. To test this we

conducted a FISH-MAR survey using radiolabelled amino acids, pyruvate, acetate, benzoate, and phenol, none of which were assimilated by the thaumarchaeotes in the sludge. However, as refinery activated sludge is exposed to a vast complexity of compounds the lack of incorporation of the tested compounds does not exclude a heterotrophic life mode of these thaumarchaeotes.

Given the known relationship between monooxygenase involved in methane and ammonia oxidation one further possibility is that the Thaumarchaeota might be methane oxidizers. Indeed we have detected *mcrA* sequences (Fig. S5) and lipids (Table 2) from methanogens in the sludge and shown that it has potential for biogenic methane generation at low rates (78 ± 1.2 nmoles/ml/day) suggesting that methane might be a carbon source for the Thaumarchaeota we detected. However, the $\delta^{13}C$ of the thaumarchaeal lipids was not sufficiently ^{13}C-depleted to support this suggestion.

In summary, our data show that not all *amoA*-carrying Thaumarchaeota are ammonia oxidizers and several lines of circumstantial evidence point towards them being heterotrophs, which use organic carbon compounds present in the refinery wastewater. Thus, results from metagenomic, metatranscriptomic or cloning studies based on the detection of putative archaeal ammonia monooxygenase gene sequences or their transcripts in environmental samples have to be interpreted with caution, because the retrieved DNA or RNA fragments do not necessarily originate from ammonia oxidizers. In this context it is particularly interesting to note that the group I.1b Thaumarchaeota of refinery plant D are closely related (based on 16S rRNA and *amoA*) to sequences found in various soils (Fig. S1 and Fig. 1). Thus, the role of AOA in carbon sequestration in terrestrial systems might be less prominent than recently suggested (9). As generally group I.1b dominates the Thaumarchaeota communities in soil (65), a metabolism other than ammonia oxidation of some members of this group has important implications for our understanding of the contribution of these organisms to N- and C-cycling in terrestrial ecosystems.

Acknowledgements. This research was supported by CAPES, through a studentship to I.B., the Austrian Science Fund (FWF) grant I44-B06 and the European Science Foundation (ESF) under the EUROCORES Programme EuroDIVERSITY, COMIX project (contract no. ERAS-CT-2003-980409 of the European Commission, DG Research, FP6) H.D. and I.H. Many thanks also to I. Rijpstra, M. Kienhus, C. Schmied and C. Baranyi for their excellent technical assistance. R. A. Swainsbury and P. Shawcross are acknowledged for sampling of the UK

sludges. We thank C. Schleper, M. Stieglmeier, M. Schmid, and M. Könneke for helpful discussions.

Material and Methods

WWTPs sampling. Samples from 52 WWTPs (Dataset S1) were collected and used for DNA extraction or fixed with paraformaldehyde for FISH.

Detailed methods are provided in SI Materials and Methods.

Nucleotide accession numbers. Sequences of 16S rRNA and *amoA* gene fragments determined in this study have been deposited at GenBank with the following accession numbers: HQ316962-HQ316983 (16S rRNA), and HQ316984 -HQ317060 (*amoA*).

References

1. Ettwig KF, *et al.* (2010) Nitrite-driven anaerobic methane oxidation by oxygenic bacteria. *Nature* 464:543-594.
2. Könneke M, *et al.* (2005) Isolation of an autotrophic ammonia-oxidizing marine archaeon. *Nature* 437:543-546.
3. Lam P, *et al.* (2007) Linking crenarchaeal and bacterial nitrification to anammox in the Black Sea. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 104:7104-7109.
4. Brochier-Armanet C, Boussau B, Gribaldo S, Forterre P (2008) Mesophilic crenarchaeota: proposal for a third archaeal phylum, the Thaumarchaeota. *Nat Rev Microbiol* 6:245-252.
5. Spang A, *et al.* (2010) Distinct gene set in two different lineages of ammonia-oxidizing archaea supports the phylum Thaumarchaeota. *Trends Microbiol* 18:331-340.
6. de la Torre JR, Walker CB, Ingalls AE, Konneke M, Stahl DA (2008) Cultivation of a thermophilic ammonia oxidizing archaeon synthesizing crenarchaeol. *Environ Microbiol* 10:810-818.
7. Hatzenpichler R, *et al.* (2008) A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 105:2134-2139.
8. Blainey PC, Mosier AC, Potanina A, Francis CA, Quake SR (2011) Genome of a low-salinity ammonia-oxidizing archaeon determined by single-cell and metagenomic analysis. *Plos One* 6.
9. Pratscher J, Dumont MG, Conrad R (2011) Ammonia oxidation coupled to CO_2 fixation by archaea and bacteria in an agricultural soil. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 108:4170-4175.
10. Zhang LM, *et al.* (2010) Autotrophic ammonia oxidation by soil thaumarchaea. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 107:17240-17245.
11. Venter JC, *et al.* (2004) Environmental genome shotgun sequencing of the Sargasso Sea. *Science* 304:66-74.
12. Schleper C, Jurgens G, Jonuscheit M (2005) Genomic studies of uncultivated archaea. *Nat Rev Microbiol* 3:479-488.
13. Hallam SJ, *et al.* (2006) Genomic analysis of the uncultivated marine crenarchaeote *Cenarchaeum symbiosum*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 103:18296-18301.
14. Leininger S, *et al.* (2006) Archaea predominate among ammonia-oxidizing prokaryotes in soils. *Nature* 442:806-809.
15. Beman JM, Popp BN, Francis CA (2008) Molecular and biogeochemical evidence for ammonia oxidation by marine Crenarchaeota in the Gulf of California. *ISME J* 2:429-441.
16. Reigstad LJ, *et al.* (2008) Nitrification in terrestrial hot springs of Iceland and Kamchatka. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* 64:167-174.
17. Herrmann M, Saunders AM, Schramm A (2009) Effect of lake trophic status and rooted macrophytes on community composition and abundance of ammonia-oxidizing prokaryotes in freshwater sediments. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 75:3127-3136.
18. Herndl GJ, *et al.* (2005) Contribution of Archaea to total prokaryotic production in the deep Atlantic Ocean. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 71:2303-2309.
19. Agogue H, Brink M, Dinasquet J, Herndl GJ (2008) Major gradients in putatively nitrifying and non-nitrifying Archaea in the deep North Atlantic. *Nature* 456:788-791.

20. Muller F, Brissac T, Le Bris N, Felbeck H, Gros O (2010) First description of giant Archaea (Thaumarchaeota) associated with putative bacterial ectosymbionts in a sulfidic marine habitat. *Environ Microbiol* 12:2371-2383.
21. Konstantinidis KT, Braff J, Karl DM, DeLong EF (2009) Comparative metagenomic analysis of a microbial community residing at a depth of 4,000 Meters at station ALOHA in the North Pacific Subtropical Gyre. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 75:5345-5355.
22. Daims H, Wagner M (2010) in *The microbiology of activated sludge*, eds Seviour RJ, Nielsen BH (IWA Publishing, London, UK), pp 259-280.
23. Park HD, Wells GF, Bae H, Criddle CS, Francis CA (2006) Occurrence of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in wastewater treatment plant bioreactors. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 72:5643-5647.
24. Wells GF, *et al.* (2009) Ammonia-oxidizing communities in a highly aerated full-scale activated sludge bioreactor: betaproteobacterial dynamics and low relative abundance of Crenarchaea. *Environ Microbiol* 11:2310-2328.
25. Zhang T, *et al.* (2009) Occurrence of ammonia-oxidizing Archaea in activated sludges of a laboratory scale reactor and two wastewater treatment plants. *J Appl Microbiol* 107:970-977.
26. Jin T, Zhang T, Yan QM (2010) Characterization and quantification of ammonia-oxidizing archaea (AOA) and bacteria (AOB) in a nitrogen-removing reactor using T-RFLP and qPCR. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* 87:1167-1176.
27. Mao YJ, Bakken LR, Zhao LP, Frostegard A (2008) Functional robustness and gene pools of a wastewater nitrification reactor: comparison of dispersed and intact biofilms when stressed by low oxygen and low pH. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* 66:167-180.
28. Gray ND, Miskin IP, Kornilova O, Curtis TP, Head IM (2002) Occurrence and activity of Archaea in aerated activated sludge wastewater treatment plants. *Environ Microbiol* 4:158-168.
29. Sonthiphand P, Limpiyakorn T (2010) Change in ammonia-oxidizing microorganisms in enriched nitrifying activated sludge. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* 89:843-853.
30. Limpiyakorn T, Sonthiphand P, Rongsayamanont C, Polprasert C (2011) Abundance of amoA genes of ammonia-oxidizing archaea and bacteria in activated sludge of full-scale wastewater treatment plants. *Bioresour Technol* 102:3694-3701.
31. Pickering RL (2008) How hard is the biomass working?: Can cell specific uptake rates be used to optimise the performance of bacterial biomass in wastewater treatment plants? PhD thesis (Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK).
32. Walker CB, *et al.* (2010) *Nitrosopumilus maritimus* genome reveals unique mechanisms for nitrification and autotrophy in globally distributed marine crenarchaea. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 107:8818-8823.
33. Damsté JS, Schouten S, Hopmans EC, van Duin AC, Geenevasen JA (2002) Crenarchaeol: the characteristic core glycerol dibiphytanyl glycerol tetraether membrane lipid of cosmopolitan pelagic crenarchaeota. *J Lipid Res* 43:1641-1651.
34. Schouten S, *et al.* (2007) Archaeal and bacterial glycerol dialkyl glycerol tetraether lipids in hot springs of Yellowstone National Park (USA). *Appl Environ Microbiol* doi:10.1128/AEM.00630-07.
35. Pitcher A, *et al.* (2010) Crenarchaeol dominates the membrane lipids of *Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis, a thermophilic Group I. 1b Archaeon. *ISME J* 4:542-552.

36. Gabriel JL, Chong PLG (2000) Molecular modeling of archaebacterial bipolar tetraether lipid membranes. *Chem Phys Lipids* 105:193-200.
37. Furumai H, Rittmann BE (1994) Evaluation of multiple-species biofilm and floc processes using a simplified aggregate model. *Water Sci Technol* 29:439-446.
38. Rittmann BE, *et al.* (1999) Molecular and modeling analyses of the structure and function of nitrifying activated sludge. *Water Sci Technol* 39:51-59.
39. Prosser JI (1989) in *Advances in Microbial Physiology*, ed Rose AH, Tempest DW (AP/Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, London San Diego New York), pp 125-181.
40. Heijnen JJ, Vanloosdrecht MCM, Tijhuis L (1992) A black-box mathematical-model to calculate autotrophic and heterotrophic biomass yields based on Gibbs energy-dissipation *Biotechnol Bioeng* 40:1139-1154.
41. Tijhuis L, Vanloosdrecht MCM, Heijnen JJ (1993) A thermodynamically based correlation for maintenance Gibbs energy-requirements in aerobic and anaerobic chemotrophic growth *Biotechnol Bioeng* 42:509-519.
42. Coskuner G, *et al.* (2005) Agreement between theory and measurement in quantification of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 71:6325-6334.
43. Juretschko S, *et al.* (1998) Combined molecular and conventional analyses of nitrifying bacterium diversity in activated sludge: *Nitrosococcus mobilis* and *Nitrospira*-like bacteria as dominant populations. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 64:3042-3051.
44. Belser LW (1979) Population ecology of nitrifying bacteria. *Annu Rev Microbiol* 33:309-333.
45. Wagner M, Rath G, Amann R, Koops HP, Schleifer KH (1995) *In situ* identification of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria. *Syst Appl Microbiol* 18:251-264.
46. Rohwer F, Azam F (2000) Detection of DNA damage in prokaryotes by terminal deoxyribonucleotide transferase-mediated dUTP nick end labeling. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 66:1001-1006.
47. Lee N, *et al.* (1999) Combination of fluorescent *in situ* hybridization and microautoradiography - a new tool for structure-function analyses in microbial ecology. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 65:1289-1297.
48. Berg IA, Kockelkorn D, Buckel W, Fuchs G (2007) A 3-hydroxypropionate/4-hydroxybutyrate autotrophic carbon dioxide assimilation pathway in archaea. *Science* 318:1782-1786.
49. Wuchter C, *et al.* (2006) Archaeal nitrification in the ocean. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 103:12317-12322.
50. Martens-Habbena W, Berube PM, Urakawa H, de la Torre JR, Stahl DA (2009) Ammonia oxidation kinetics determine niche separation of nitrifying Archaea and Bacteria. *Nature* 461:976-979.
51. Erguder TH, Boon N, Wittebolle L, Marzorati M, Verstraete W (2009) Environmental factors shaping the ecological niches of ammonia-oxidizing archaea. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* 33:855-869.
52. Koops H-P, Purkhold U, Pommerening-Röser A, Timmermann G, Wagner M (2006) The lithoautotrophic ammonia-oxidizing bacteria. in *The Prokaryotes*, eds Dworkin M, Falkow S, Rosenberg E, Schleifer K-H, Stackebrandt E (Springer New York), pp 778-811.
53. Simon HM, Dodsworth JA, Goodman RM (2000) Crenarchaeota colonize terrestrial plant roots. *Environ Microbiol* 2:495-505.
54. Simon HM, *et al.* (2005) Cultivation of mesophilic soil crenarchaeotes in enrichment cultures from plant roots. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 71:4751-4760.

55. Hesselsoe M, Nielsen JL, Roslev P, Nielsen PH (2005) Isotope labeling and microautoradiography of active heterotrophic bacteria on the basis of assimilation of $^{14}CO_2$. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 71:646-655.
56. Hallam SJ, *et al.* (2006) Pathways of carbon assimilation and ammonia oxidation suggested by environmental genomic analyses of marine *Crenarchaeota*. *PLoS Biol* 4:e95.
57. Hoefs MJL, *et al.* (1997) Ether lipids of planktonic archaea in the marine water column. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 63:3090-3095.
58. Kuypers MMM, *et al.* (2001) Massive expansion of marine archaea during a mid-Cretaceous oceanic anoxic event. *Science* 293:92-94.
59. Hayes JM (2001) Fractionation of carbon and hydrogen isotopes in biosynthetic processes. *Rev Mineral Geochem* 43:225-277.
60. Stahl WJ (1977) Carbon and nitrogen isotopes in hydrocarbon research and exploration. *Chem. Geol.* 20:121-149.
61. Hyman MR, Murton IB, Arp DJ (1988) Interaction of ammonia monooxygenase from *Nitrosomonas europaea* with alkanes, alkenes, and alkynes. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 54:3187-3190.
62. Holmes AJ, Costello A, Lidstrom ME, Murrell JC (1995) Evidence that particulate methane monooxygenase and ammonia monooxygenase may be evolutionarily related. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 132:203-208.
63. Sayavedra-Soto LA, *et al.* (2011) The membrane-associated monooxygenase in the butane-oxidizing Gram-positive bacterium *Nocardioides* sp. strain CF8 is a novel member of the AMO/PMO family. *Environ Microbiol Rep* doi: 10.1111/j.1758-2229.2010.00239.x
64. Arp DJ, Yeager CM, Hyman MR (2001) Molecular and cellular fundamentals of aerobic cometabolism of trichloroethylene. *Biodegradation* 12:81-103.
65. Bates ST, *et al.* (2010) Examining the global distribution of dominant archaeal populations in soil. *ISME J* doi:10.1038/ismej.2010.171.

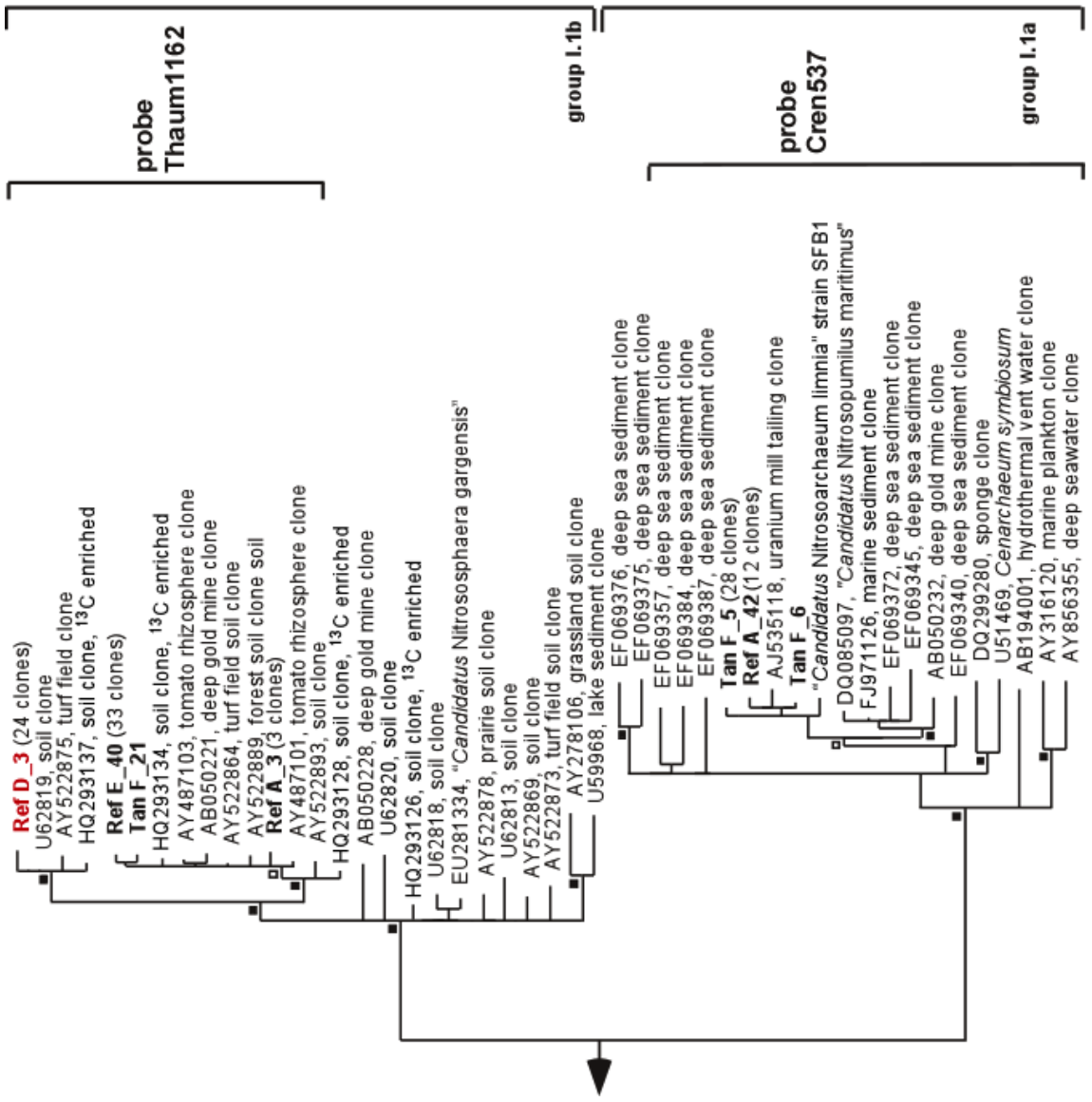


Fig. 1. Phylogeny of the 102 thaumarchaeotal 16S rRNA sequences recovered from four activated sludge samples (plant abbreviations are identical as in Figure 1). Based on different treeing methods a consensus tree was constructed. Sequences were grouped based on a sequence identity cut-off >99%. Open squares, bootstrap support >70%, closed square, bootstrap support >90% using 100 iterations (Maximum Parsimony). Open diamonds, bootstrap support >70%, closed diamonds, bootstrap support >90% using 1000 iterations (Neighbour Joining). Scale bar represents 10% estimated sequence divergence. Brackets indicate specificities of probes Cren537 and Thaum1162. Clones from refinery plant D are labelled in red.

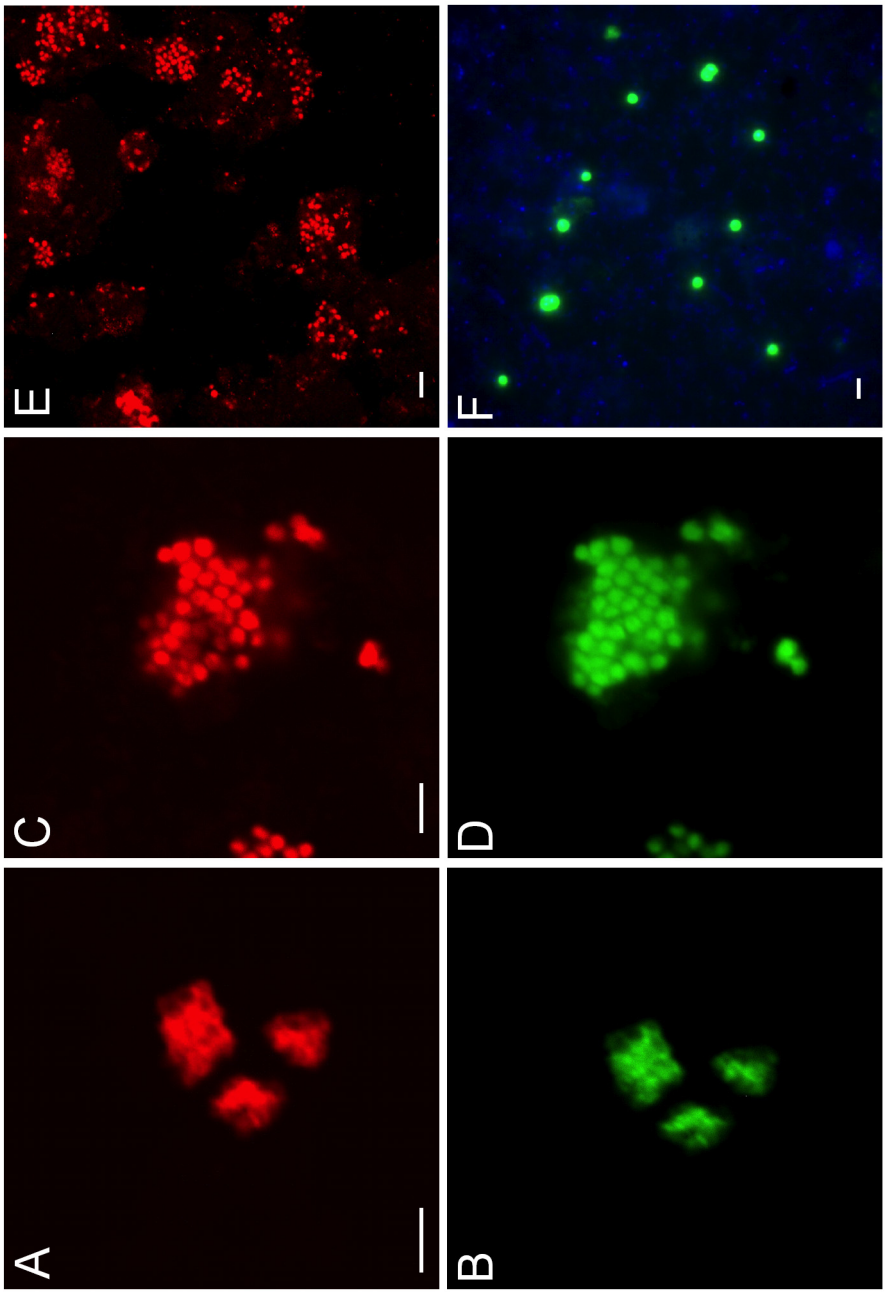


Fig. 2. Detection of Thaumarchaeota in industrial WWTPs by CARD-FISH. (A) Plant F sludge hybridized with probe Cren512 targeting most Cren- and Thaumarchaeota (B) the same cells hybridized by group I.1a -specific probe Cren537. (C) Refinery plant D sludge hybridized with the general archaeal probe Arch915, (D) the same cells targeted by the clone-specific probe Thaum1162. (E) Refinery plant D sludge hybridized with probe Arch915. Note the density of AOA colonies reflecting their high relative abundance. (F) Refinery plant E sludge hybridized with probe Thaum1162 after sonication. Scale bar indicates 5 µm.

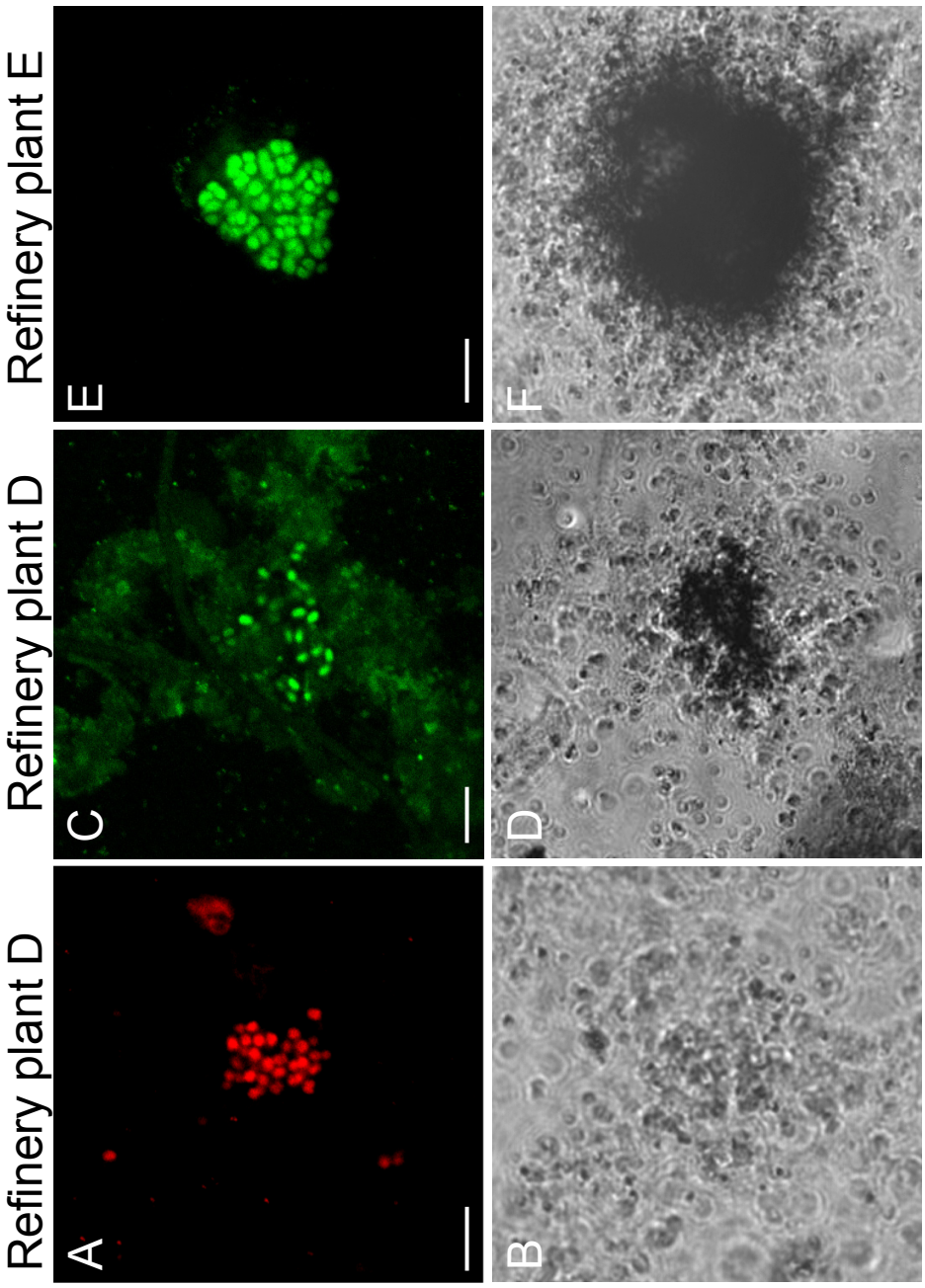


Fig. 3. FISH-microautoradiographic analyses of AOB and pAOA in refinery WWTPs under nitrifying conditions in the presence of $^{14}CO_2$. Panels A, C and E display FISH signals obtained with probe Arch915 (panel A, red signals) and a probe mix (probes Nso190, Nso1225, Neu, NmV and Nso192) targeting betaproteobacterial AOB (panel C and E, green signals). Lower panels B, D and F shows the corresponding microautoradiography images. Panels A to D show samples from refinery D (07.05.2008) and Panels E and F show samples from Refinery E (26.03.2008). AOB but not pAOA showed autotrophic carbon fixation during this experiment. Bar corresponds to 5 µm.

Table 1. Measured and modeled abundance of AOA and AOB in different samples from the parallel reactors A and B of plant D as determined by qPCR (*amoA* and 16S rRNA gene), FISH and modeling. Cell specific ammonia oxidation rates (CSAOR) calculated using the quantitative AOB FISH data are also presented. A mix of probes Nso190 and Nso1225 labelled with the same fluorophore was used for detection of AOB by FISH. For quantification of AOA by CARD-FISH, probes Cren1162 and Cren512 were applied.

Putative ammonia-oxidizing archaea (pAOA)

	log archaeal *amoA* gene copies/ml		log cluster I.1b 16S rRNA gene copies/ml		Ratio *amoA*/16S rRNA gene copies		Modelled log pAOA abundance[1]		pAOA CSAOR (fmol/cell/h)[3]		log FISH counts cells/ml
Refinery D	Reactor A	Reactor B	Reactor A	Reactor B	Reactor A	Reactor B	Reactor A	Reactor B	Reactor A	Reactor B	Reactor A
21.06.2006	7.81±0.02	7.71±0.07	7.72±0.12	7.62±0.06	1.2	1.2	5.00 (4.81,5.24)[2]	5.00 (4.80,5.23)	0.066	0.084	n.d.
16.10.2006	6.76±0.19	7.10±0.30	6.85±0.16	6.99±0.22	0.8	1.3	4.69 (4.49,4.92)	4.70 (4.50,4.93)	0.198	0.090	n.d.
16.11.2006	8.27±0.08	8.17±0.09	8.00±0.09	8.08±0.08	1.9	1.3	4.49 (4.29,4.72)	4.48 (4.29,4.72)	0.003	0.004	n.d.
08.01.2007	8.33±0.15	8.42±0.14	8.01±0.09	8.17±0.05	2.2	1.8	4.64 (4.45,4.88)	4.64 (4.44,4.87)	0.005	0.005	7.95±0.05
07.05.2008	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.					8.04±0.08

Ammonia-oxidizing bacteria (AOB)

	log bacterial *amoA* gene copies/ml		Modelled log AOB abundance[1]		AOB CSAOR (fmol/cell/h)[3]		log FISH counts cells/ml
Refinery D	Reactor A	Reactor B	Reactor A	Reactor B	Reactor A	Reactor B	Reactor A
21.06.2006	4.15±0.11	4.21±0.16	5.88 (5.75,6.03)	5.87 (5.74,6.02)	7.2	3.7	5.92±0.21
16.10.2006	4.31±0.14	4.34±0.11	5.56 (5.43,5.71)	5.57 (5.44,5.72)	6.5	1.3	5.59±0.49
16.11.2006	4.39±0.19	4.45±0.15	5.37 (5.23,5.51)	5.36 (5.23,5.51)	0.4	0.3	6.22±0.08
08.01.2007	4.19±0.08	4.32±0.12	5.52 (5.39,5.67)	5.51 (5.38,5.66)	0.9	0.3	6.35±0.34
07.05.2008	n.d.	n.d.					(+)

Table 2. Concentrations of glycerol dibiphytanyl glycerol tetraethers (GDGTs and glycerol trialkyl glycerol tetraethers (GTGT) from refinery plant D (7.5.2008) and the Ingolstadt WWTP. which served as a control plant without putative AOA detectable by molecular methods.

	Concentration (µg/g dry sludge)							
	GTGT-I	**GDGT-II**	**GDGT-III**	**GDGT-IV**	**GDGT-V**	**GDGT-VII**	**GDGT-I**	**GDGT-VI**
Plant D Reactor A	0..1	3.8	0.9	0.9	0.5	1.9	8.8	0.4
Plant D Reactor B	0..1	3.8	1.1	1.0	0.6	2.4	10.9	0.4
Ingolstadt (control)	0..5	92.9	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0

Supplementary material and methods

WWTPs analyzed. In total 52 WWTPs were analyzed in this study. Details regarding these plants including the type of the wastewater and key operational parameters are summarized in Dataset S1. This dataset also provides information on the sampling dates.

Sampling for FISH and DNA extraction. The oil refineries WWTPs (plants A-E) and the pilot scale reactor from a tannery waste plant (plant F) from the UK were sampled as follows: triplicate biofilm and mixed liquor grab samples, respectively, were collected and samples for both DNA extraction and FISH were initially preserved in ethanol (final concentration 50% (v/v)). Samples were kept at 4^{o}C during transportation to the lab and then stored at -20^{o}C. For FISH, subsamples were taken from the ethanol preserved samples and additionally fixed using paraformaldehyde (PFA). For this purpose, samples were centrifuged and the pellet was washed once with phosphate buffered saline (PBS) (10 mM potassium phosphate, 150 mM sodium chloride, pH 7.2) and resuspended in PBS before adding 3 volumes of a PFA solution (3% final concentration, in PBS). Samples from Germany, Switzerland and Austria ("continental European") were immediately fixed for FISH by adding 1 to 3 volumes of a PFA solution (in PBS, final concentration of 2% or 3%, respectively). All these samples were incubated at 4°C and further processed within 24 h after sampling. Subsequently, all WWTP samples were washed in PBS to remove residual PFA. After a final centrifugation step the pellets were resuspended in PBS: ethanol (1:1) and stored at -20°C. For DNA analysis samples from continental European WWTPs were collected in 50 ml plastic vials without fixative, cooled and shipped to the lab for further processing and storage at -20°C.

DNA extraction. For the UK sludges, 200 µl of ethanol fixed biofilm sample (refinery plant A) or 250 µl of activated sludge samples (refineries B-C, E sampling S1-2 and refinery plant D, sampling S1-4) were centrifuged and the pellets were resuspended in 250 µl of double distilled H_2O to normalize the differences in mixed liquor suspended solids (MLSS) content in the different sludges. DNA was extracted directly from these 250 µl samples. All manipulations were taken into account when calculating gene abundances from qPCR data. For DNA extraction of sludges investigated by Pickering (2008; (1)1) 250 µl of mixed liquor was used. Before extraction, samples were physically disrupted by bead-beating with a Ribolyser (Hybaid Ltd, Middlesex, UK) for 30 seconds at a speed of 6.5 m/s. All DNA extracts were recovered using a BIO 101 FastDNA Spin Kit for Soil (Q-Biogene, UK),

following the manufacturer's instructions. DNA of the continental European sludges were extracted from pelleted sludge or biofilm using the Power Soil DNA Isolation Kit, (MO BIO Laboratories, Inc) according to the manufacturer's protocol.

PCR screening for the presence of putative AOA, *mcrA* genes and *hcd* genes. Out of the 52 sampled WWTPs, 49 were surveyed for the presence of the thaumarchaeotal *amoA* gene by PCR using the primers Arch-amoAF and Arch-amoAR (2). The three WWTPs from Vienna (HKA, OMV, VUW) were only screened by CARD-FISH for the presence of thaumarchaeotes. Samples from the UK were screened using the following PCR conditions: 95°C for 5 min; 30 cycles consisting of 94°C for 45 s, 53°C for 60 s, and 72°C for 60 s; and 72°C for 15 min. The continental European WWTP samples were screened according to the following PCR protocol 94°C for 5 min, 35 cycles of 94°C (40 s), 56° (40 s), 72°C (20 s) and a final extension at 72°C (5 min). The recovered PCR products were cloned using the TOPO TA cloning kit for sequencing (Invitrogen™ Ltd, Paisley, UK).
The archaeal 16S rRNA gene was amplified from DNA extracted from refinery plants A-E with previously published primers 20f (3) and Uni1392 (4) using the following PCR conditions: 95°C for 3 min; 30 cycles consisting of 94°C for 30 s, 56°C for 30 s, and 72°C for 110 s. Final elongation was performed at 72°C for 7 min and then at 60°C for 5 min. The recovered PCR products were cloned using the TOPO TA cloning kit for sequencing (Invitrogen™ Ltd, Paisley, UK). *mcrA* genes, encoding methyl coenzyme M reductase of methanogenic archaea, were amplified using primers mcrA-MLf and mcrA-MLr (5) at an annealing temperature of 55°C. 30 PCR-cycles were used for amplification of target DNA. Cloning and sequencing was performed as described by (6). Amplification of *hcd* genes from AOA encoding 4-hydroxybutyryl-CoA dehydratase in Plant D sludge DNA was conducted as follows. DNA was extracted and purified via a phenol/chloroform-extraction including a bead-beating step (30 sec, 6 m/s; adapted from (7)). PCR using primers hcd911F and hcd1267R (8) was conducted at a range of annealing temperatures from 52-55°C. These assays all gave negative results with DNA extracted from refinery plant D, while positive controls consistently yielded a specific PCR product.

Phylogenetic analyses and probe design. For phylogenetic analyses of the 16S rRNA and AmoA sequences the ARB program package (9) was used. Based on the ARB-SILVA 16S rRNA database SSURef_92_tree_silva_opt.arb (10) maximum parsimony (100 bootstrap-resamplings), distance-matrix (ARB Neighbour-Joining, Jukes Cantor correction with 1000

bootstrap-resamplings) and maximum-likelihood methods with a 50% conservation filter for archaeal sequences were applied for inferring 16S rRNA trees. Partial sequences were added to the consensus tree using the parsimony criterion without altering the overall topology. For phylogenetic analysis of the ammonia monooxygenase subunit A (AmoA) 188 amino acid positions were considered for maximum Parsimony (100 bootstrap-resamplings), distance-matrix (ARB Neighbour-Joining with the JTT correction factor) and maximum-likelihood calculations (Phylip-ML). The reference database used for these analyses contained 3689 archaeal and bacterial sequences. From the different 16S rRNA and AmoA trees strict consensus trees were constructed for each marker molecule. Furthermore, based on the recovered 16S rRNA sequences of the group I.1b Thaumarchaeota from plant D and plant E sludges, the new oligonucleotide probe Thaum1162 was designed using the PROBE_DESIGN tool of the ARB program package (9) and used for *in situ* detection of the respective Thaumarchaeota.

Quantitative PCR. Quantification of *amoA* and 16S rRNA genes was conducted on DNA from three independent biological replicate samples from the reactors. Q-PCR assays were performed in 96-well plates using a thermocycler IQ™5 (Bio-Rad, Hercules, USA) according to the manufacture's instructions. All primers and probes used for quantitative PCR fully matched the recovered thaumarchaeotal *amoA* and archaeal 16S rRNA genes from plant D. The abundance of 16S rRNA genes from group I.1b Thaumarchaeota in plant D was quantified as described by (11) using 10 pM of primers 771F (5'-ACGGTGAGGGATGAAAGCT-3') and 957R (5'-CGGCGTTGACTCCAATTG-3') and the following PCR conditions: initial denaturation at 95ºC for 7 min, followed by 55 cycles of denaturation at 95ºC for 30 s, primer annealing at 54ºC for 45 s, and extension at 72 ºC for 45 s. The archaeal *amoA* gene was quantified as described by (12) using 20 pM each of primers amo196F (5'-GGWGTKCCRGGRACWGCMAC-3'), amo277R (5'-CRATGAAGTCRTAHGGRTA DCC-3'), and 10 pM of the *Taq*Man probe (5'6-FAM-CAAACCAWGCWCCYT TKGCDACCCA-TAMRA-3', Thermo Electron GmbH, Ulm, Germany) under the following PCR conditions: initial denaturation at 95ºC for 7 min, followed by 40 cycles of denaturation at 95ºC for 15 s, primer annealing at 55 ºC for 40 s, extension at 72 ° C for 20 s. The bacterial *amoA* gene was quantified as described by (13) using 6 pM of primers AmoA 1-F (5'-GGGGTTTCTACTGGTGGT-3'), and AmoA 2-R (5'-CCCCTCKGSAAAGCCTTCTTC-3') and the following PCR conditions: initial denaturation at 95ºC for 7 min, followed by 40 cycles of denaturation at 95ºC for 20 s, primer annealing at

60ºC for 1.5 min, extension at 72ºC for 1.5 min. For calibration of the 16S rRNA gene and *amoA* gene assays standards were generated from cloned sequences recovered from plant D by amplification from plasmids using vector based primers. DNA concentrations of standards were determined using a DNA spectrophotometer NanoDrop®ND-1000 (Wilmington, USA). Standards were serially diluted to concentrations ranging from 10^8 to 10^3 copies μl^{-1}. Standards were run in duplicate and the environmental samples were run in triplicate. Besides primers each PCR reaction (20 µl) contained 3 µl DNA template and either a Taqman-probe (see above) or 1% SYBR® Green I (Sigma, Poole, UK; 10000 x conc. in DMSO) in 10 µl iQ-Supermix PCR reagent (BIO-RAD, Hercules, CA, USA) and 6 µl of molecular biology grade water. Two negative controls without template were included in each assay as well as two samples spiked with standard DNA to check for PCR inhibition. After SYBR Green assays melting curves of sample- and clone-derived PCR products were compared to confirm the presence of only a single peak to demonstrate the specificity of the PCR reaction. After calibration with the standards the abundance of *amoA* and 16S rRNA genes per ml sludge was calculated. Values of PCR efficiency/slope/R^2 of the standard curve were (69%/-4.395/0.988) for the 16S rRNA gene of Thaumarchaeota group I.1b, (100% /-3.317/0.958) for AOB *amoA*, and (83%/-3.593/0.992) for AOA *amoA*.

FISH and CARD-FISH. For quantification of total cell numbers and AOA numbers, PFA-fixed samples of plant D were sonicated for 30 s on ice (Bandelin, Sonopuls, cycle 2, amplitude 20%, Germany) and were subsequently filtered on polycarbonate membranes (0.2 µm pore size, 47 mm, Millipore, Germany). For quantification of AOA, polycarbonate filters were sectioned directly after filtration. Untreated sections were used for counts of the total cell number (see below), whereas the remaining sections were used for CARD-FISH according to (14) with slight modifications. Specifically, filter membranes were mounted with 0.1% agarose. Endogenous peroxidases were inactivated by a treatment with 0.15% H_2O_2 in methanol for 30 min. Afterwards membranes were washed in water and ethanol (1 min each). Cells were permeabilized by proteinase K (15 µg/ml, Sigma, in 0.1 M Tris, 0.01 EDTA, pH 8.0, 5-8 minutes at room temperature) with subsequent washing in water (1 min) and inactivation of proteinase K by 0.01 M HCl for 20 min. Buffers used in hybridization, washing and amplification were as described previously (15). Samples and peroxidase-labelled probes were hybridized for 3 h at 46 °C. Probe Thaum1162 was hybridized for 16-20 h to ensure hybridization in 16S rRNA regions of decreased accessibility (16). The signal was amplified using carboxy-fluorescein-labelled tyramides for 45-60 min at 46°C. Subsequently,

samples were washed first in water and then in ethanol (1 min each). Finally, DNA was stained by DAPI (1 µg/ml). AOA cell numbers were determined by calculating the ratio of the total cell number on untreated filter sections (thereby avoiding a potential bias due to lysis of some microbial cells due to the application of the CARD-FISH protocol) and AOA number on proteinase K treated filter sections. Standard FISH for AOB and Archaea using Cy3- and FITC-labelled probes was performed on PFA-fixed samples according to (17). AOB probes Nso1225, NEU, NmV, Nso192 cluster 6a and the respective competitors were mixed in equimolar concentrations and hybridized at 35 % formamide (AOB mix).

Modelling autotrophic ammonia oxidizer abundance. The abundance of ammonia oxidizers in the plant D was estimated from levels of ammonia removal using the model developed by Rittman (18, 19). Firstly ammonia oxidizer biomass (X_{AO}) was estimated using the equation.

$$X_{AO} = \frac{\theta x}{\theta}\left[\frac{Y_{AO}}{1 + b_{AO} * \theta x} * \Delta Ammonia\right]$$

Where X_{AO} is the biomass of ammonia oxidizers in mg/l, θ_x is the mean cell residence time in days, θ is the hydraulic retention time in days, Y_{AO} is the growth yield of ammonia oxidizers (0.34 kg VSS / kg NH_4^+-N), b_{AO} is the endogenous respiration constant of ammonia oxidizers (0.15 d^{-1}) and $\Delta_{Ammonia}$ is the difference in influent and effluent ammonia concentrations in mg/l.

The yield value used was decided based on calculation of the growth yield of calculated growth yield of *N. maritimus* based on the data presented in (20). The yield was 1.15 g dw/mol N which compared favorably with the range of growth yields reported for AOB in the literature (0.1 to 1.4 g dw/mol N; 21). We therefore use the same growth yield and other physiological parameters that have previously been used to estimate the abundance of AOB in WWTP based on ammonia removal (18, 19). Hydraulic parameters such as mean cell residence time and hydraulic retention time and ammonia removal data required by the model were calculated from operational data provided by the plant operators. The AOA biomass values obtained from the model were converted to biovolume using a conversion factor of 310 fg C/µm^3 (21). Cell numbers were calculated from biovolume data on the basis of the mean cell size of thaumarchaeotes (d=1.47 ± 0.24 µm diameter, n=50 cells, Fig. 2) and the AOB (d=0.75 ± 0.08 µm diameter, n=25 cells, Fig. 2) using CARD-FISH confocal laser scanning microscopy from sludge samples from refinery plant D

Archaea *amoA* mRNA analysis. Sludge from plant D (S5) was aliquoted (4 ml in 50 ml tubes) in three replicates and 2.0 mM NH_4Cl was added. In addition, three replicates without NH_4Cl amendment served as control treatments. The sludge was incubated overnight at 30°C without shaking. Subsequently, the sludge samples were stored at -80°C until RNA extraction. RNA was extracted using TRIzol (Invitrogen, USA) according to the manufacturer's instructions and finally dissolved in 100 µl water. 5 µl community RNA served as template for reverse transcription and subsequent PCR amplification using the Super Script III One Step RT-PCR kit (Promega, USA) according to the manufacturer's protocol. To check for possible DNA contamination parallel reactions were set up without the initial reverse transcription. For reverse transcription and PCR amplification primers Arch-amoAF and Arch-amoAR (2) were used with the following conditions: reverse transcription was performed at 45°C for 45 min and was followed by enzyme inactivation of 2 min at 94°C. Subsequent PCR was conducted as follows: denaturation at 94°C for 30 sec, primer annealing at 56°C for 1 min, elongation at 68°C for 2 min and a final elongation at 68°C for 7 min. The PCR product was cloned and sequenced as described above.

Combined FISH and microautoradiography. Activated sludge from plant D, reactor A was sampled on 7.5.2008 (S5), chilled and transported to the laboratory within 48 h. In addition, activated sludge from this plant (reactor A) was sampled at 9.10.2008 (S6), transported to the lab without chilling (to test whether chilling negatively affects the metabolic activity of the members of the Thaumarchaeota) and was processed within 30 h. For sampling S5 the sludge was diluted ten-fold with filtered (0.2 µm pore size) supernatant and was preincubated for 3 h each at 26°C with 0.05 mM NH_4Cl. The preincubated sludge was subsequently aliquoted into 10 ml vials with a total activated sludge volume of 2 ml. These were amended (duplicate incubations) with 0.15, 0.5 and 5 mM NH_4Cl, respectively. After addition of 7.5 µCi [^{14}C]-bicarbonate (Hanke Laboratory Products, Germany) the samples were incubated for 6h at 26°C (*in situ* T) without shaking. For sampling S6 the sludge was diluted four-fold and directly amended with 2 µCi [^{14}C]-bicarbonate and 0.5 mM of ammonium and incubated for 4h at 31°C (*in situ* T) without shaking.

In both experiments controls were included by using sludges without addition of ammonium as well as with sludges treated with 1.8% formaldehyde prior to the incubation in order to check for physiological activity of the thaumarchaeotes without added substrate and for chemography, respectively. After incubation, biomass was fixed with 1.8% formaldehyde as

described by (17). FISH staining was performed as described above. MAR was performed as described earlier with modifications (22). The hybridized samples were dipped in preheated (48°C) LM-1 emulsion (Amersham, USA), exposed for 7-28 days at 4°C in the dark and developed in Kodak D19 (40 g liter/l of distilled water) before microscopy. For sampling S6 the FISH-MAR procedure was altered by using slightly different chemicals and by application of membrane filters according to the protocol of Alonso et al. (23).

Diphtheria toxin inhibition experiment and ammonium measurements. 3 ml of undiluted plant D sludge (S5, 7.5.2008) was amended with 0.5 mM of NH_4Cl and with diphtheria toxin (1 µg/ml, Sigma, Germany) and was incubated in 10 ml vials in triplicates for 5 h at 27°C without shaking. Controls were performed without amendment of diphtheria toxin. Finally, the remaining ammonium concentration was measured in the supernatant according to (24). Nitrate formation was tested semi-quantitatively by nitrate test strips (Merck, Germany).

Nitrogen fixation assay. Cooled (4 °) and un-cooled sludge samples were sent and stored at 4 °C and room temperature (~25 °C), respectively, before analyses were performed. Nitrogen fixation was assessed by following the incorporation of the stable isotope ^{15}N of $^{15}N_2$ into the microbial biomass as described elsewhere (25). Briefly, 3 ml sludge samples were incubated at 27 °C in an artificial $^{15}N_2$:O_2 atmosphere (80:20%, v:v; $^{15}N_2$ at 98 at % ^{15}N, Cambridge Isotope Laboratories, MA, USA) in headspace vials (18 ml, butyl rubber septa) for 14.5 h under constant horizontal shaking (100 rpm). Untreated controls were incubated under the same conditions but with ambient N_2 to determine the natural abundance of ^{15}N in the sludge. After incubation, sludge samples were centrifuged at 12,000 g, the supernatant decanted and the pelleted biomass dried at 60 °C overnight. Samples were finely ground in a ball mill (MM2000; Retsch GmbH & Co. KG, Haan, Germany) and aliquots of 0.5 mg dry material were weighed in tin capsules. The abundances of ^{15}N (at % ^{15}N) were determined with a continuous-flow isotope ratio mass spectrometer (Delta Advantage; Thermo, Germany), linked to an elemental analyzer. All experiments were done in triplicate.

Measurements of crenarchaeol concentrations in two activated sludges.

For lipid analysis 2 x 50 ml of refinery D sludge (S5, 7.5.2008) reactor A, 2 x 50 ml of refinery D, reactor B sludge and and 1 x 50 ml from Ingolstadt sludge (May 2008) were centrifuged and lyophilized. Pre-weighed, freeze-dried reactor material was ultrasonically extracted three times with an organic solvent mixture of dichloromethane (DCM):methanol

(MeOH) (2:1, v/v). Total lipid extracts were collected in a round bottom flask, evaporated to dryness under rotary vacuum, re-dissolved in DCM and dried again over Na_2SO_4. To each extract, 0.1 µg of a C_{46} internal standard was added before it was chromatographed over activated Al_2O_3. The GDGT-containing fraction was eluted with DCM:MeOH (1:1, v/v), collected and dried under a stream of N_2, re-dissolved in hexane:isopropanol (99:1, v/v) and filtered through a 0.45µm pore size, 4 mm diameter, Teflon filter.

Archaeal GDGTs were analyzed using high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) – atmospheric pressure chemical ionization mass spectrometry (APCI-MS) by applying conditions slightly modified as previously reported (26, 27). Analyses were performed using an HP 1100 series LC/MSD (Palo-Alto, CA, US) equipped with an auto-injector and Chemstation chromatography manager software. For the first 5 min elution was isocratic with 99% hexane and 1% isopropanol, followed by a gradient to 1.8% isopropanol in 45 min. The flow rate was 0.2 ml/min. Separation was achieved on a Prevail Cyano column (2.1 x 150 mm, 3 µm; Alltech, Deerfield, IL, USA) maintained at 30°C. After each analysis the column was cleaned by back flushing hexane/propanol (9:1, v:v) at 0.2 ml/min for 10 min. Detection was achieved by positive ion APCI with the following conditions: nebulizer pressure (N_2) 60 psi, vaporizer temperature 400°C, drying gas (N_2) flow 6 l/min and temperature 200°C, corona current 5 µA, capillary voltage -3kV. Archaeal GDGTs were detected with single ion monitoring of their protonated molecules $[M + H]^+$. SIM parameters were set to detect protonated molecules of common isoprenoid-tetraethers (*m/z* 1304, 1302, 1300, 1298, 1296, 1294, 1292, 1290, and 1288) as well as the internal standard (*m/z* 744), with a dwell time of 237 ms per ion. Archaeal tetraethers were quantified according to (28). Due to co-elution with crenarchaeol, concentrations of GDGT-4 (*m/z* 1294) corrected for the $[M+H+2]^+$ isotope peak of crenarchaeol (29).

Compound-specific ^{13}C analysis of GDGT-derived biphytanes.Activated sludge from plant D (reactor A) was sampled at 9.10.2009 (S6), transported to the lab without chilling and was processed within 30 h. The sludge was amended with 0.5 mM [^{13}C]-labelled sodium bicarbonate (99% atom ^{13}C, Sigma, Germany) and 1.0 mM of NH_4Cl and aliquoted into triplicate flasks (50 ml) with a total sludge volume of 15 ml. Sludge incubated without addition of ammonia served as control. As an additional control, sludge amended with ammonia and bicarbonate was inhibited by mercury chloride to reveal unspecific bicarbonate adsorption. The sludge was then incubated in the dark for 18 h at 31°C without shaking. Nitrate formation was tested semi-quantitatively by nitrate test strips. After centrifugation the

solid sludge fraction was processed further and GDGTs were extracted. GDGTs were subjected to ether bond cleavage as described by (30) and analyzed by gas chromatography coupled to mass spectrometry (GC/MS) for biphytanes on a ThermoFinnigan TRACE gas chromatograph coupled with a ThermoFinnigan DSQ quadrupole mass spectrometer. Compound-specific $\delta^{13}C$ analyses were performed on the aliphatic fraction using an Agilent 6800 GC coupled to a ThermoFisher Delta V isotope ratio monitoring mass spectrometer (IRMS). Isotope values were measured against calibrated external reference gas. The $\delta^{13}C$ values for individual compounds are reported in the standard delta notation against the Vienna Pee Dee Belenite (VPDB) standard.

References

1. Pickering RL (2008) How hard is the biomass working? Can cell specific uptake rates be used to optimise the performance of bacterial biomass in wastewater treatment plants? PhD thesis (Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK).
2. Francis CA, Roberts KJ, Beman JM, Santoro AE, Oakley BB (2005) Ubiquity and diversity of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in water columns and sediments of the ocean. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 102:14683-14688.
3. Massana R, Murray AE, Preston CM, Delong EF (1997) Vertical distribution and phylogenetic characterization of marine planktonic *Archaea* in the Santa Barbara channel. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 63:50-56.
4. Olsen GJ, Lane DJ, Giovannoni SJ, Pace NR, Stahl DA (1986) Microbial ecology and evolution: a rRNA approach. *Ann Rev Microbiol* 40:337-365.
5. Juottonen H, Galand PE, Yrjala K (2006) Detection of methanogenic Archaea in peat: comparison of PCR primers targeting the mcrA gene. *Res Microbiol* 157:914-921.
6. Juretschko S, *et al.* (1998) Combined molecular and conventional analyses of nitrifying bacterium diversity in activated sludge: *Nitrosococcus mobilis* and *Nitrospira*-like bacteria as dominant populations. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 64:3042-3051.
7. Lueders T, Manefield M, Friedrich MW (2004) Enhanced sensitivity of DNA- and rRNA-based stable isotope probing by fractionation and quantitative analysis of isopycnic centrifugation gradients. *Environ Microbiol* 6:73-78.
8. Zhang LM, *et al.* (2010) Autotrophic ammonia oxidation by soil thaumarchaea. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 107:17240-17245.
9. Ludwig W, *et al.* (2004) ARB: a software environment for sequence data. *Nucleic Acids Res* 32:1363-1371.
10. Pruesse E, *et al.* (2007) SILVA: a comprehensive online resource for quality checked and aligned ribosomal RNA sequence data compatible with ARB. *Nucleic Acids Res* 35:7188-7196.
11. Ochsenreiter T, Selezi D, Quaiser A, Bonch-Osmolovskaya L, Schleper C (2003) Diversity and abundance of Crenarchaeota in terrestrial habitats studied by 16S RNA surveys and real time PCR. *Environ Microbiol* 5:787-797.
12. Treusch AH, *et al.* (2005) Novel genes for nitrite reductase and Amo-related proteins indicate a role of uncultivated mesophilic crenarchaeota in nitrogen cycling. *Environ Microbiol* 7:1985-1995.
13. Rotthauwe J-H, Witzel K-P, Liesack W (1997) The ammonia monooxygenase structural gene *amoA* as a functional marker: molecular fine-scale analysis of natural ammonia-oxidizing populations. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 63:4704-4712.
14. Ishii K, Mußmann M, MacGregor BJ, Amann R (2004) An improved fluorescence in situ hybridization protocol for the identification of bacteria and archaea in marine sediments. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* 50:203-212.
15. Pernthaler A, Pernthaler J, Amann R (2002) Fluorescence in situ hybridization and catalyzed reporter deposition for the identification of marine bacteria. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 68:3094-3101.
16. Yilmaz LS, Noguera DR (2004) Mechanistic approach to the problem of hybridization efficiency in fluorescent in situ hybridization. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 70:7126-7139.

17. Daims H, Stoecker K, Wagner M (2005) in *Molecular Microbial Ecology*, eds Osborn AM, Smith CJ (Bios Advanced Methods, Abingdon), pp 213-239.
18. Rittmann BE, *et al.* (1999) Molecular and modeling analyses of the structure and function of nitrifying activated sludge. *Water Sci Technol* 39:51-59.
19. Furumai H, Rittmann BE (1994) Evaluation of multiple-species biofilm and floc processes using a simplified aggregate model. *Water Sci Technol* 29:439-446.
20. Könneke M, *et al.* (2005) Isolation of an autotrophic ammonia-oxidizing marine archaeon. *Nature* 437:543-546.
21. Fry JC (1990) Direct methods and biomass estimation. *Methods Microbiol* 22:41-85.
22. Lee N, *et al.* (1999) Combination of fluorescent in situ hybridization and microautoradiography - a new tool for structure-function analyses in microbial ecology. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 65:1289-1297.
23. Alonso C, Pernthaler J (2005) Incorporation of glucose under anoxic conditions by bacterioplankton from coastal North Sea surface waters. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 71:1709-1716.
24. Kandeler E, Gerber H (1988) Short-term assay of soil urease activity using colorimetric determination of ammonium. *Biol Fertil Soils* 6:68-72.
25. Fuernkranz M, *et al.* (2008) Nitrogen fixation by phyllosphere bacteria associated with higher plants and their colonizing epiphytes of a tropical lowland rainforest of Costa Rica. *ISME J* 2:561-570.
26. Hopmans EC, Schouten S, Pancost RD, van der Meer MTJ, Damste JSS (2000) Analysis of intact tetraether lipids in archaeal cell material and sediments by high performance liquid chromatography/atmospheric pressure chemical ionization mass spectrometry. *Rapid Commun Mass Spectrom* 14:585-589.
27. Schouten S, Huguet C, Hopmans EC, Kienhuis MVM, Damste JSS (2007) Analytical methodology for TEX86 paleothermometry by high-performance liquid chromatography/atmospheric pressure chemical ionization-mass spectrometry. *Anal Chem* 79:2940-2944.
28. Huguet C, *et al.* (2006) An improved method to determine the absolute abundance of glycerol dibiphytanyl glycerol tetraether lipids. *Org Geochem* 37:1036-1041.
29. Weijers JWH, Schouten S, van der Linden M, van Geel B, Damste JSS (2004) Water table related variations in the abundance of intact archaeal membrane lipids in a Swedish peat bog. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 239:51-56.
30. Hoefs MJL, *et al.* (1997) Ether lipids of planktonic archaea in the marine water column. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 63:3090-3095.

Dataset S1

No.	WWTP	Sampling date	origin of wastewater	reactor type	T (°C)	pH	Conductivity (µS/cm) effluent	NH_4^+ (mM) influent
1	**Refinery A S1 (UK)**	**07.09.2005**	oil refinery	Trickling filter	26,6	7,5	2333	0,7
	Refinery A S2	**07.10.2005**	oil refinery	Trickling filter	20	7,4	3423	0,5
2	**Refinery B (UK)**	**01.06.2006**	oil refinery[a]	Conventional	19,2	6,8	850	1,6
3	**Refinery C (UK)**	**09.06.2006**	oil refinery[a]	Conventional	30,7	7,2	2360	1,2
4	**Refinery D S1 (UK)**	**21.06.2006**	oil refinery	Conventional	27,1	7,7	2482	1,4
	Refinery D S2	**16.10.2006**	oil refinery	Conventional	28,5	7,6	2883	1,3
	Refinery D S3	**16.11.2006**	oil refinery	Conventional	27,1	4,5	2764	1,2
	Refinery D S4	**08.01.2007**	oil refinery	Conventional	23,2	7,6	3044	0,9
	Refinery D S5	**07.05.2008**	oil refinery	Conventional	26	7,2	n.d.[g]	0,5
	Refinery D S6	**09.10.2009**	oil refinery	Conventional	31	6,9	n.d.g	0,9
	Refinery D S7	**15.10.2010**	oil refinery	Conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,5
5	**Refinery E S1 (UK)**	**26.07.2006**	oil refinery	Conventional	35,8	7,4	1079	0,7
	Refinery E S2	**28.02.2007**	oil refinery	Conventional	18,3	7,6	100	0,1
	Refinery E S3	**12.04.2007**	oil refinery	Conventional	29,9	7,0	944	0,3
	Refinery E S4	**26.03.2008**	oil refinery	Conventional	28	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]
6	**Vienna, OMV (AU)**	**03.07.2008**	oil refinery	Conventional	n.d.[g]	7,3	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]
7	**Rapp-Kutzenhausen (GER)**	**28.03.2007**	industrial (brewery)	SBR	n.d.[g]	7,4	1900	0,8
8	**Rosenheim (GER)**	**30.05.2007**	industrial	SBR	238,2	7,7	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]
9	**Ampfing (GER)**	**26.03.2007**	Animal rendering/dairy	SBR	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	3,1
10	**Kraftisried (GER)**	**29.01.2007**	Animal rendering	Conventional	7	7,3	5000	22,1
11	**Lyss, GZM TBA (CH)**	**29.01.2007**	Animal rendering	Conventional[b]	30	7	3000	38,9
12	**Oberding (GER)**	**29.01.2007**	Animal rendering	Conventional	26	6,8	4000	25,0
13	**Plattling (GER)**	**29.01.2007**	Animal rendering	Conventional	30	7	4000	41,7
14	**Vienna, Vetmed (AU)**	**03.2004**	Animal rendering	SBR	n.d.[g]	7,6	n.d.[g]	0,4
15	**Plant F (UK)**	**04.12.2004**	Tannery waste	pilot reactor	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]
16	**Bad Zwischenahn (GER)**	**23.05.2007**	municipal/industrial	SBR	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	3,3
17	**Bruck a.d. Leitha (AU)**	**2003**	municipal/industrial	SBR	nd	nd	n.d.[g]	1,7
18	**Lyss, ARA (CH)**	**29.01.2007**	municipal/industrial	Fixed bed	12	7,8	1000	1,1
19	**Vienna, HKA (AU)**	**2005-2006**[c]	municipal/industrial	Conventional	17.6[d]	6.7[d]	871[d]	1.3[d]
20	**Altmannstein (GER)**	**24.03.2007**	municipal	SBR	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	3,0
21	**Bruchmühlen (GER)**	**22.05.2007**	municipal	DIC/SBR	15	6,6	475	2,0
22	**Deuz (GER)**	**21.05.2007**	municipal	DIC/SBR	13	6,8	547	n.d.[g]
23	**Hettstedt (GER)**	**24.05.2007**	municipal	DIC/SBR	15,3	7,3	1282	3,1
24	**Huntlosen (GER)**	**23.05.2007**	municipal	DIC/SBR	16,7	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	3,8
25	**Ingolstadt (GER)**	**09.05.2007**	municipal	SBR	27,4	7,2	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]
26	**Langenzenn (GER)**	**14.03.2007**	municipal	SBR	9,2	7,8	n.d.[g]	1,2
27	**Radeburg (GER)**	**24.05.2007**	municipal	DIC/SBR	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1438	n.d.[g]
28	**Seefeld (AU)**	**28.03.2007**	municipal	SBR	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	0,4
29	**Spenge (GER)**	**22.05.2007**	municipal	DIC/SBR	14	6,8	962	1,3
30	**Atherstone (UK)**	**06.09.2004**	municipal	conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,5
31	**Barnhurst (UK)**	**07.09.2004**	municipal	conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	0,6
32	**Burton (UK) S1**	**08.09.2004**	brewery	Pilot plant	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,1
33	**Burton S2**	**09.09.2004**	brewery	Pilot plant	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	0,9
34	**Coalport (UK)**	**10.09.2004**	municipal	conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,7
35	**Coleshill (UK)**	**11.09.2004**	municipal	conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,9
36	**Derby (UK)**	**12.09.2004**	municipal	conventional, EBPF	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	0,5
37	**Eccleshall (UK)**	**13.09.2004**	municipal	Nitrifying oxidation (	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,0
38	**Finham (UK)**	**14.09.2004**	municipal	conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,4
39	**Goscote (UK)**	**15.09.2004**	municipal	conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,7
40	**Leek (UK)**	**16.09.2004**	municipa[la]	conventional, Vitox(	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	3,0
41	**Loughborough (UK)**	**17.09.2004**	municipal	conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,4
42	**Minworth (UK)**	**18.09.2004**	municipal	conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,6

COD (mg/l) influent	COD (mg/l) effluent	BOD (mg/l) influent	BOD (mg/l) effluent	DO (mg/l) effluent	Dry weight (g/l)	MVLSS (mg/l)	SRT *Reactor A/B	TKN[f] (mg/l) (influent/effluent)	AOA (PCR/FISH)
270	131	36	7,1	3,8	n.d.[g]	n.d.	n.d.	32.7/22.9	+/n.d.
190	127	7	0,0	1,0	n.d.[g]	n.d.	n.d.	14.9/4.2	+/+
352	36	178	23,7	6,3	n.d.[g]	600[d]	42	27.3/39.9	+/-
1456	233	102	45,6	2,0	n.d.[g]	770	73	28/60.2	-/-
951	120	344	21,5	6,7	n.d.[g]	4830	48/20*	32.7/3.7	+/n.d.
834	149	419	5,9	4,6	n.d.[g]	9017	38/45*	41/0	+/n.d.
610	112	246	1,9	3,7	n.d.[g]	7863	37/35*	47.6/5.6	+/n.d.
700	99	378	4,1	4,3	n.d.[g]	8585	60/51*	39.2/0	+/+
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	+/+
600	95	350	28	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	4840	17	58/n.d.	n.d./+
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2,6	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/-
311	28	113	4,5	3,2	n.d.[g]	4300	25/14*	15.8/0	+/+
177	49	70	3,4	5,4	n.d.[g]	5288	n.d.[g]	0/0	+/+
139	24	119	5,8	2,7	n.d.[g]	5543	29/22*	0/0	+/+
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d./+
151	87	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d./-
1797	57	1250		1.5-2.5	5,6	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	55[f]/n.d.[g]	-/-
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,8	8.2[d]	n.d.[g]	30	n.d.[g]	-/-
875	21	648	4,3	2-3.7	5,3	n.d.[g]	22	88/3.5[f]	+/-
3875	46	3000	12,0	0-10	5,0	n.d.[g]	20-50[d]	400/22	-/-
4500	35	300	5,0	0-3	7,0	n.d.[g]	20-50[d]	750/1	-/-
5000	35	3500	5,0	0-2	3,5	n.d.[g]	20-50[d]	500/1	-/-
5000	30	3500	5,0	0-1.5	6,5	n.d.[g]	20-50[d]	800/2	-/-
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.	n.d.[g]	n.d./-
990	74	549	18	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	985[e]	n.d.	n.d.[g]	+/+
n.d.[g]	59	n.d.[g]	3,0	1,3	3,2	n.d.[g]	20[d]	n.d.[g]	-/-
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	99	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	48.1/8.3[f]	n.d./-
270	45	110	6,0	8,0	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	20-50[d]	35/2	+/-
2356[d]	47[d]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2.4[d]	n.d.[g]	8-20	144[d]/n.d.[g]	n.d./-
444	20	207	5,3	2,7	2,2	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	+/-
573	25	302	10,2	0,3	3,2	n.d.[g]	20[d]	56.8/5.3[f]	-/-
307	14	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	0,6	3,6	n.d.[g]	20[d]	34.8/3.8 [f]	-/-
1041	24	605	1,0		6,8	n.d.[g]	20[d]	112.5[f]/n.d.[g]	-/-
622	n.d.[g]	380	3,5	0.1-1.3	6	n.d.[g]	20[d]	n.d.[g]	-/-
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,8	9.5[d]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/-
260	19	131	2,1	1,0-2,0	3,8	n.d.[g]	15	n.d.[g]	-/-
1070	49	550	1,7		3,6	n.d.[g]	25	158.3/n.d.[g]	-/-
204	13	104	3,0	0-3.0	3,2	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/-
386	28	204	5,3	0,4	3,1	n.d.[g]	20[d]	35.3/2.3[f]	-/-
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2240[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1970[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2390[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2450[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1730[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1550[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	3560[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1840[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	3530[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2180[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2090[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2380[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	3070[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.

43	**Newark (UK)**	**19.09.2004**	municipal[a]	conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,9
44	**Packington (UK)**	**20.09.2004**	municipal	Nitrifying oxidation (	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	0,9
45	**Rushmore (UK)**	**21.09.2004**	municipal	conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,3
46	**Stoke Bardolf (new) (UK)**	**22.09.2004**	municipal	conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,6
47	**Stoke Bardolf (north) (UK)**	**23.09.2004**	municipal	conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,6
48	**Stoke Bardolf (south) (UK)**	**24.09.2004**	municipal	conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,6
49	**Strongford (UK)**	**25.09.2004**	municipal	conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,6
50	**Wanlip (new) (UK)**	**26.09.2004**	municipal	conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2,2
51	**Wanlip (old) (UK)**	**27.09.2004**	municipal[a]	conventional	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,4
52	**Wheaton Aston (UK)**	**28.09.2004**	municipal	Nitrifying oxidation (	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1,3

COD, chemical oxygen demand
BOD, biological oxygen demand
DO, dissolved oxygen
MVLSS, Mixed liquor volatile suspended solids
SRT, sludge retention time
TKN, Total Kjeldahl nitrogen
DIC, differential internal cycling
SBR, sequencing batch reactor
[a] non-nitrifying
[b] final membrane filtration
[c] sampling period 30.03.2005- 21.06.2006 (8x)
[d] averaged values
[e] MLSS (Mixed liquor suspended solids
[f] total N (no TKN available)
[g] or not available

n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2600[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2470[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1680[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2170[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2200[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2510[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2580[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2460[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	1900[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.
n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	2070[e]	n.d.[g]	n.d.[g]	-/n.d.

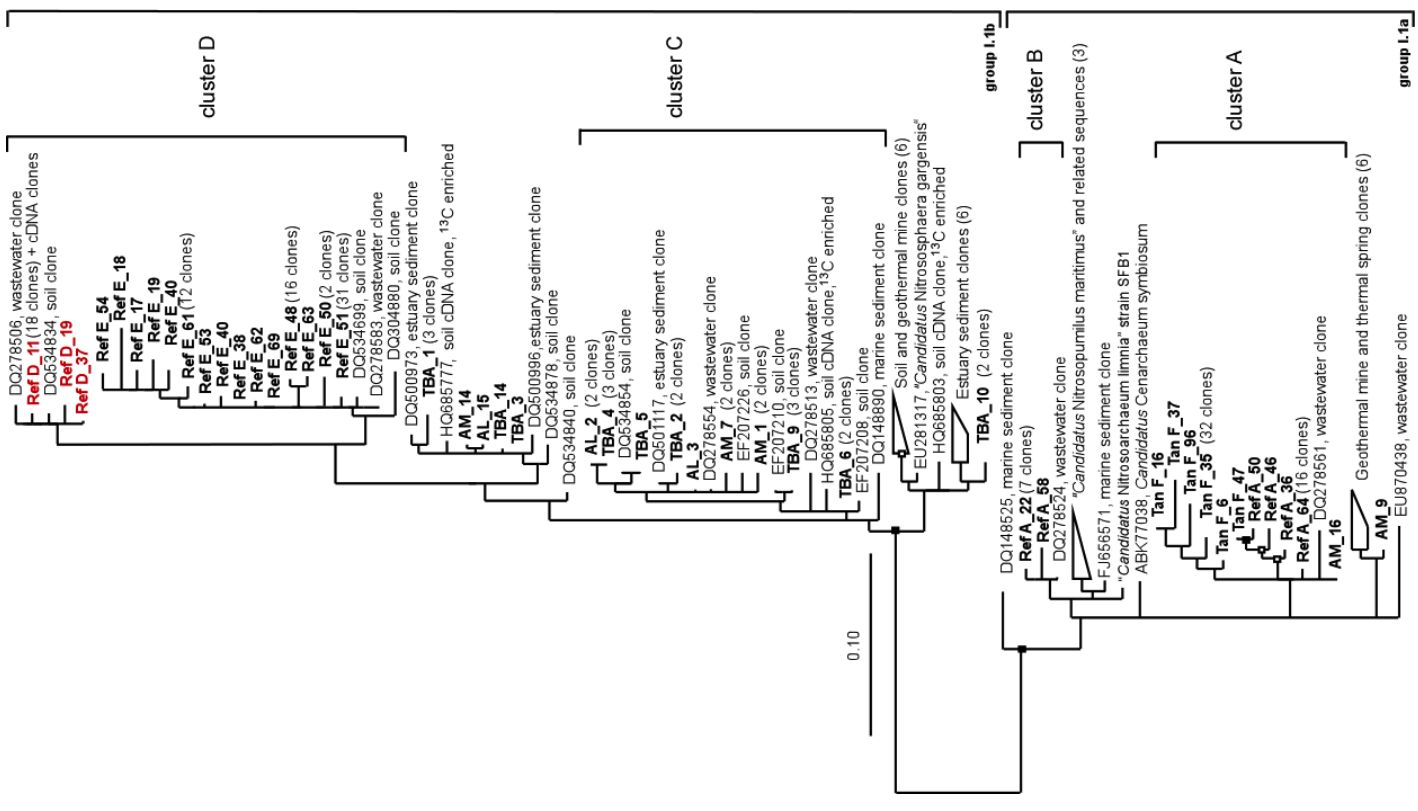


Fig. S1. Phylogeny of the 193 thaumarchaeotal AmoA sequences recovered from seven activated sludge samples. Based on different treeing methods a consensus tree was constructed considering 188 amino acid positions. Sequences were grouped based on a nucleotide sequence identity cut-off >99%. Open squares indicate bootstrap support >70%, closed square shows a bootstrap support >90% using 100 iterations (Maximum Parsimony). Cluster designations were made according to Park et al. 2006 (Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 72:5643-5647). Clones were retrieved from six industrial WWTPs [animal rendering and dairy plant Ampfing (AM), animal rendering plant Lyss (TBA); oil refinery plants A, D, E and tannery plant F (Ref A, D, E, and TanF)] and the municipal plant Altmannstein (AL). Clones from refinery plant D are labelled in red. Scale bar represents 10% estimated sequence divergence.

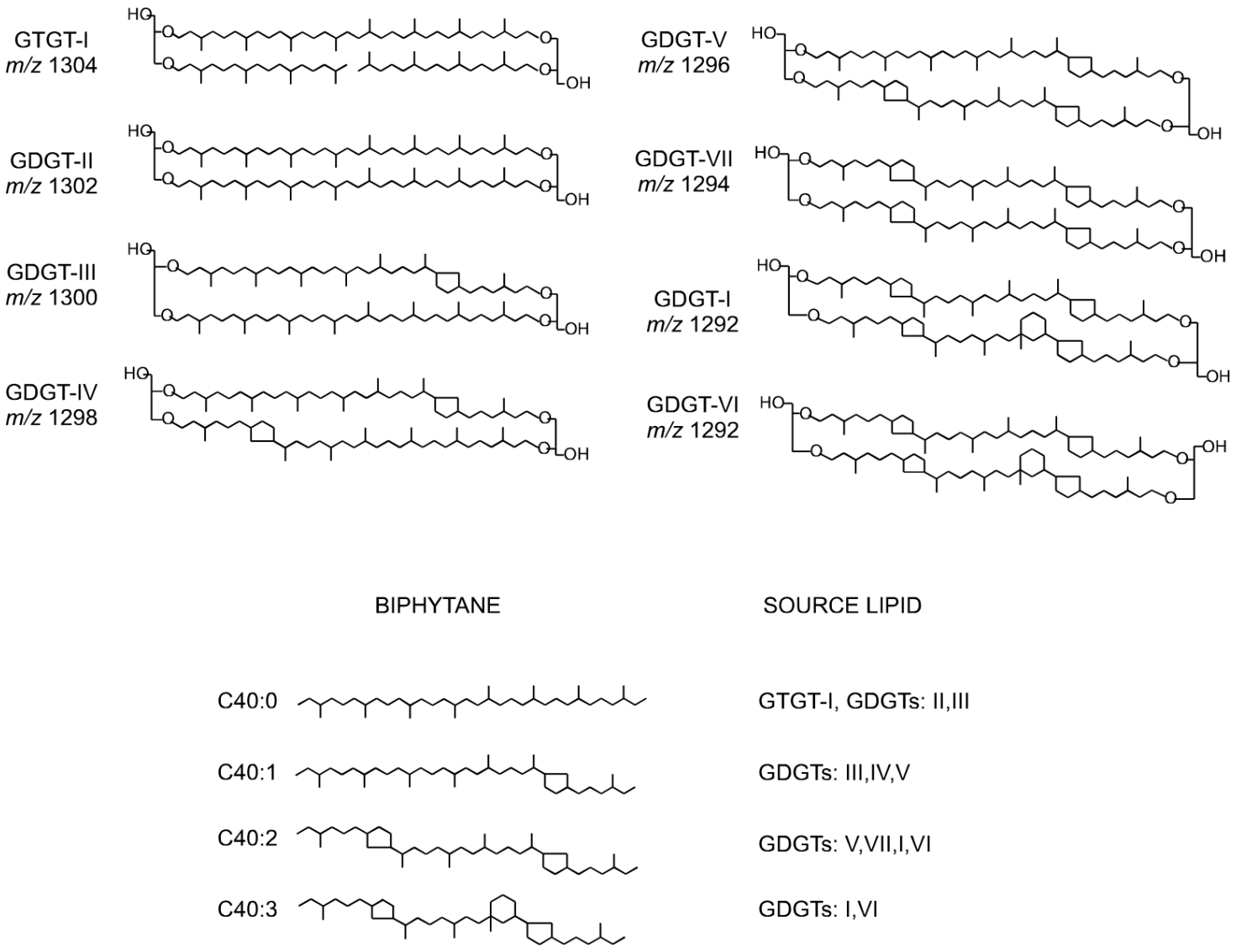


Fig. S2. Structures of archaeal GTGT and GDGTs referred to in Table 2.

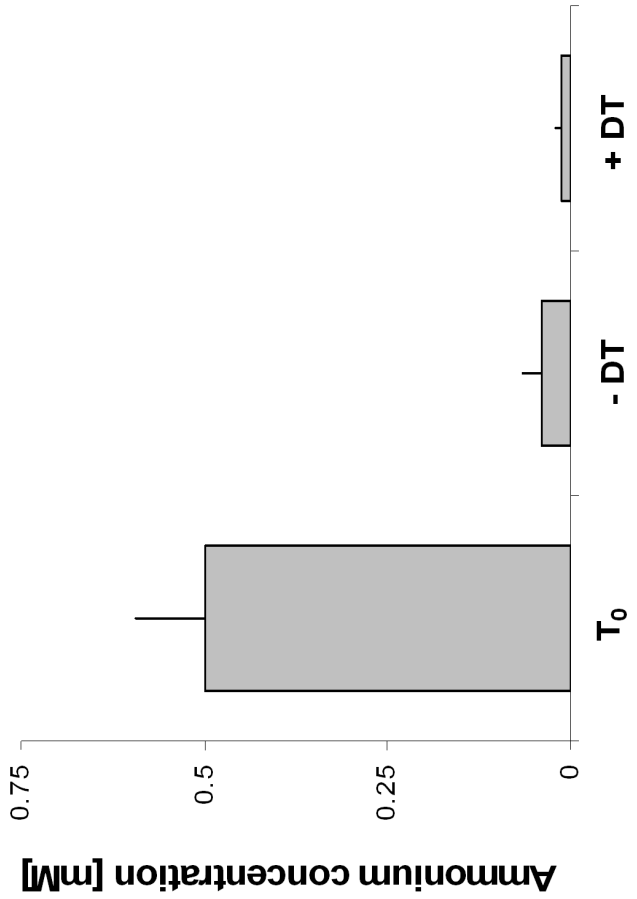


Fig. S3. Ammonium concentration in plant D sludge (07.05.2008) amended with 0.5 mM ammonium at the beginning of the experiment (T_0), and after 2.5h of incubation at 27°C in the absence (–DT) or presence of 1 µg/ml diphtheria toxin (+DT). After 2.5 h in both samples nitrate formation could be detected with test strips.

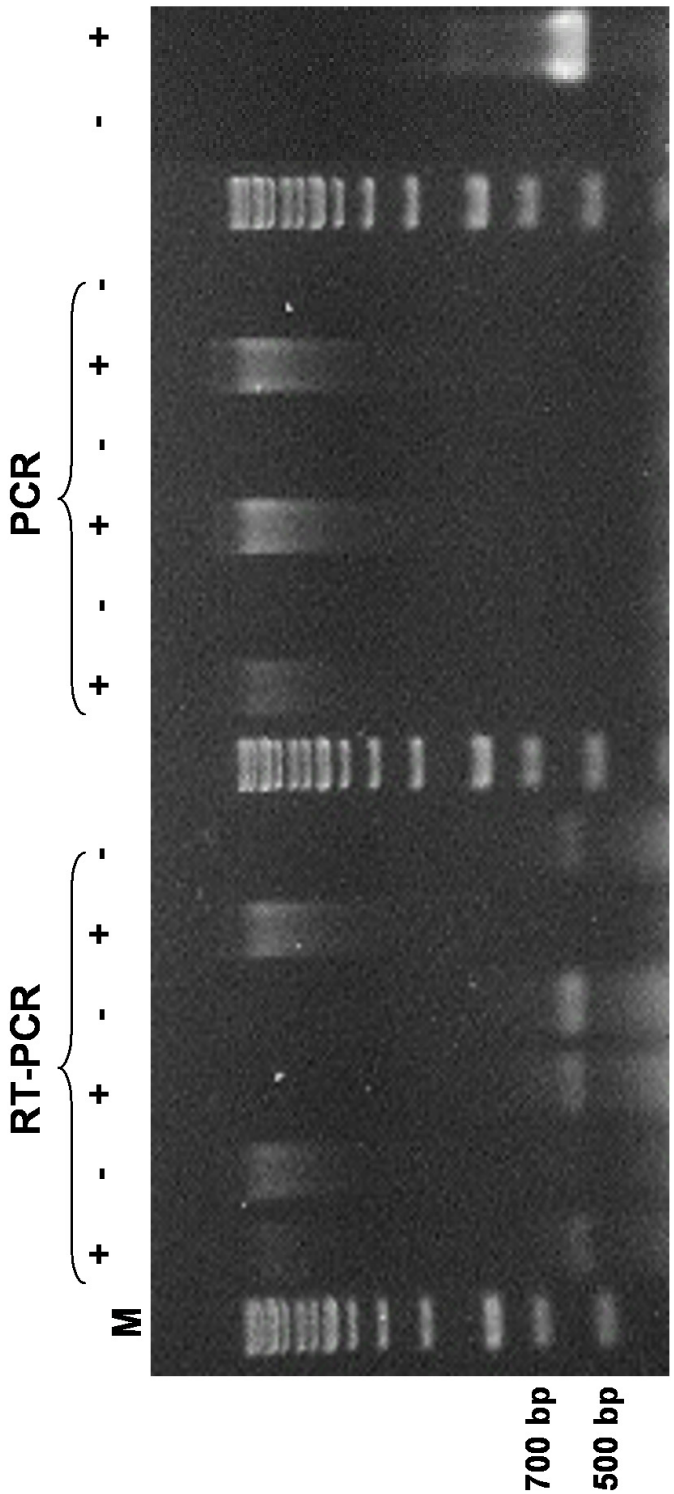


Fig. S4. Detection of mRNA of thaumarchaeotal *amoA* in ammonia-amended (+) and unamended (-) plant D sludge (07.05.2008). Left side: mRNA detection by RT-PCR. Middle lanes: PCR control for DNA contamination in the same samples. Each experiment was performed with three replicates. On the right side of the gel an *amoA* PCR negative and positive control are shown, respectively. M, size marker. It should be noted that *amoA* expression was detected in two of the three replicates independent of the addition of ammonium.

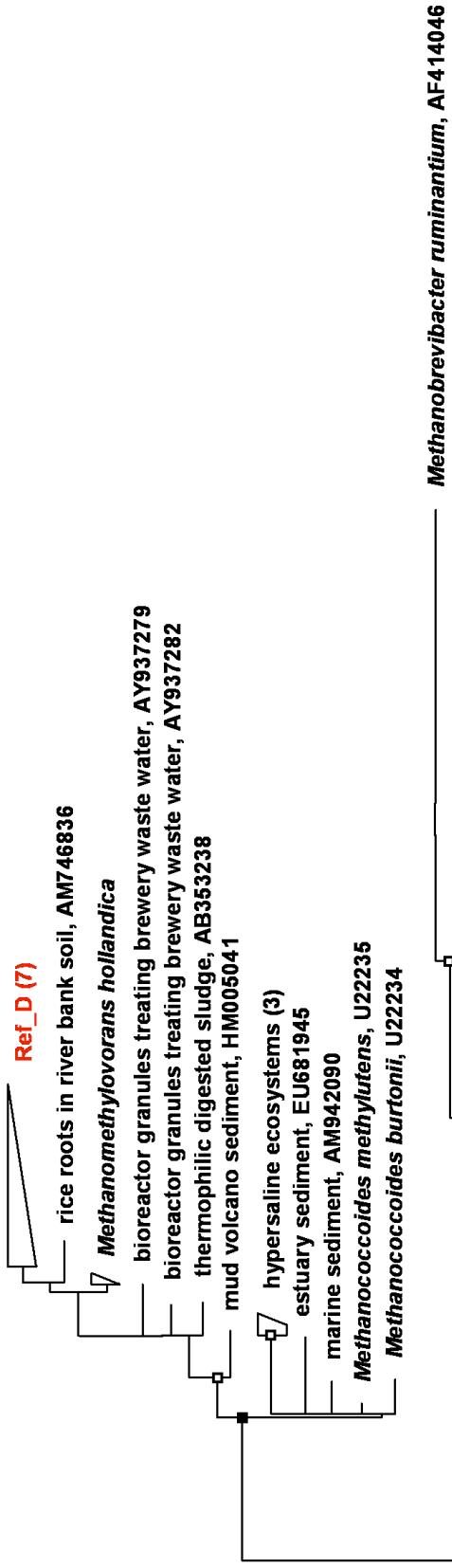


Fig. S5. Phylogenetic analysis of McrA sequences (152 amino acid positions considered) inferred from cloned *mcrA* gene fragments from plant D. Based on different treeing methods a consensus tree was constructed using a strict consensus rule. Two short sequences from the plant D sludge were added to the tree without changing the overall tree topology. Open squares, bootstrap support >70%, closed square, bootstrap support >90% using 100 iterations (Maximum Parsimony). Scale bar represents 10% estimated sequence divergence.

Table S1. Oligonucleotide probes used for FISH or CARD-FISH.

Probe	Specificity	Sequence (5´- 3´)	Label	Formamide %	reference
EUB_I	Most Bacteria	GCT GCC TCC CGT AGG AGT	HRP	10-35%	Amann et al., (1990)
NONsense	Control probe	AGA GAG AGA GAG AGA GAG	HRP	10-35%	Hatzenpichler et al. (2008)
Arch915	Most Archaea	GTG CTC CCC CGC CAA TTC CT	HRP/Cy3	10-35%	Stahl and Amann. (1991)
Cren512	Thaumarchaeota, most crenarchaeota except Thermoprotei	CGG CGG CTG ACA CCA G	HRP	5%	Jurgens et al. (2000)
Comp_Cren512a	competitor for Cren512	CGG CGG CTG GCA CCA G		5%	This study
Comp_Cren512b	competitor for Cren512	CGG CGG CTG GCA CCC G		5%	This study
Cren537	Marine group I.1a thaumarchaeota	TGA CCA CTT GAG GTG CTG	HRP	20%	Teira et al. (2004)
Thaum1162	Subcluster of the thaumarchaeotal cluster I.1b	TTC CTC CGT CTC AGC GAC	HRP	20%	This study
Comp_Thaum1162	competitor for Thaum1162	TTC CTC CGC CTC AGC GGC		20%	This study
Eury499	most Euryarchaeota	CGG TCT TGC CCG GCC CT	HRP	20%	Jurgens et al. (2000)
NEU	*Nitrosomonas eutropha, N. europaea,*	CCC CTC TGC TGC ACT CTA	Cy3	35%	Wagner et al. (1995)
CTE	competitor for NEU	TTC CAT CCC CCT CTG CCG		35%	Wagner et al. (1995)
Nso192 cluster 6a	*N. oligotropha* lineage (cluster 6a)	CTT TCG ATC CCC TAC TTT CC	Cy3	35%	Adamczyk et al., (2003)
Comp_Nso192 cluster 6a	competitor for Nso192	CTT TCG ATC CCC TGC TTC C	Cy3	35%	Adamczyk et al., (2003)
NmV (Ncmob)	*Nitrosococcus mobilis*	TCC TCA GAG ACT ACG CGG	Cy3	35%	Juretschko et al. (1998)
Nso1225	most betaproteobacterial ammonia oxidizing bacteria	CGC CAT TGT ATT ACG TGT GA	Cy3	35%	Mobarry et al. (1996)
Nso190	some betaproteobacterial ammonia oxidizing bacteria	CGA TCC CCT GCT TTT CTC C	Cy3	40%	Mobarry et al. (1996)

References:

Adamczyk J, *et al.* (2003). *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 69(11):6875-6887.

Amann RI, *et al.* (1990). *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 56(6):1919-1925.

Juretschko S, *et al.* (1998). *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 64(8):3042-3051.

Jurgens G, *et al.* (2000). *FEMS Microbiol. Ecol.* 34(1):45-56.

Mobarry BK, Wagner M, Urbain V, Rittmann BE, & Stahl DA (1996). *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 62(6):2156-2162.

Stahl DA & Amann R (1991). *Nucleic Acid Techniques in Bacterial Systematics*, eds Stackebrandt E & Goodfellow M (John Wiley&Sons Ltd., Chichester, UK), pp 205-248.

Teira E, Reinthaler T, Pernthaler A, Pernthaler J, & Herndl GJ (2004). *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 70(7):4411-4414.

Wagner M, Rath G, Amann R, Koops HP, & Schleifer KH (1995). *Syst. Appl. Microbiol.* 18:251-264.

Table S2. Incorporation of ^{15}N from $^{15}N_2$ into biomass in refinery D sludge and $\delta\ ^{13}C$ of sludge organic matter.

October 2010

Identifier	at% C	δ $^{13}C/^{12}C$	at% N	δ $^{15}N/14N$	δ $^{15}N/^{14}N$ mean	Std-dev
4℃-I	32,27	-28,761	4,35	15,842		
4℃-II	32,51	-28,708	4,40	15,857		
4℃-III	33,80	-28,792	4,59	15,895	**15,865**	0,027
4℃+^{15}N-I	31,40	-28,765	4,28	15,856		
4℃+^{15}N-II	32,40	-28,839	4,45	15,807		
4℃+^{15}N-III	32,33	-28,852	4,46	15,752	**15,805**	0,052
RT-I	33,69	-28,968	4,50	15,606		
RT-II	33,46	-28,758	4,45	15,806		
RT-III	34,21	-28,769	4,58	15,869	**15,760**	0,137
RT+^{15}N-I	32,48	-28,869	4,44	15,761		
RT+^{15}N-II	32,79	-28,785	4,47	15,758		
RT+^{15}N-III	32,65	-28,855	4,49	15,677	**15,732**	0,048

November 2010

Identifier	at% C	δ $^{13}C/^{12}C$	at% N	δ $^{15}N/14N$	δ $^{15}N/^{14}N$ mean	Std-dev
RT-I	35,66	-27,627	4,36	21,393		
RT-II	34,87	-27,626	4,26	21,450		
RT-III	33,94	-27,661	4,17	21,321	**21,388**	0,065
RT+^{15}N-I	35,37	-27,618	4,27	21,563		
RT+^{15}N-II	35,28	-27,711	4,29	21,429		
RT+^{15}N-III	34,83	-27,776	4,30	21,380	**21,457**	0,095

4°C, RT – sludge samples were sent and stored at 4 °C and room temperature (~25 °C), respectively
All incubations were conducted at 27°C
Std-dev – standard deviation
at% - atom percent
I, II, III - replicate number

Table S3. δ ^{13}C analysis of GDGT-derived biphytanes from 13-C labelling experiments. Incorporation of ^{13}C into crenarchaeol–derived biphytanes in refinery plant D (sampling S6, 9.10.2009) amended with 0.5 mM ^{13}C-labelled bicarbonate with or without addition of 1 mM NH_4^+. Errors indicate the standard deviation from 3-4 measurements.

	C40:0	C40:1	C40:2	C40:3[c]	phytane
T_o	-56.0 ±1.7	-43.1 ±0.7	-44.3 ±1.5	-46.2 ±1.9	-60.4 ±0.3
$T_{(end)}$[a]	-48.1 ±1.0	-37.8 ±1.1	-38.2 ±0.5	-38.9 ±0.8	-52.8 ±0.3
$T_{(end)}$[b]	-41.7 ±0.6	-35.5 ±1.5	-37.4 ±0.6	-39.5 ±1.1	nd

[a]experiment with addition of 13-C labelled bicarbonate
[b]experiment with addition of 13-C labelled bicarbonate and NH_4^+
[c]C40:0, C40:1, C40:2 and C40:3 refer to biphytanes with 0 to 3 cycloalkyl rings, respectively (Fig S3). C40:3 biphytane contains two cyclopentane and a cyclohexane ring, which is thought to be exclusively derived from crenarchaeol and thus to be highly specific to thaumarchaeotes.

Chapter VI

Identification and preliminary ecophysiological and genomic characterization of novel betaproteobacteria co-enriched with ammonia-oxidizing archaea

Study description

Identification and preliminary ecophysiological and genomic characterization of novel betaproteobacteria co-enriched with ammonia-oxidizing archaea

Roland Hatzenpichler[1], Elena Lebedeva[2], Arno Schintlmeister[1], Eric Pelletier[3,4,5], Alexander Galushko[1], Aleksandr G. Bulaev[2], Nathalie Schuster[1], Claudia Fiencke[6], Nadezhda V. Grigor'eva[2], Denis Le Paslier[3,4,5], Holger Daims[1], Eva Spieck[7], Michael Wagner[1,§]

1. Department of Microbial Ecology, University of Vienna, Althanstrasse 14, A-1090 Vienna, Austria

2. Winogradsky Institute of Microbiology, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow 117312, Russia

3. Commissariat à l'Energie Atomique, Genoscope, 91000 Evry, France

4. Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, UMR8030, 91000 Evry, France

5. Université d'Evry-Val-d'Essonne, 91000 Evry, France

6. University of Hamburg, Institute for Soil Science, Allende-Platz 2, D-20146 Hamburg, Germany

7. University of Hamburg, Biocenter Klein Flottbek, Microbiology, Ohnhorststrasse 18, D-22609 Hamburg, Germany

§ corresponding author:
Email: wagner@microbial-ecology.net
Phone: +43 1 4277 54390
Fax: +43 1 4277 54389

Abstract

Despite the crucial importance of microbes catalyzing the aerobic oxidation of ammonia to nitrite in the environment our knowledge about their diversity and ecophysiology is still very limited. The recent discovery of ammonia-oxidizing archaea (AOA) has changed our perception of the key-players in nitrification in many habitats and revealed our lack of knowledge about the metabolic capacities of a microbial group ubiquitous in nature. These unexpected new insights raise the question whether also yet undiscovered lineages of AOB exist. Here we report on a novel clade affiliated to the beta-subclass of *Proteobacteria* not closely related to known AOB that thrive in significant numbers in two ammonia-oxidizing enrichments recently obtained from two geographically distinct Russian geothermal springs. While one of these cultures constitutes a co-enrichment of a member of this new clade with the AOA "*Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis", in the second culture no known AOA or AOB could be detected. Incubations with labelled bicarbonate in the presence of ammonia as sole source of energy demonstrated the potential for autotrophic growth of the novel microbes. However, all key genes of ammonia oxidation of known AOB are missing from the yet incomplete genome of one of the enriched microbes. Hence, no solid conclusion concerning the organisms' physiology can be presented at this point. This manuscript summarizes the data obtained over the past five years on the identification, physiological characterization and preliminary genomic analysis of these novel bacteria and presents hypotheses regarding their metabolism. It will hopefully serve as a useful resource for planning future experiments to characterize these mysterious organisms.

Introduction

More than a century ago the first isolation of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria (AOB) by Sergei Winogradsky provided evidence for the existence of chemolithoautotrophic organisms (Winogradsky, 1890, 1892). His experiments revised the view of nitrification as a one-step biological process by demonstrating that AOB first aerobically oxidize ammonia to nitrite, which is then further oxidized to nitrate by nitrite-oxidizing bacteria (Winogradsky, 1890, 1892). Nitrification is now recognized as a central part of the biogeochemical nitrogen cycle and has been postulated to exist since the first oxygenation of Earth's oceans (Garvin et al., 2009; Godfrey and Falkowski, 2009; Canfield et al., 2010; Vlaeminck et al., 2011). Our understanding of the diversity and biochemistry of AOB has been hampered by the fact that AOB are notoriously recalcitrant to cultivation attempts and grow only slowly. Today, only 16 AOB-species representing five distinct bacterial genera within the beta- and gamma-subclasses of *Proteobacteria* are known (Koops et al., 2003; Bock and Wagner, 2006). Three of these genera were already described by Winogradsky (Winogradsky, 1892; Winogradsky and Winogradsky, 1933) and the last discovery of a new AOB genus, *Nitrosovibrio*, was published more than three decades ago (Harms et al., 1976)

The successful isolation of an ammonia-oxidizing archaeon (AOA) (Könneke et al., 2005) and the subsequent discovery that AOA outnumber their bacterial counterparts in many habitats (*e.g.* (Leininger et al., 2006; Wuchter et al., 2006; He et al., 2007; Lam et al., 2007; Beman et al., 2008; Schauss et al., 2009)) fundamentally revised our view of nitrogen cycling in the environment (Prosser and Nicol, 2008; Erguder et al., 2009; Schleper and Nicol, 2011). Surprisingly, information from all yet available AOA genomes suggests that their biochemistry for ammonia oxidation is fundamentally different from that of AOB (Hallam et al., 2006; Walker et al., 2010; Schleper and Nicol, 2011). Both groups rely on the ammonia monooxygenase (Amo), a member of a diverse family of copper-containing membrane-associated enzymes, for the oxidation of ammonia. However, the reaction-product probably differs in these two groups of organisms (Walker et al., 2010; Schleper and Nicol, 2011; Klotz, unpublished), because AOA lack important downstream factors such as the hydroxylamine oxidoreductase (Hao), cytochrome c or other iron-containing proteins (Walker et al., 2010; Schleper and Nicol, 2011) known from AOB (Arp et al., 2007; Klotz and Stein, 2008). Besides AOA and AOB, the autotrophic methane oxidizer *Methylococcus capsulatus* strain Bath (Ward et al., 2004) as well as some heterotrophic microbes (Moir et al., 1996; Crossman et al., 1997; Stouthamer et al., 1997) engage in Amo-based nitrification.

The novel insights into the metabolic distinctiveness of AOA are mirrored by the recognition of the phylogenetic uniqueness of these microbes. Recent comparative genomic analyses revealed, that members of this functional guild form a novel phylum within the archaeal domain, termed *Thaumarchaeota* (Brochier-Armanet et al., 2008; Gupta and Shami, 2010; Spang et al., 2010).

Here we report on a new (genus-level) clade affiliated with the beta-subclass of *Proteobacteria* (in the following referred to as betaproteobacteria) that are not closely affiliated with any ammonia oxidizer, but were highly enriched in two ammonia-oxidizing enrichment cultures we recently obtained from two geographically distant Russian geothermal springs. While in one of these enrichments the ammonia-oxidizing thaumarchaeote "*Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis" is also present (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008), in the second culture no known AOA or AOB could be detected. We present results that indicate that the enriched novel betaproteobacteria may constitute a yet overlooked group of ammonia-oxidizers. However, all key genes required for ammonia oxidation by known AOB are absent in the yet incomplete genome of one of these organisms and it is therefore not possible at this stage to make solid conclusions regarding their actual physiology. This manuscript presents a summary of the experiments performed for identification, ecophysiological characterization and genomic analysis of these novel betapoteobacteria during the last five years and discusses hypotheses regarding their metabolism.

Materials and methods

Enrichment cultures

Two ammonia-oxidizing enrichment cultures inoculated with samples from terrestrial thermal springs located in the Buryatia Republic (Garga spring) (Lebedeva et al., 2005; Hatzenpichler et al., 2008) and in the Uzon caldera on the Kamchatka peninsula, respectively, were maintained for nine (Buryatia) and four (Kamchatka) years (for an overview of all experiments please refer to Fig. 1). In the first phase of these experiments, the influence of different incubation temperatures on ammonia oxidation was evaluated. For the Buryatian and Kamchatkan enrichment a temperature range of 37-60 °C and 37-55 °C was tested, respectively. The enrichment medium contained 54.4 mg KH_2PO_4, 74.4 mg KCl, 49.3 mg $MgSO_4$ $7H_2O$, 584 mg NaCl, 33.8 µg $MnSO_4$, 49.4 µg H_3BO_3 $7H_2O$, 43.1 µg $ZnSO_4$ $7H_2O$, 37.1 µg $(NH_4)_6Mo_7O_{24}$ $4H_2O$, 97.3 mg $FeSO_4$ $5H_2O$, 25.0 µg $CuSO_4$ $2H_2O$ L^{-1}. Furthermore, either 147 mg $CaCl_2$ or 4.0 g $CaCO_3$ L^{-1} (partial precipitation was observed) was added. Within the last two years only $CaCO_3$-based medium was used. The cultures were grown aerobically in the dark without shaking in 100 mL or 300 mL Erlenmeyer flasks closed with aluminium caps or 100 mL flasks closed with provided plastic caps (Schott) in medium containing 1-5 mM ammonium (NH_4Cl) and ~5 mM sodium bicarbonate ($NaHCO_3$) at a starting pH of 7.4-7.8. In the growing cultures, pH was adjusted using 1 % bicarbonate solution or 0.1 M sodium hydroxide (NaOH). During the entire enrichment period, fresh medium was periodically inoculated 1:10 with parent enrichment culture to avoid inhibiting accumulation of nitrite. The concentrations of ammonium, nitrite and nitrate were measured regularly photometrically (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008; Bollmann et al., 2011), by using Merckoquant test stripes for nitrite and nitrate (Merck) or via HPLC-analysis as recently described (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008).

In the early stages of enrichment, the pH indicator cresol-red (Sigma) was added to the medium to allow for visual inspection of medium (colour change from violet to yellow at pH <7.2). In later stages (2007 and 2008 for the Buryatian and Kamchatkan culture, respectively), cresol-red was avoided, and the pH was regularly checked via an inoLab pH level 1 pH-meter (Inolab). When the pH dropped below 7.0, it was readjusted to starting pH using either sodium hydroxide or sodium bicarbonate solution (see above).

Amplification, cloning, sequencing and phylogenetic analyses of 16S rRNA, amo, and cbbL genes from the enrichment cultures

PCR amplifications of 16S rRNA and *amo* genes were performed on multiple occasions (Fig. 1) during the enrichment from DNA obtained via either phenol/chloroform-extraction including a bead-beating step (30 sec, 6 m s^{-1}; adapted from (Lueders et al., 2004)), or via the Power Soil kit (MOBio Laboratories) following the instructions of the manufacturer, including a 10 min vortexing step. PCR reaction mixtures contained 2 mM $MgCl_2$ and 1 U of Taq-polymerase (Fermentas Life Sciences, St. Leon-Rot, Germany) in combination with 50 pmol of the respective oligonucleotide primers. Unless stated otherwise in all reactions bovine serum albumin (BSA, 5 ng μl^{-1} final concentration) was added, 35 cycles were used for amplification of target DNA and a final elongation step of 10 min at 72 °C was performed. For details on used primers please refer to Tab. S1.

Bacterial 16S rRNA genes were PCR-amplified using primers 616V and 630R (Juretschko et al., 1998) or 1492R (Lane, 1991) at an annealing temperature of 54 °C. In addition, bacterial 16S rRNA genes from the Buryatian culture were amplified using primers Nbur447 and Nbur1148 at an annealing temperature of 61 °C. After cloning (see below) the amplificate from this experiment, four clones were randomly picked and fully sequenced. Furthermore, a PCR using primers 616V, 630R and the oligonucleotide Nbur1148lock was performed at 61 °C. Nbur1148lock is identical in sequence to primer Nbur1148 but lacks the 3'OH-group, resulting in the inhibition of DNA-polymerization. After cloning the amplificate from this PCR experiment, 20 clones were randomly picked and sequenced. Archaeal *amoA* and *amoB* genes were amplified using primers Arch-amoAF and Arch-amoAR (Francis et al., 2005) and CrenAmo2.1F and CrenAmo2.1R (Könneke et al., 2005), respectively. For both primer pairs an annealing temperature of 54 °C was used. Amplification of bacterial *amoA* genes was unsuccessfully tried multiple times using primers amoA1F and amoA2R (Rotthauwe et al., 1997) and A189F and A682R (Holmes et al., 1995), respectively. Different cell lysis (including direct cell lysis through heating to 95 °C for 15 min prior to PCR) and DNA-extraction protocols (see above), DNA-polymerases (standard Taq-polymerase [Fermentas], Takara DNA-polymerase [Takara], HotStar DNA-polymerase [Quiagen]), primer stocks, $MgCl_2$-concentrations, annealing temperatures and cycling numbers (up to 40) were tried without positive result. Addition of PCR-enhancing substances – betaine, formamide or di-methyl sulfoxide (Henke et al., 1997; Kovarova and Draber, 2000) – to the reactions did not have an effect. Control reactions (using a plasmid carrying a bacterial *amoA* gene) were

performed for all reactions and consistently resulted in a PCR product. Amplifications using *cbbL*G- and *cbbL*R-specific primers (Selesi et al., 2005) were performed once (Fig. 1).

Cloning and sequencing were performed as recently described (Juretschko et al., 1998). The sequence diversity within the clone libraries (except for archaeal *amo* genes and *cbbL* genes from the Kamchatkan enrichment culture and amplifications including primer Nbur1148 for the Buryatian culture which were picked randomly) was screened via RFLP using the 4-cutter enzymes MspI and AluI or RsaI (Fermentas Life Sciences). From each unique RFLP-pattern at least one representative clone was sequenced.

Nucleic and amino acid sequences were phylogenetically analyzed using the software programs ARB (Ludwig et al., 2004) and PHYLIP (Felsenstein, 1993) using comprehensive databases of the respective molecules. The automatic tools of ARB were used to align sequences to the respective in-house databases, which was followed by a manual refinement of the alignments. A 16S rRNA consensus tree was reconstructed based on Maximum-Likelihood (ML) calculation using the Hasegawa, Kishino and Yano substitution model (Hasegawa et al., 1985). For this analysis only sequences >1,350 nt in length were used and a filter only considering positions that were present in ≥50 % of all proteobacterial sequences in the database was applied. For the analyses of CbbLR protein sequences (210 amino acids), Fitch-Margoliash distance trees (7 jumbles, Kimura substitution model (Kimura, 1980), randomized sequence order) were reconstructed using Phylip without the use of conservation filters. In addition, parsimony bootstrapping (1,000 iterations) analyses were conducted using ARB.

FISH and CARD-FISH

To visualize ammonia oxidizers and other microorganisms in the enrichment cultures, FISH and CARD-FISH were performed as described recently (Daims et al., 2005; Hatzenpichler et al., 2008) at hybridization times of 2-4 h using the probes listed in Tab. S2. Two clade-specific (Nmir203 and Nmir1009) and two strain-specific probes (Nbur1130 and Nkam1130) were designed using ARB and successfully applied at formamide concentrations of 20% (Nmir203 and Nmir1009), and 20-35% (Nbur1130 and Nkam1130) in the hybridization buffer and appropriate washing buffers. None of these newly designed probes has a full-match to non-target sequences when tested *in silico* via probecheck (Loy et al., 2008) and ARB (Ludwig et al., 2004). In addition, ethanol-fixed samples were hybridized with the newly designed probe Therm830 (Tab. S2) specific for *Thermaerobacter*-related sequences obtained from the Buryatian enrichment (35% formamide concentration). For CARD-FISH,

fluorescein- and Cy3-labelled tyramides were synthesized according to Pernthaler *et al.* (Pernthaler et al., 2004) and diluted 1:750 parts in amplification buffer. In addition, tyramides labeled with the Br-containing dye eosin isothiocyanate were purchased (The Midland Certified Reagent Company, Inc.) and used 1:1,000 in amplification buffer. After FISH or CARD-FISH, cells were DAPI-stained (1 µg ml^{-1}) and microscopically analyzed using a LSM 510 scanning confocal microscope (Zeiss) and the included software. DAPI-fluorescence images were taken on a Zeiss Axioplan 2 epifluorescence microscope using the included AxioVision software (Zeiss).

Quantification of FISH-signals was performed for [^{14}C]bicarbonate-labeled betaproteobacterial cells (see below) using the probe Nbur1130 at a formamide concentration in the hybridization buffer of 20 % and a hybridization time of 3 h. For this purpose, biomass samples from the different incubation experiments were immobilized on the same slide (two slides for the two replicates) to avoid slide to slide variations. The cells were microscopically analyzed and the cells from the second replicate of the experiment with 1 mM ammonium in the medium were found to exhibit the strongest FISH signal intensities (quantified via Daime, (Daims et al., 2006)), which were thus set to 100 % (relative intensity). All other values were calculated as percentages of this maximum signal (Fig. S5). For each experiment and replicate >2,500 cells were analyzed, except for the control experiments lacking ammonium and the dead control which both contained a low cell density (for these experiments ~1,000 cells were measured each).

Immunofluorescence staining

During the early stages of enrichment (Fig. 1) FISH was combined with immunofluorescence (IF) staining to test for the presence of ammonia monooxygenase (Amo) enzymes in cells of the Buryatian enrichment culture. The FISH-IF protocol was established using ethanol-fixed *E. coli* BL21 cells heterologously expressing the chlorite dismutase (Cld) protein of "*Candidatus* Nitrospira defluvii" (Maixner et al., 2008). For this experiment, FISH was performed using probe EUB338-I, while IF was made using Cld-targeted primary rabbit antibodies (Maixner et al., 2008) and secondary Fluos-labeled anti-rabbit antibodies. For FISH-IF of potential ammonia-oxidizers, ethanol-fixed cells from the enrichment culture were immobilized on glass slides and hybridized with probes Nkam1130 and EUB338mix (Tab. S2) at 63.5 °C (equivalent to 35% formamide at 46 °C) for 1.5 h. When FISH was performed in the presence of formamide, no IF-signals could be obtained from *E. coli* cells, due to unknown reasons. To circumvent a similar problem for the betaproteobacterial cells, an

increased temperature, which had been proven successful in the FISH-IF-protocol of *E. coli*, was applied. Afterwards, a standard FISH washing step was performed at 48 °C. After the slides had been air-dried, the samples were covered with 0.05% Tween20 (Roth) in 1x PBS to which NaCl had been added yielding a final concentration of 1.35 M (salt was added to stabilize the FISH-probe-target hybrids during the otherwise too stringent IF-protocol) and incubated for 10 min at room temperature. Afterwards, slides were dipped into 1x PBS and blocked for 30 min in a humid chamber using 2% BSA in modified 1x PBS (1.35 M NaCl) at room temperature. After a 1 minute wash step in 1x PBS the cells were incubated in a humid chamber for 14 h at room temperature with rabbit or chicken antibodies directed against either AmoA- or AmoB-proteins (Fiencke and Bock, 2004; Lebedeva et al., 2005) diluted 1:500 in 2% BSA, in modified 1x PBS (1.35 M NaCl). Afterwards, the slides were washed twice in 1x PBS before the cells were incubated in a humid chamber for 30-60 min in the dark at room temperature with secondary antibodies diluted 1:1000 in 2% BSA, 0.9 M NaCl in 1x PBS. The secondary antibodies were Fluos-labeled anti-rabbit and Cy3-labelled anti-chicken antibodies (Dianova) for binding AmoA- and AmoB-directed antibodies, respectively. Reactions were stopped by washing in 1x PBS. DAPI-staining was performed and samples analyzed using a laser scanning confocal microscope (see above).

Acetylene inhibition tests

To test for a potential inhibitory effect of acetylene (ethyne, C_2H_2) on ammonia-oxidation the late Kamchatkan enrichment culture (Fig. 1) was incubated in the presence of 0.025% v/v (25 Pa) acetylene in the headspace. The culture was diluted 1:2 and 1:10 in fresh medium containing 1 mM ammonium and 5 mM bicarbonate (starting pH 7.6) and incubated in 5-10 mL aliquots. Incubations were performed in 100 mL flasks (Schott) that were closed with custom-made caps that enabled regular sampling through small openings in the cover that could be closed with plastic screw caps, 50 mL glass-vials closed with a rubber stopper, and 150 mL flasks (Wheaton Science Products) closed with rubber septa in parallel. As controls, 7 mL aliquots of activated sludge from the waste water treatment plant Ingolstadt (Germany; Tab. S3) were incubated in the presence or absence of acetylene for up to three days at room temperature (~25 °C) in the same flasks. Nitrogen compounds were measured as described above.

Incubation of the Kamchatkan enrichment culture with [^{13}C]bicarbonate for NanoSIMS-analyses

The sensitivity of the culture to centrifugation and other stresses and the sometimes observed very long lag-times after dilution into new medium (see results section) did not allow for a controlled experimented lacking ammonium or [^{12}C]bicarbonate. Thus, to test for autotrophic growth with ammonia as source of energy, the late Kamchatkan enrichment culture (Fig. 1) was incubated in 9 mL aliquots with ammonia and [^{13}C]bicarbonate. For this, 10 vol% of fresh $CaCO_3$-based medium containing 1 mM ammonium were added to an active culture and [^{13}C]bicarbonate (99% ^{13}C, Cambridge Isotope Laboratories) was added to reach a concentration of 5 mM at pH 7.6-7.7. Closed 100 mL flasks (Schott) were incubated vertically at 46 °C in a heating oven (without shaking). An incubation in $CaCl_2$-based medium was not performed, because much lower ammonia-oxidation rates were observed for this medium. Because of the difficulties with cultivation (described in the results section) a daily sampling for nitrogen compounds was not possible, since it would have led to an escape of volatile substances (including [^{13}C]bicarbonate). Sampling was performed directly after the addition of ^{13}C-tracer as well as after three and seven days of incubation. Each time, 20 % of the culture volume was harvested (10 min, 13,000 g) and the biomass was fixed for 1 h in 3 % formaldehyde in 1x PBS at room temperature. The supernatants were stored at -20 °C and nitrogen compounds measured later as described above.

NanoSIMS analyses

CARD-FISH was performed directly on silica wafers as described above using eosin isothiocyanate-conjugated tyramides. The protocol was established using mixed PFA-fixed pure cultures of *Escherichia coli* (that had been grown on 100 % [^{13}C]glucose) and *Burkholderia cepacia* and HRP-labeled probes EUB338-I and NonEUB (Tab. S2). Regions of interest were marked using a laser microdissection microscope (LMD7000, Leica) and fluorescence images were taken at the LMD for documentation. Prior to insertion into the NanoSIMS loadlock, wafers were blown off using a high purity N_2-jet in order to remove contaminating loose particles.

Analyses were performed on the NanoSIMS 50L device (Cameca) of the Core Facility for Advanced Isotope Research at the University of Vienna (Austria). Measurement areas were pre-sputtered using high Cs^+ beam currents (~175 pA) before measurements were performed. Images were acquired with a 4 pA Cs^+ ion primary beam, focused to a spot size of <100 nm. Analyzed regions were 30x30-50x50 µm in area and were rastered using a resolution of

512x512 pixels at a dwell time of ~15 ms. Secondary ions were recorded in the multi-collection mode, with electron multipliers being positioned to detect $^{12}C^-$, $^{13}C^-$, $^{12}C^{14}N^-$, $^{31}P^-$, $^{32}S^-$, $^{79}Br^-$ and $^{81}Br^-$ ions. Secondary electrons were detected simultaneously. To resolve isobaric species (*e.g.* $^{12}C^1H$ vs. ^{13}C, $^{12}C^1H_2$ vs. ^{14}N) a mass resolving power (M/ΔM) of ~7,500 was adjusted. Data was analyzed using the Cameca WinImage software. In this analysis, single cells or small clusters of cells (3-5 cells) were defined as regions of interest (ROI; Fig. 3). Total bromine ($^{79}Br^-$+$^{81}Br^-$) counts were normalized to the total carbon counts (^{12}C+^{13}C). For ^{13}C-incorporation studies in the enrichment culture ROI were defined by the $^{12}C^{14}N^-$ ion image, guided by the identification of target organisms via $^{79}Br^-$ and $^{81}Br^-$. ^{13}C-incorporation values were corrected for the natural background of ^{13}C (1.0837 %; as determined for cells that had been sampled at the start of the experiment) and the dilution of ^{13}C-tracer in the [^{12}C]bicarbonate-containing medium (see below).

Measurement of bicarbonate concentrations

Concentrations and ratios of [^{13}C] and [^{12}C]bicarbonate in the culture medium used for NanoSIMS activity tests were measured using GC-IRMS. For this, at the end of the experiment cells were separated from the medium via centrifugation (7 min, 13,000 g) and aliquots of the supernatants were injected into GC-sampling vials containing pure helium gas. The medium was acidified using 85% ortho-phosphoric acid (H_3PO_4) to outgas CO_2. Then, samples (in triplicate) and standards of known concentration (494 ppm and 1020 ppm CO_2 at natural ^{13}C-concentration, *i.e.* ~1.08%; in dublicate) were measured using a Thermo Finnigan Delta V Advantage mass spectrometer (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA) coupled to a Thermo Fisher GasBench II. The extent of equilibration of ^{13}C-tracer with $^{12}CO_2$ in the air before transfer into the vials containing helium gas occurred was tested and found to be negligible. The labeling ratios determined via GC-IRMS were used to calculate total carbon-labeling values for NanoSIMS-experiments in which both ^{13}C and ^{12}C were present in the incubation medium. For this, the ^{13}C-values measured by NanoSIMS were multiplied with the correction factor (7.24) obtained via GC-IRMS.

Incubation of the Buryatian enrichment culture with [^{14}C]bicarbonate for FISH-MAR-analyses

For bicarbonate uptake experiments (Fig. 1), the enrichment culture containing the novel betaproteobacterial microbe as well as the known AOA *N. gargensis* (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008) was grown in medium containing $CaCl_2$ (but not $CaCO_3$) until ammonium was

depleted. Then, 2.1 mL aliquots of the culture were transferred into horizontally fixed 10 mL glass vials (Roth). Incubations with different ammonia concentrations (0.1, 1 and 10 mM) were run in parallel (pH ~7.7). In addition, controls without ammonium and with dead cells (PFA-fixed to test for chemography) in the presence of 1 mM ammonium were performed. To test for a potential inhibitory effect of allylthiourea (AlTU), controls containing 1 mM ammonium and 100 µM AlTU were performed. For each condition two biological replicates were conducted. The cultures were pre-incubated under the respective conditions for 3 h before 3.25 µCi [^{14}C]bicarbonate were added to each vial. The vials were placed inside closed 50 mL plastic tubes (aerobic conditions) and incubated at 46°C without shaking. After 16 h, cells were harvested (13,000 g, 10 min), washed with 1x PBS and PFA-fixed as described above. Ammonia depletion was measured photometrically as described above. Unfortunately, due to technical problems no exact nitrite/nitrate data are available for these samples, but the production of nitrite/nitrate was checked via Merckoquant (Merck) test stripes.

Screening of sludge samples from waste water treatment plants

For environmental screening, two FISH-probes specific for the novel betaproteobacterial clade (probes Nmir203 and Nmir1009, see Tab. S2) were used to screen PFA-fixed samples from 27 diverse waste water treatment plants (wwtps) located in Austria, Germany, the United Kingdom and Switzerland (Tab. S3). After this initial screening, DNA extracted via a phenol/chloroform-protocol (see above) from sludge of the wwtp of the University of Veterinary Medicine Vienna, Austria (UVM Vienna), was used as template for a PCR using clade-specific primers. Nmir203F and Nmir1026R (Tab. S1), identical in sequence to the respective FISH-probes, were unsuccessfully used in different combinations with primers 616V, 630R or 1492R (Lane, 1991; Juretschko, 2000) at different annealing temperatures (48-62 °C), a cycling number of 30-35 and the addition of BSA. In addition, a nested approach, with an initial amplification step using 616V and 1492R (54°C; 30 cycles), and a second PCR (using 616V and Nmir1026R; 30 cycles) in which 1 µl of the PCR-product of the first reaction was used, was unsuccessfully tried.

Incubation of waste water treatment plant sludge with [^{14}C]bicarbonate for FISH-MAR analyses

Sludge from the wwtp of the UVM Vienna was sampled and incubated at 24 °C until ammonium was depleted. Then, sludge was diluted 1:10 in filter-sterilized sludge supernatant and 4.5 mL aliquots were transferred into 50 mL glass vials. Incubations with two different

ammonium concentrations (0.3 and 1 mM) were run in parallel to controls without ammonium and dead cells (PFA-fixed) in the presence of 1 mM ammonium. Controls containing 1 mM ammonium and 100 µM AlTU were performed. For each condition two biological replicates were conducted. The cultures were pre-incubated at 20 °C under the respective conditions for 48 h before 10 µCi [^{14}C]bicarbonate were added to each vial and ammonium was replenished to the respective intended starting concentration (*i.e.* 0.3 mM or 1 mM). The vials were closed using rubber stoppers and incubated at 24 °C at slight vertical shaking for 6 h (first sampling) and 22 h (second sampling). At each sampling point 2 mL of sludge were harvested via centrifugation (13,000 g, 10 min), washed twice with 1x PBS and PFA-fixed (as described above). Production of nitrite and nitrate was checked using Merckoquant test stripes (Merck).

Microautoradiography

Incubations with radioactively labeled substrate were performed with the Buryatian enrichment culture and sludge from the wwtp of the UVM Vienna (see above). After incubation and fixation, FISH (using strain- and clade-specific probes, respectively) and DAPI-staining was performed with these samples as described above. The hybridized slides were dipped in preheated (48 °C) LM-1 emulsion (Amersham) and exposed for 7-44 days (enrichment culture) or 5-60 days (sludge) at 4 °C in the dark. Then, slides were developed for 5-7 min in Kodak D19 solution (40 g L^{-1} distilled water), washed (1 min in distilled water, 4°C), fixed for 3 min in sodium-thiosulfate solution ($Na_2S_2O_3$, 300 g L^{-1} distilled water, 4°C) and again washed (1-2 min in distilled water, 4°C). For each condition and biological replicate, at least two technical replicates (*i.e.* microautoradiography slides) were microscopically examined.

Metagenomic sequencing of the Kamchatkan enrichment culture

At the time of DNA extraction for metagenomic sequencing the AOA "*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis"(Hatzenpichler *et al.*, in prep.), was still present in the culture (Fig. 1). The culture was grown aerobically in 300 mL Erleyenmeyer flaks as described above. Biomass was harvested (11,000 rpm, 10 min) from 125 flasks and frozen (-20 °C) until phenol/chloroform-based DNA-extraction (see above) was performed. 11.8 µg of DNA was stored in TE-buffer and shipped at ~4 °C to Genoscope. Metagenomic sequencing and partial assembly of the genome of the betaproteobacterial strain was performed by Genoscope (France). DNA was submitted to mechanical fragmentation through nebulization (hydroshear),

with a 3 kb mean fragment size. After recirculization using an adapter, DNA was fragmented using an E210 ultrasound DNA-shearer (Covaris) and 600 bp fragments containing the adapter were selected for sequencing. ¾ of a 454 Titanium mate-paired run were performed, generating ~250 Mb on 796,942 reads. In addition, Illumina (GA-IIx) single lane sequencing was performed generating 34,689,904 reads, each 36 bp in length. The 454-reads were used for assembly using Newbler, generating 1977 contigs (739 contigs >500 bp) on 41 scaffolds with a cumulative size of ~5.5 Mb for the total metagenome. Illumina reads were used to correct 454 sequencing errors as described by Aury *et al.* (Aury et al., 2008). Corrected contigs were assembled using the scaffold description and were used to generate the final sequence prior annotation. GC-content plots (Fig. S1) and 16S rRNA gene analysis of the reads suggested the presence of two dominant populations. 112 out of 359 obtained partial 16S rRNA sequences were highly similar to the betaproteobacterial sequences obtained earlier via a PCR-assay. 238 were affiliated to *N. uzonensis*, while the remaining were affiliated to other microbes. All reads assigned to the largest scaffold, totaling 1,649,125 bp on 14 contigs and corresponding to *N. uzonensis* (Hatzenpichler *et al.*, in prep.), were in the following removed from the dataset. The remaining reads were submitted to a second Newbler-assembly that generated 88 scaffolds which were binned using rRNA-markers, GC-content and coverage. The betaproteobacterial draft genome is represented by ~3.48 Mb distributed over 182 contigs on 18 scaffolds and has an average GC-content of 66.7 %. The MaGe software (Vallenet *et al.*, 2006) was used for the prediction of coding sequences and automatic annotation as recently described (Lücker et al., 2010).

Results

Establishment of enrichment cultures

Two enrichment cultures seeded with material from thermal springs in the Buryatian Republic (Lebedeva et al., 2005; Hatzenpichler et al., 2008) and from the Kamchatka peninsula were established and grown in the lab for nine and four years, respectively (see Fig. 1 for an timetable of experiments). During the initial enrichment phases different incubation temperatures were tested. 46 °C was chosen for incubation of both cultures as this temperature yielded the highest nitrite production rates from ammonium (Lebedeva et al., 2005) (not shown in this manuscript for the Kamchatkan culture). The Buryatian culture during all times of the enrichment contained the group I.1b AOA *N. gargensis* (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008). In the early stages of enrichment the group I.1a AOA *N uzonensis* was found to

be highly enriched in the Kamchatkan culture as demonstrated by the molecular analysis of key gene sequences and CARD-FISH (Hatzenpichler *et al.*, in prep.). With advancing enrichment it was possible to obtain a culture that contained the novel AOA as sole known ammonia oxidizer (Hatzenpichler *et al.*, in prep.). In addition, in a parallel enrichment (Fig. 1), which is described in this manuscript, a betaproteobacterial species was found to be highly enriched, while the AOA was depleted according to CARD-FISH. No differences in ammonia-oxidizing activity could be detected when the two cultures were grown in the presence or absence of the pH-indicator cresol-red (not shown). In later stages (after 2007 and 2008 for the Buryatian and Kamchatkan culture, respectively; not indicated in Fig. 1) cresol was not added as it may provide an additional source of carbon and/or energy.

Sensitivity of ammonia oxidizers to different stresses

With proceeding enrichment the cultures displayed high sensitivity to stresses, including centrifugation, lack of substrate (ammonium) in the medium and incubation in glass flaks closed with rubber stoppers. Centrifugation speeds as low as ~5,000 g (5-10 min at 4, 23 or 40 °C) led to a stop of nitrite production after transfer of the centrifuged cells into fresh medium for several weeks. During later stages of the enrichment, lack of ammonium in the enrichment medium even for very short periods of time (1-5 days) led to a stop of ammonia oxidation that persisted for ten days to up to five weeks after addition of new substrate, or inoculation (1:2-1:10) into fresh medium. During lag-times depletion of ammonium without concomitant nitrite production was often (but not always) observed. All these effects were more pronounced in the Kamchatkan culture, which, in addition, repeatedly proved sensitive to different rubber stoppers or septa, resulting in a complete stop or significantly reduced rate of nitrite production. Despite repeated cooking, washing and autoclaving of different stoppers/septa in combination with different glass bottles/flasks, the culture proved to be sensitive to all tested setups tested except the described Schott flasks approach (see materials and methods). Due to these reasons control incubations in medium deplete of either [^{12}C]bicarbonate or ammonium could not be performed, because every single (of many) attempt(s) (centrifugation or lack of substrate in the medium) led to a long-term (3-5 weeks) shut-down of ammonia oxidation. Furthermore, these effects impeded us from studying the effect of acetylene on the Kamchatkan enrichment culture, because all flaks that could have been used for such incubations proved to be inhibitory to the culture, or could not be closed properly to hinder gas escape during sampling (as was the case for Schott and Erlenmeyer flasks).

Screening for known AOA and AOB and identification of a single dominant bacterial phylotype in the two enrichment cultures

PCR-based screening for known AOB in the two enrichment cultures was performed as recently described (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008), but no amplification product using different primer sets specific for bacterial *amoA* genes could be obtained (Fig. 1). In addition, for both cultures several 16S rRNA gene clone libraries were established using general bacterial primers, but of the retrieved sequences none was related to known AOB. In total ~300 and 50 16S rRNA gene fragment clones were screened and assigned to 5 and 3 different RFLP-patterns for the Buryatian and Kamchatkan culture, respectively. Taken together 75 clones from both enrichments representing all RFLP-types were sequenced in full length (additional clones were partially sequenced) and phylogenetically analyzed (Fig. 2). All sequences obtained were highly similar to each other (≥99.3 %, respectively) and formed a monophyletic group within the beta-subclass of *Proteobacteria* together with a single environmental clone sequence (accession nr. AF407711, with 93.9% similarity to the species from the Buryatian thermal spring). Only moderate similarities (<94% identity) to a few other sequences from public databases were found.

The sequences obtained from the Buryatian culture were highly similar (>99.7%) to 16S rRNA fragments recently obtained from the same enrichment containing the AOA *N. gargensis* (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008). For this culture, an additional PCR was performed to check for potential chimera-formation. It could be demonstrated that partial 16S rRNA sequences amplified via a clone-specific primer-pair are virtually identical to the sequences amplified via general bacterial primers (data not shown), rendering the origin of the obtained sequences from chimera formation during PCR unlikely. Furthermore, a metagenomic sequencing dataset of a parallel Buryatian culture (Fig. 1) highly enriched in *N. gargensis* (Zumbraegel *et al.*, unpubl.) contained four partial 16S rRNA-sequences (221-1,100 nucleotides in length, >97-100% similarity to clone library sequences) of the novel betaproteobacterial strains. Unfortunately, all sequences were encoded on small contigs (max. ~1,800 nucleotides), impeding a more detailed analysis of the organism's genome. Furthermore, all other bacterial marker genes in this data set that could have been used for phylogenetic binning (*e.g.* ribosomal proteins) were also located on small contigs (all <1,100 nt). In addition to the betaproteobacterial 16S rRNA sequences, one partial 23S rRNA (~1,100 nt in length) and three partial 16S rRNA gene fragments (175-400 nt in length), all affiliated to the gram-positive, strictly aerobic, heterotrophic *Thermaerobacter* genus, could

be identified in the *N. gargensis* metagenomic data set. The presence of *Thermaerobacter* in the Buryatian enrichment culture could be validated by PCR using the "inhibitory primer" Nbur1148lock, which hampers amplification of 16S rRNA genes of the novel betaproteobacteria. From 20 randomly sequenced clones from this experiment, only 9 still exhibited high similarity to the betaproteobacterial sequences obtained using general PCR-primers. The other sequences were related to *T. subterraneus* and related species (88-89 % sequence similarity) and were highly similar (97-99 %) to the sequences obtained via metagenomics. A low abundance (<1 % according to visual inspection) of *Thermoaerobacter*-related straight to slightly curved rods (data not shown) in the Buryatian enrichment culture could be demonstrated using the specific FISH-probe Therm830 (Tab. S3). The observed morphology is consistent with the ones of cultured representatives, such as *T. marianensis* (Takai and Horikoshi, 1999).

The inability to obtain bacterial *amoA* gene sequences (Fig. 1), encoding the catalytically active subunit of ammonia monooxygenase, and 16S rRNA gene sequences of known bacterial ammonia oxidizers from both enrichment cultures is consistent with the inability to detect known AOB in these cultures using the AOB specific FISH-probes listed in Tab. S2.

Archaeal 16S rRNA and *amoA* gene amplification products could be obtained during all stages of the enrichment from the Buryatian culture (Fig. 1). While archaeal sequences could be detected in earlier stages of the Kamchatkan enrichment, the subculture established in mid 2010 (Fig. 1) was dominated by the novel betaproteobacterium (Fig. 4) while archaea could not be detected by neither 16S rRNA- or *amoA*-targeted PCR nor via CARD-FISH (Fig. 1). The sequences obtained from the former culture were identical to those of the ammonia-oxidizing thaumarchaeote *N. gargensis* (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008; Spang et al., 2010). However at a later stage during the Kamchatkan enrichment (Fig. 1), when cells were exposed to [^{13}C]bicarbonate (see below) archaeal *amoA* but not archaeal 16S rRNA gene sequences could be detected by PCR if cells were directly added to the PCR reaction (either undiluted or diluted 1:10 in sterile water). Controls using environmental DNA (extracted from activated sludge of the Humber waste water treatment plant that contains *amoA*-encoding archaea; see Mußmann *et al.*, in review) and the above archaea-specific primers persistently yielded positive PCR-results. The same result was observed when lysed cells from the Kamchatkan enrichment were used in a PCR with general bacterial 16S rRNA gene primers (Fig. 1).

*cbbL*R gene sequences, coding for the large-subunit of bacterial red-like ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase (RuBisCO), were PCR-amplified from both cultures (Fig. 1), while genes coding for green-like RuBisCO (*cbbL*G) could not be detected. 2 and 4

*cbbL*R clones were sequenced from the Buryatian and Kamchatkan culture, respectively. The sequences were related (>90 % amino acid identity) to RuBisCOs of *Bradyrhizobium* sp. and *Acidithiomicrobium* sp., respectively, and exhibited moderate similarity (87-91 % amino acid identity) to sequences of known AOB (Fig. S2).

FISH-detection of AOA and novel betaproteobacteria

In the Kamchatkan enrichment no archaeal cells could be detected by CARD-FISH using published probes (Arch915, Cren512, RHGA702; see Tab. S2) for several months (late 2010 to 2011; Fig. 1) and, thus, several culture transfers. In contrast, *N. gargensis* (detected using probes Arch915 or RHGA702) was permanently present in the Buryatian enrichment (Fig. 1). Species- (Nbur1130 and Nkam1130) and genus-specific (Nmir203 and Nmir1009) FISH-probes (Tab. S2) for the novel betaproteobacterial phylotypes were designed and successfully applied to the enrichment cultures. With the exception of the general bacterial probe EUB338-I, no other of the tested FISH-probes including the *Betaproteobacteria*-specific 23S rRNA-targeted probe Bet42a (Tab. S2) hybridized to cells identified via the newly designed probes. In both cultures, all cells detected by the respective strain-specific probe also hybridized to both genus-specific probes, with probe Nmir1009 resulting in a much brighter fluorescence signal than probe Nmir203. In all FISH-hybridizations of the two enrichment cultures targeting the novel betaproteobacteria, Cy3- and Cy5-labeled probes yielded much stronger fluorescent signals than Fluos-labeled probes, which often were hardly detectable at all. Although different aliquots and dye-labels were tested, EUB338-I consistently yielded lower fluorescent signals for the novel betaproteobacteria than the newly designed specific probes. This difference was not observed when CARD-FISH using fluorescine-labelled tyramides was performed. Generally, cells detected via probe Nbur1130 in the Buryatian enrichment were rods of 1.7±0.3 µm in length and 0.9±0.1 in width (n=35 cells from MAR-experiment with 1 mM NH_4Cl; Fig. 1 and S4) and constituted 20-50 % of all DAPI-stained cells at the different stages of enrichment (see also Hatzenpichler et al., 2008). Differences in cell morphology affecting length and diameter could be observed during different stages of the enrichment (data not shown). Cells detected via probe Nkam1130 in the Kamchatkan culture typically were smaller with a length of 1.5±0.2 µm and a diameter of 0.6±0.1 µm (n=35, measured for cells of the ^{13}C-incubation experiment; Fig. 1) and constituted at least 90% of DAPI-stained cells during the late stages of the enrichment (Fig. 4). It is possible that cell morphology of the betaproteobacteria was slightly altered because cell dimension

measurements where performed after fixation and FISH. No unspecific labeling of cells was observed in any sample using control probes (Tab. S2).

Immunofluorescence detection of Amo-proteins

A FISH-immunofluorescence (FISH-IF) protocol was successfully established and optimized using *E. coli* BL21 cells heterologously expressing the chlorite dismutase (Cld) enzyme of *N. defluvii* (Maixner et al., 2008). However, not all *E. coli* cells detected by FISH gave a signal with IF, as can be seen in Fig. S3A. This can probably be explained by cell-to cell differences in the heterologous expression of *Nitrospira*-proteins in *E. coli*. Hybridization of the antibody to *E. coli* BL21 cells that did not express Cld did not yield a IF-signal. No FISH-signal was obtained when the control probe NONEUB (Tab. S2) was used for FISH-IF-labelling of *E. coli* BL21 cells expressing Cld (not shown).

In the early stages of the ammonia-oxidizing enrichment from the Buryatian thermal spring (Fig. 1), FISH-IF targeted at bacterial AmoA- and AmoB-proteins was performed using recently described antibodies (Fiencke and Bock, 2004; Lebedeva et al., 2005). While it was not possible to demonstrate the presence of AmoA-proteins, AmoB-antibodies repeatedly labelled cells hybridized to the species-specific probe Nbur1130 (Fig. S3B). However, other bacterial cells (DAPI and EUB338mix-positive) which were not detected by probe Nbur1130 also yielded a positive IF-signal, which could be caused by unspecific antibody staining or the presence of another bacterial species expressing an ammonia monooxygenase (Fig. S3B). Unfortunately, it was not possible to perform additional control experiments, because soon after the experiments described above had been performed the AmoB-targeted antibody that we obtained from our collaborators at the University of Hamburg, was not available any more. The identity and potential for ammonia oxidation of the unidentified bacteria remains unknown, because these cells (or better, their morphotype as observed by FISH and DAPI-staining) were lost from the enrichment culture shortly after the IF-experiments. No unspecific labeling of enrichment culture cells was observed when control FISH-probes (Tab. S2) or Cld-targeted antibodies (see above) were applied, demonstrating the general suitability of the newly developed FISH-IF protocol.

CO_2-incorporating activity of novel betaproteobacteria in the Kamchatkan enrichment culture

Incubation of the enrichment culture in the presence of ammonia and [^{12}C]/[^{13}C]bicarbonate was performed in duplicate (Fig. 1). Due to the described difficulties encountered during

cultivation (rubber stopper/septa-enclosed flaks that would have allowed easy sampling could not be used; see above), the first flask was sampled only at the end of the experiment (after seven days of incubation). Until that time only a minute amount of the ammonia in the medium had been oxidized to nitrite (~35 µM). The second flask was sampled (and thus opened) twice: first after three days and another time at the end of the experiment. After seven days ammonia had nearly stochiometrically been oxidized to nitrite (an increase of ~700 µM nitrite and decrease of ~800 µM ammonia was measured). However, the highest activity was observed in the first three days after which already 63 % of the total ammonia depletion/nitrite production could be demonstrated.

To directly link the identity of the organisms of interest with their potential carbon-fixing activity a halogen *in situ* hybridization (HISH)-NanoSIMS protocol, similar to that recently described by others (Behrens et al., 2008; Musat et al., 2008), was developed. The method which leads to bromine deposition in CARD-FISH stained cells via the use of eosine-labeled tyramides, was established using mixtures of pure cultures and successfully applied to samples of the Kamchatkan enrichment culture. On average 5-10 times higher bromine counts (normalized to total carbon counts) were detected for ROI using specific probes compared to a control probe (NonEUB) for both pure culture mixes (not shown) and enrichment culture cells (Fig. 3EF). For enrichment culture cells, differences in the relative bromine ion counts were observed between individual target cells. Similar variations in signal intensity were also detected when conventional fluorescently labelled tyramides were used for CARD-FISH and probably reflect differences in ribosome content or cell wall permeability.

The background of ^{13}C in enrichment culture cells was determined by analyzing the isotope's abundance in single cells sampled at the start of the experiment (Fig. 3A) and found to be almost equal to the natural ^{13}C abundance (~1.08 %). After seven days of incubation, but low ammonia-oxidizing activity, the betaproteobacterial cells of the first replicate flask demonstrated an average ^{13}C-labelling of 4.41 % (after correction for dilution of ^{13}C in [^{12}C]bicarbonate-containing medium; see material and methods) (Fig. 3B). No significant difference in ^{13}C-label of betaproteobacteria was observed for the two time points analyzed for the second replicate (3.00 and 3.08 % label for three and seven days of incubation, respectively; Fig. 3CD). However, for two target cells, a high ^{13}C-labelling of 58.44 % clearly indicative of autotrophic activity could be observed in the three day sample (Fig. 3C). In some samples carbonaceous material (detection of both $^{13}C^-$ and $^{12}C^-$) was present on the wafers (Fig. 3BD). This material did not contain $^{79}Br/^{81}Br$, ^{14}N, ^{31}P or ^{32}S and most probably represents residual precipitated carbonate from the medium. All cells analyzed via HISH-

SIMS were affiliated to the novel identified betaproteobacterial strain (as evidenced by a specific oligonucleotide probe), demonstrating the organisms' numerical dominance in the culture.

CO_2-incorporating activity of novel betaproteobacteria in the Buryatian enrichment culture

In a previous publication, the Buryatian betaproteobacterium was found to be co-enriched with the AOA *N. gargensis*, but at this time no indication for an involvement of the former microbe in ammonia oxidation was found (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008) (Fig. 1). Later exposure to radiographic emulsion of cells from the same [^{14}C]bicarbonate-experiment for 1.5-2 months suggested a potential minor involvement of these cells in ammonia oxidation based on the assimilation of radioactive tracer (not shown).

In a new attempt (Fig. 1), the enrichment culture containing both the novel betaproteobacterial species and *N. gargensis* was incubated in the absence or presence of ammonia and with [^{14}C]bicarbonate as sole sources of energy and carbon, respectively. Different concentrations of ammonia (~0.1 mM, 1 mM and 10 mM free ammonia after pre-incubation) were tested in duplicate. For all concentrations most, but not all, novel betaproteobacterial cells showed MAR-signals. The intensity of the MAR-signal (silver grains were not quantified) was directly correlated with the increase in ammonia availability in the medium (Fig. S4). No MAR-labeling could be observed in the controls that either (i) lacked ammonium (Fig. S4) or (ii) contained dead cells (not shown). In most incubations containing ammonium the AOA was MAR-labeled and, thus, actively participated in the oxidation of ammonia. Exceptions are both replicates with 0.1 mM ammonia in the medium, in which AOB, but not no AOA, were slightly radioactively labeled. For unknown reasons, in one of the duplicate incubations with 10 mM ammonia no nitrite production was observed. Consistently, no cells were radioactively labeled when tested with MAR (exposition of slides for up to 44 days; not shown). Addition of 100 µM of the inhibitor allylthiourea (AlTU) to an incubation with 1 mM ammonia did not yield a noticeable reduction of MAR-signals above betaproteobacterial or AOA cells (not shown). Due to technical problems no precise nitrite data are available for this experiment. However, nitrite was shown to be produced in all relevant incubation setups (except in one of the 10 mM setups where also no MAR-labeling could be observed; see above) using test stripes. Nitrate was undetectable during the whole experiment (Merckoquant test stripes).

Quantification of FISH-signal intensity of the betaproteobacteria in dependence on the concentration of ammonia

FISH was performed using probe Nbur1130 with cells that had been incubated under different ammonia concentrations during the MAR-experiment described see above. Identical experimental conditions were used in all experiments to guarantee direct comparability of FISH-signals. However, no clear correlation between the FISH signal intensity reflecting the cellular ribosome content in dependence on the ammonia-concentration was observable (Fig. S5).

Environmental screening for the novel betaproteobacteria

Fixed sludge samples from 27 different wwtps across Europe (Tab. S3) were analyzed for the presence of the novel betaproteobacteria using probes Nmir203 and Nmir1009 (Tab. S2). While all samples were tested negative using probe Nmir203, four sludge samples (two from wwtp Lyss, and one from plant Kraftisried and the plant of the UVM Vienna) comprised colonies of Nmir1009 (and EUB338mix) positive cells (Tab. S3). However, using DNA extracted from the Viennese treatment plant sludge as template, primers identical in sequence to the above FISH-probes in different combinations with general bacterial primers (including a nested PCR-approach) did not yield an amplification product. However, control PCR-reactions using a plasmid carrying the 16S rRNA gene of the novel Buryatian microbe spiked to the sludge DNA prior to PCR were positive.

The potential for ammonia-oxidizing activity of the Nmir1009-positive cells in sludge from the UVM Vienna wwtp was tested by FISH-MAR. Sludge biomass was pre-incubated in the absence or presence (0.3 mM or 1 mM) of ammonium before radioactively labeled bicarbonate was added to test for autotrophic growth in dependence of ammonium. Under ammonia-oxidizing conditions, known betaproteobacterial AOB (for applied FISH-probes see Tab. S2) were strongly labelled at both substrate concentrations (not shown), while MAR-positive Nmir1009-labelled colonies were never observed (after up to two months of exposition of MAR-slides). In incubations with 1 mM ammonium and 100 µM allylthiourea (AlTU), a known inhibitor of bacterial Amo (Hooper and Terry, 1973; Ginestet et al., 1998), nitrite/nitrate production ceased and neither MAR-positive AOB- nor Nmir1009-colonies were observed (data not shown).

Preliminary insights into the genome of the Kamchatkan betaproteobacterium

The genome of the novel betaproteobacterium enriched from a Kamchatkan thermal spring was partially reconstructed using an environmental genomics approach shortly before the completion of my PhD-thesis. Therefore, only a very preliminary analysis can be presented here. The draft genome is represented by ~3.48 Mb distributed over 182 contigs on 18 scaffolds, with an average GC-content of 66.7 %. Other features of the genome are listed in Tab. 1.

The 16S rRNA gene encoded in the obtained genome is highly similar to sequences from previous PCR-assays (>99.6 % identity), demonstrating that at least closely related strains were present during the whole enrichment. Consistent with the negative results from FISH (see above), the binding site on the 23S rRNA of the studied microbe exhibits 11 mismatches to probe Bet42a. The limited coverage of this (86 % group coverage according to Amann and Fuchs, 2008) and other phylum- or subphylum probes has recently been discussed (Loy et al., 2003; Loy et al., 2007; Amann and Fuchs, 2008; Barr et al., 2010).

Complete Calvin-Benson-Basham (Calvin) and tricarboxylic acid (TCA) cycles as well as a complete glycolysis pathway and the entire set of genes (NADH-dehydrogenase, succinate dehydrogenase, cytochrome bc1 complex, cytochrome c oxidase and a F-type ATPase) essential for oxidative phosphorylation are encoded in the genome. The organism seems not to be capable to fix CO_2 via a reversed TCA-cycle, because both key enzymes (2-oxoglutarate synthase and ATP-citrate lyase) are not encoded. Surprisingly, the *cbbL* gene sequence, encoding the large subunit of RubisCO, of the sequenced organism has only moderate similarity (90.7 and 93.8 % identity on nucleotide and amino acid level, respectively) to the ones previously obtained via clone libraries. These gene fragments, however, formed a monophyletic group with the sequence obtained via the metagenomic approach.

No homologues of either copper- (including archaeal and bacterial particulate ammonia or methane monooxygenases, Amo or pMmo) or iron-dependent monooxygenases (soluble methane monooxgenase, sMMO) or hydroxylamine (Hao), hydrazine (Hzo) or nitrite (Nxr) oxidoreductases could be found in the partial genome sequence. However, the organism has the genetic potential for denitrification of nitrate to nitrous oxide (N_2O) via nitrite and nitric oxide (NO), and is able to reduce nitrite to ammonia via an NADH-dependent assimilatory nitrite reductase (EC 1.7.1.4). Furthermore, transporters for ammonium, nitrate, formate/nitrite, glutamate/aspartate, mannitol, amino acids and di/oligopeptides are present in the genome.

Discussion

Two moderately thermophilic members of a novel clade within the beta-subclass of *Proteobacteria* were enriched with ammonia as only substrate in the growth medium from two geographically distinct Russian thermal springs. At the moment, no closely affiliated cultured representatives of these organisms are available and 16S rRNA gene sequences similar to the ones of the enriched bacteria have only very scarcely been reported from environmental samples (Fig. 2). Both microbes were originally found in considerable numbers in ammonia-oxidizing enrichment cultures containing AOA (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008 and Hatzenpichler *et al*., in prep.). The Buryatian species was already identified in a co-enrichment with the group I.1b AOA *N. gargensis* in a former study (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008). However, no indication for a potential involvement of this betaproteobacterium in ammonia oxidation was found at that time, despite cells that had been incubated in the presence of ammonia and [^{14}C]bicarbonate were exposed to radiographic emulsion for up to 14 days (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008). However, later, exposure of cells from the same experiment to radiographic emulsion for 1.5-2 months resulted in some weak signals which could indicate a potential involvement of these cells in ammonia oxidation, heterotrophic assimilation of carbon dioxide (Roslev et al., 2004; Hesselsoe et al., 2005) or cross-feeding between the AOA and these bacteria. The other novel betaproteobacterial species has been identified in a culture seeded with material from a thermal spring in the Uzon caldera and initially had been found to be co-enriched with the group I.1a AOA *N. uzonensis* (Hatzenpichler *et al*., in prep.). During later stages of the enrichment the AOA (Fig. 1) was not detectable any more by CARD-FISH and PCR. However, we cannot exclude that even at this stage of enrichment very few AOA cells were still present in the enrichment. Consistent with this hypothesis, *amoA* gene sequences affiliated to *N. uzonensis* (but no archaeal 16S rRNA genes) were detectable by PCR if cells from the [^{13}C]bicarbonate-labelling NanoSIMS-experiment were directly used for PCR although the enrichment was clearly CARD-FISH-negative for archaea.

HISH-SIMS experiments were performed to demonstrate the potential of the Kamchatkan betaproteobacterium to grow autotrophically under ammonia-oxidizing conditions. While autotrophic growth could be demonstrated for a few cells (Fig. 3CE), most cells exhibited only low carbon fixation activity (Fig. 3CD). This assimilation was in its extent indistinguishable from that of cells grown in a parallel culture that showed for unknown reasons very low ammonia oxidizing activity. This result suggests that the majority of the betaproteobacterial cells were not involved in ammonia oxidation and that, possibly, the

carbon assimilation in these cells was due to the activity of cellular carboxylases. In light of the very recently obtained genomic data (see below) such processes are the most plausible explanation for the observed ^{13}C-content of most of the HISH-identified cells. It has been reported, that 1.4-6.5 % of cellular carbon is derived from such heterotrophic carbon dioxide assimilation processes (Roslev et al., 2004; Hesselsoe et al., 2005). These values are well in range of the measured ^{13}C/^{12}C-ratios of most cells analyzed in this study. Yet, the high ^{13}C-enrichment of two analyzed cells can only be explained by autotrophic growth and suggests a physiological micro-heterogeneity of the studied microbes. Autotrophic growth is consistent with the early finding of proteobacterial *cbbL* gene fragments, encoding the large subunit of RubisCO, in the culture and the presence of the complete Calvin-cycle in the genome of the Kamchatkan betaproteobacterium. Another possibility is that the majority of the betaproteobacterial cells were actually engaged in the oxidation of ammonia, but that the obtained energy, due to unknown reasons, could not be used to build-up new biomass. Interestingly, no cells other than the novel betaproteobacterium identified by a specific HISH-probe demonstrated assimilation of ^{13}C-tracer. This view may, however, be biased, as the studied betaproteobacterium made up >90% of all cells of the enrichment culture (Fig. 4). Thus, it is possible that a small population of other autotrophically growing cells are present in the culture, but has been overlooked due to the small number of fields of view which could be analyzed by NanoSIMS.

A new set of FISH-MAR experiments of the Buryatian culture performed after the publication of Hatzenpichler *et al.* 2008 also suggested the ability of the novel betaproteobacterium to grow autotrophically (Fig. S4). Given the applied experimental conditions the MAR-labelling was too intense to be explained via heterotrophic fixation of carbon dioxide (Roslev et al., 2004; Hesselsoe et al., 2005). This is in agreement with the PCR-based detection of proteobacterial RubisCO-sequences in this enrichment (Fig. S2). In addition to the betaproteobacteria, intense MAR-labelling of *N. gargensis* cells could be observed (data not shown). Most interestingly however, in both duplicate setups carried out in the presence of 0.1 mM ammonia in the medium, a part of the betaproteobacterial population was slightly MAR-positive, while AOA cells did not exhibit any label. This is in apparent contrast to the recent observation that *N. gargensis* is highly active in the presence of 0.14 mM ammonia (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008). It must however be noted, that *N. gargensis* may behave inconsistently at different stages of enrichment (*e.g.* by selection of different strains at different time-points) and that other factors, such as co-enriched species, might also influence the results in non-axenic cultures. Furthermore, with these enrichments apparently stochastic

variations occur even in replicate experiments possibly caused by minor contamination of the media or the glassware (also see below). For example, in one (of a duplicate) incubation performed in the presence of 10 mM ammonia no substrate depletion/nitrite production or MAR-labelled cells could be observed at all, while the other replicate was highly active. AlTU, a known inhibitor of bacterial Amo, did not have a pronounced effect on the carbon-fixation activity of either *N. gargensis* or the betaproteobacterium. The finding that the AOA is not affected by this inhibitor is consistent with the study of Hatzenpichler *et al.* who reported that AlTU led to a decrease but not an inhibition of its metabolic activity (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008). Interestingly, the FISH-signal intensity and, thus, the ribosome content of the novel betaproteobacterium does not correlate with ammonia concentration or carbon-fixation activity (Fig. S5). A similar situation has been observed for AOB which were reported to have high ribosome contents even after long episodes of physiological inhibition or starvation (Wagner et al., 1995; Morgenroth et al., 2000).

According to the automatic genome annotation, the Kamchatkan betaproteobacterium is genetically capable of autotrophic growth, but also encodes pathways consistent with heterotrophy/mixotrophy. Complete Calvin- and TCA-cycles as well as complete gene sets for glycolysis- and oxidative phosphorylation as well as a range of transporters involved in the import of amino acids, di- and oligopeptides, formate/nitrite, glutamate/aspartate and mannitol are encoded in the genome. Interestingly, a set of denitrification genes that enable the organism to gain energy from the reduction of nitrate to nitrous oxide via nitrite and nitric oxide are encoded in the genome. A similar situation is observed in many AOB that engage in "nitrifier denitrification", a detoxification process that reduces nitrite to nitrous oxide (Lipschultz et al., 1981; Klotz and Stein, 2008). Most striking, however, is the absence of homologues of *amoABC* and *hao* genes, which was already suggested by the inability to detect *amoA*-genes via established PCR-assays. It is possible that the respective genes exhibit mismatches to the primers used and in addition were missed during sequencing. However, the completeness or near-completeness of several metabolic pathways and the presence of central information processing genes (*e.g.* encoding DNA- or RNA-polymerases and tRNAs for all amino acids; not shown) indicate that the partial genome is almost complete.

In order to directly link the identity of microbes to the potential presence of proteins in their cells, a FISH-IF protocol was developed. It could be shown that the highly enriched betaproteobacterial cells in the Buryatian culture bind AmoB-antibodies (Fig. S3), but fail to yield a positive signal with antibodies specific for AmoA. Unfortunately, cells other than the studied betaproteobacteria were also detected by the AmoB-targeted antibody, drawing into

question the specificity of the antibody used. These observations, together with the absence of *amo*-like genes in the genome of the highly related Kamchatkan species, an unspecific binding of the polyclonal AmoB-antibodies in our hands (Fiencke and Bock, 2004; Lebedeva et al., 2005) appears as the most plausible explanation for these results.

Both cultures, most importantly the one derived from the Kamchatkan thermal spring, repeatedly proved sensitive to the absence of ammonia in the growth medium. This high sensitivity to substrate unavailability is in strong contrast to reports from known AOB. For both *Nitrosomonas europaea* (Tappe et al., 1999) and *Nitrosospira briensis* (Bollmann et al., 2005) very short lag-times of a few minutes to hours were observed even after extended periods (up to 3 months) of starvation. This for the best part is explained by the inherent stability of the Amo-protein under physiological conditions (Pinck et al., 2001) and the constantly high cellular ribosome content of AOB (Wagner et al., 1995; Morgenroth et al., 2000). These features are generally interpreted as adaptations of these organisms to the temporally fluctuating substrate concentrations in the environment (Stein and Arp, 1998; Tappe et al., 1999; Koops et al., 2003; Bollmann et al., 2005; Bock and Wagner, 2006). Such adaptations would, however, not have evolved (or passed on during many generations) if the respective group of organisms lived in a habitat with a constant supply of substrate. Whether this is the case for the thermal springs from which the seeding material for the described enrichment cultures had been obtained cannot be answered, because no data on the temporal fluctuation of ammonia or other substances in these habitats are available.

Starvation for a few days followed by transfer into fresh medium led to lag-times of the novel betaproteobacteria (or other unknown ammonia oxidizers in the enrichment) of 2-5 weeks, during which nitrite production was never observed, although in some cases ammonium depletion was detectable. This is consistent with the observation that starved AOB actively take up ammonia/ammonium and store it intracellularly reaching cytoplasmic concentrations of 0.8-1 M (Schmidt et al., 2004; Weidinger et al., 2007). Furthermore, putative transporters for ammonia/ammonium are encoded in the genomes of all sequenced AOA (Hallam et al., 2006; Walker et al., 2010; Blainey et al., 2011; Hatzenpichler *et al.,* in prep; Zumbraegel *et al.*, in prep.) as well as the Kamchatkan betaproteobacterium.

In addition, centrifugation proved to be a major stress for both cultures. This may be explained by the presence of only a very thin peptidoglycan layer in both betaproteobacteria as observed by transmission electron microscopy (Elena Lebedeva and Eva Spieck, personal communication). This might contribute to the organisms' sensitivity to osmotic and similar stresses and the observed polymorphism of the Buryatian cells.

To test for the environmental distribution of the newly discovered betaproteobacterial clade a diverse range of 27 waste waste water treatment plant (wwtp) sludges was screened with newly designed specific FISH-probes (Tab. S2), and 4 sludge samples were tested positive (Tab. S3). Sludge from the wwtp of the Viennese University of Veterinary Medicine was screened more thoroughly. However, no evidence for the presence of the novel bacterial genus or the ammonia-oxidizing activity of FISH-identified cell colonies could be obtained via PCR and FISH-MAR, respectively.

The near-complete absence of 16S rRNA sequences (Fig. 2) closely related (*i.e.* >90 % similarity) to the newly discovered clade of betaproteobacteria from public databases (Genbank and Camera, (Sun et al., 2011)) indicates that these organisms may be confined to only a small number of understudied habitats (*e.g.* thermal springs). Another possibility may be that these microbes are present in the environment only in small abundances, which makes them hard to be detected by traditional clone library-based studies or untargeted metagenomics.

In summary, after over five years of research the following alternative explanations for the physiology of the novel betaproteobacterial clade remain:

a. the microbes are lithotrophic organisms that live from the oxidation of ammonia, the only (purposely added) exogenous source of energy in the enrichments. This idea is supported by the apparent absence of any known ammonia oxidizer during the final stages of one of the enrichments, the observation of a near-stoichiometric formation of nitrite under ammonia-depleting conditions (while nitrate remains undetectable) in enrichments dominated by the betaproteobacteria (>90 % abundance), and the clear autotrophic lifestyle of a small part of the betaproteobacterial population. However, no copper-containing monooxygenases, that in other microbes are responsible for the aerobic oxidation of ammonia, could be found in the incomplete genome of the Kamchatkan betaproteobacterium. Furthermore, gene fragments encoding ammonia-oxidizing enzymes could not be amplified from the two enrichments using established PCR-assays. Allylthiourea, a known inhibitor of bacterial (Hooper and Terry, 1973; Ginestet et al., 1998), but not archaeal (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008), ammonia oxidation had no effect on the nitrifying activity of the Buryatian co-enrichment.

The only possibility we can currently think of by which the organisms could potentially engage in the oxidation of ammonia is if they could reverse the reaction of the cytoplasmatic NADH-dependent assimilatory nitrite reductase that organisms typically use to grow on nitrite/nitrate as sole source of nitrogen and that is encoded in the genome of the Kamchatkan

betaproteobacterium. This hypothesis, however, is not supported by the literature and, without further experimental evidence, remains purely speculative.

b. The newly identified microbes are heterotrophic organisms that live from either aerobic respiration or microaerobic denitrification with oxygen or nitrate/nitrite as final electron acceptor, respectively, but are nevertheless capable of carbon-fixation. The presence of sets of genes for oxidative phosphorylation and near-canonical denitrification in the partial genome support these hypotheses. In conflict to denitrification, however, is the observation that nitrite accumulated almost stoichiometrically to the depletion of ammonia in the enrichment culture and nitrate could not be detected. Furthermore, the cultures were grown under fully aerobic conditions (Hatzenpichler et al., 2008), though micro-aerobic niches might have existed on the micron-scale level. However, it should be noted that measurements of gaseous nitrogen compounds have not been performed, raising the possibility that small amounts of nitrite are actually reduced in the growing enrichment. As observed for the Kamchatkan betaproteobacterium, some heterotrophic bacteria, such as *Methylococcus capsulatus* (strain Bath) or "*Candidatus* Accumulibacter phosphatis", encode key genes for carbon-fixation (Ward et al., 2004; Garcia Martin et al., 2006). However, the latter organism was not reported to actively express these genes *in situ* (He et al., 2010; He and McMahon, 2011).

The hypothesis of an unknown organic substance fuelling the growth of the highly abundant betaproteobacteria is supported by the low but detectable uptake of ^{13}C-tracer by the Kamchatkan betaproteobacteria under conditions in which only minute production of nitrite from ammonia could be observed. On the other hand, when the Buryatian culture was incubated in the presence of 10 mM ammonium and [^{14}C]bicarbonate, in one assay betaproteobacteria and *N. gargensis* were MAR-negative even after prolonged exposition of the slides (up to 44 days). Consistently, no nitrite-production was observed in this experiment when tested by nitrite-sensitive stripes. However, other factors may have caused this result.

Exogenous sources for organic substrates by contamination of the anorganic medium seem unlikely, because the enrichments have been grown in the same media in three geographically distant laboratories (located in Hamburg, Moscow and Vienna) with different water sources, suppliers of chemicals, and glass ware. Because growth under ammonia-oxidizing conditions was also observed in flasks closed by plastic or aluminium caps, contamination from stoppers or septa can be excluded as relevant sources of contamination.

Despite the possibility that organic substrate was provided to the betaproteobacteria by co-enriched microbes this hypothesis raises many questions. Ammonia is the only source of

energy in both enrichments. Thus, an ammonia oxidizer must form the basis of the food chain, providing all other organisms in the enrichment with their respective sources of energy. However, known AOA and AOB must have been (if at all) present in numbers below the detection limit of standard PCR assays at the later stages of the Kamchatkan enrichment and it is hard to imagine how such a low abundant population could cause the numerical dominance of the betaproteobacteria by cross feeding of metabolic waste-products or by providing nutrients via cell lysis.

In conclusion, additional experiments are required to more thoroughly evaluate the above described physiological scenarios. The recently gained insights from genome sequencing of the novel betaproteobacteria, most importantly their apparent capability for denitrification and indications for the potential use of heterotrophic substrates, could provide important clues for the isolation of these microbes in pure culture, a much needed prerequisite to solve the riddle of the physiology of these unusual organisms.

Acknowledgements

Christian Baranyi, Christiane Dorninger, Martin Klotz, Sebastian Lücker, Gabriele Schwammel, Kilian Stoecker and Margarete Watzka are acknowledged for technical assistance and/or helpful discussions. We thank Jan Dolinsek for suggesting eosine-labelling as alternative detection method and preliminary testing of eosine-labelled oligonucleotides with NanoSIMS. We acknowledge Ian Head, Niels Holm, Sebastian Lücker, Marc Mußmann, Dieter Schreff, Uwe Temper and the technical staff of the sampled waste water treatment plants for providing samples, and the group of Christa Schleper for borrowing screw-capped Schott flaks. Roland Hatzenpichler acknowledges financial support from the Austrian Academy of Sciences via a DOC (PhD) fellowship (2007-2009).

Figure legends

Fig. 1. Schematic overview of experiments carried out with the Kamchatkan (A) and Buryatian (B) enrichment culture containing a novel clade of betaproteobacteria. Red colors and black dots denote the result and approximate timing of each respective experiment. Abbreviations: AOA, the ammonia-oxidizing archaeon *N. uzonensis* (A) or *N. gargensis* (B); AOB, known beta- and gammaproteobacterial ammonia-oxidizing bacteria; Betas, newly identified betaproteobacteria; +, present/detected; –, absent/not detected; for other abbreviations please refer to the main text. *, while AOA could not be detected via CARD-FISH or 16S rRNA-PCR in the samples incubated in the presence of ^{13}C-tracer, an *amoA* gene PCR of the same sample yielded a positive result. Dashed boxes indicate the publications associated with these enrichment cultures.

Fig. 2. 16S rRNA-based phylogenetic tree showing the affiliation of the two novel betaproteobacterial strains potentially involved in ammonia oxidation (red) to known AOB (gold). The tree shown is based on a maximum likelihood (ML) calculation and nodes with parsimony bootstrapping support >90 % (1,000 iterations) are indicated by white dots. Numbers in parentheses give the number of sequences within a group. The scale bar equals 10 % estimated sequence divergence.

Fig. 3. Incorporation of ^{13}C-inorganic carbon by the novel betaproteobacteria in the Kamchatkan ammonia-oxidizing enrichment culture as analyzed by NanoSIMS. Cells of interest were identified by HISH-SIMS using the species-specific probe Nkam1130 (Tab. S2). The relative contribution of ^{13}C to total carbon is shown for cells that have been incubated for three and seven days in the presence of [^{13,12}C]bicarbonate. (A) a sample was taken at the start of the incubation to analyze the background of ^{13}C in cells of interest and found to represent the natural concentration of this isotope in nature (*i.e.* ~1.08 %). (B) a culture that demonstrated very low ammonia-oxidizing activity was sampled after seven days of incubation. All cells demonstrated a low enrichment in ^{13}C as compared to the control (4.41 %). (C-D) a highly active culture that exhibited nearly stochiometric depletion of ammonia and formation of nitrite was sampled after three (C) and seven (D) days of incubation with [^{13}C]bicarbonate. At both time points, the HISH-identified cells exhibited only a small amount of label (~3.0 %), except two cells that demonstrate a high incorporation (58.44 %) of ^{13}C (C). For the HISH-image corresponding to (C) please refer to panel (E) of this figure. For (A-D) images on the left side indicate relative ^{13}C-values, while on the right

side the corresponding $^{12}C^{14}N^-$ pictures are given. On the right side regions of interest that were used for calculation of $^{13}C/(^{12}C+^{13}C)$ and $(^{79}Br+^{81}Br)/(^{12}C+^{13}C)$ are indicated in red. Note the different scaling for left-side images for (A) and (B-D). (E) betaproteobacteria of the Kamchatkan enrichment culture (also see panel C) are detected using the specific probe Nkam1130 while other cells were visualized via DAPI-staining (not shown). (F) The same sample hybridized with the control probe NonEUB. Bromine counts are normalized to total carbon counts. HISH-signals of specific probes were 5-8 times higher than the background observed in samples hybridized to the control probe. All fields of view are 40x40 µm in size and were measured under identical conditions. Red arrows and white circles indicate cells of high ^{13}C-content and precipitated carbonate (see text), respectively. Scale bars equal 5 µm.

Fig. 4. Fluorescence microscopic images of a representative field of view demonstrating the abundance of the novel betaproteobacteria in a sample of the Kamchatkan enrichment culture that had been incubated in the presence of [^{13}C]bicarbonate. The HISH-SIMS analysis of this sample is presented in Fig. 3C and 3E. (A) DAPI-staining of cells, and visualization of bacteria (B) detected via the general probe EUBmix and the novel betaproteobacteria (C) via the newly designed, strain-specific probe Nkam1130 (Tab. S2). Scale bars equal 10 µm. The DAPI-image has been modified in brightness and contrast to enhance visibility of cells

Fig. S1. GC-content plots of all contigs obtained via metagenomic sequencing of the Kamchatkan enrichment culture. Each symbol represents a single contig. Contigs associated with the highly covered scaffolds of the AOA *N. uzonensis* (Hatzenpichler et al., in prep.) and the betaproteobacterium are indicated by squares and circles, respectively. Triangles and crosses denote other contigs/reads. The upper and lower panel indicate the size and coverage of each contig as compared to its average GC-content.

Fig. S2. Evolutionary distance (Fitch) tree showing the phylogenetic positioning of RuBisCO-gene fragments obtained from the Buryatian and Kamchatkan enrichment cultures (red) and their relationship to sequences from known AOB (gold). Dots indicate nodes with parsimony bootstrap support ≥90 % (1,000 iterations). Numbers in parentheses denote the number of sequences within a group.

Fig. S3. Results of FISH-IF experiments with pure cultures and the Buryatian ammonia-oxidizing enrichment culture. (A) *E. coli* cells heterologously expressing the Cld-protein

of "*Candidatus* Nitrospira defluvii" (Maixner et al., 2008) were first hybridized with FISH probe EUB338-I (red), before Cld-targeted IF (green) took place. In the right picture, FISH was overlayed with IF-signals. (B) FISH-detection of bacteria (EUBmix, blue) and the enriched betaproteobacterial species (Nbur1130, green) was followed by IF-labelling of AmoB-proteins (red). (C) FISH-detection of bacteria (green) and the novel betaproteobacteria (blue) and AmoB-targeted IF-signals (red) are shown. Although cells of the novel betaproteobacterial species consistently bound AmoB-antibodies, other cells (as labeled with DAPI (not shown) and EUBmix) were also immunofluorescently labeled. Whether this was a result of unspecific binding of the antibodies or due to the presence of an additional unknown ammonia-oxidizer unfortunately cannot be answered (see discussion in main text). For a list of FISH-probes refer to Tab. S2.

Fig. S4. Combination of FISH and MAR for visualization of autotrophy of Buryatian enrichment culture cells in dependence of ammonia. Results after incubation with [^{14}C]bicarbonate and different ammonia concentrations are shown. Results for seven days of exposition of the MAR-slides are shown for the same replicate. Experimental conditions and microscopic settings were exactly the same for all experiments. Free ammonia concentrations are indicated (starting pH 7.7; 46 °C). Without addition of ammonium to the medium, no MAR signals could be observed (black spots are unspecific background) and cell numbers were very low. The biomass used for these analyses contained in addition to the betaproteobacteria (identified using probe Nbur1130; Tab. S2) and heterotrophic contaminants also the AOA *N. gargensis* (not shown), which was also participating in the oxidation of ammonia and was labeled in most, but not all, MAR-experiments. The scale bar is the same for all images and indicates ~20 µm.

Fig. S5. Relative FISH-signal intensity of the novel betaproteobacterium enriched from a Buryatian thermal spring in dependence on the concentration of ammonia during the MAR-experiment (see also Fig. S5). Experimental conditions and microscopic settings were identical for the experiments shown. Signal intensity of the incubation with 1 mM free ammonia (second replicate) was found to be highest and thus set as maximum reference value. No clear trend of signal intensity in dependence of ammonia-concentration was observable.

References

Amann, R., and Fuchs, B.M. (2008) Single-cell identification in microbial communities by improved fluorescence in situ hybridization techniques. *Nat Rev Microbiol* **6**: 339-348.

Arp, D.J., Chain, P.S., and Klotz, M.G. (2007) The impact of genome analyses on our understanding of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria. *Annu Rev Microbiol* **61**: 503-528.

Aury, J.M., Cruaud, C., Barbe, V., Rogier, O., Mangenot, S., Samson, G. et al. (2008) High quality draft sequences for prokaryotic genomes using a mix of new sequencing technologies. *BMC Genomics* **9**: 603.

Barr, J.J., Blackall, L.L., and Bond, P. (2010) Further limitations of phylogenetic group-specific probes used for detection of bacteria in environmental samples. *ISME J* **4**: 959-961.

Behrens, S., Losekann, T., Pett-Ridge, J., Weber, P.K., Ng, W.O., Stevenson, B.S. et al. (2008) Linking microbial phylogeny to metabolic activity at the single cell level using enhanced element labeling - catalyzed reporter deposition fluorescence in situ hybridization (EL-FISH) and NanoSIMS. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **74**: 3143–3150.

Beman, J.M., Popp, B.N., and Francis, C.A. (2008) Molecular and biogeochemical evidence for ammonia oxidation by marine Crenarchaeota in the Gulf of California. *ISME J* **2**: 429-441.

Blainey, P.C., Mosier, A.C., Potanina, A., Francis, C.A., and Quake, S.R. (2011) Genome of a low-salinity ammonia-oxidizing archaeon determined by single-cell and metagenomic analysis. *PLoS ONE* **6**: e16626.

Bock, E., and Wagner, M. (2006) Oxidation of inorganic nitrogen compounds as an energy source. In *The Prokaryotes*. Dworkin, M., Falkow, S., Rosenberg, E., Schleifer, K.H., and Stackebrandt, E. (eds). New York: Springer, pp. 457-495.

Bollmann, A., French, E., and Laanbroek, H.J. (2011) Isolation, cultivation, and characterization of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria and archaea adapted to low ammonium concentrations. *Methods Enzymol* **486**: 55-88.

Bollmann, A., Schmidt, I., Saunders, A.M., and Nicolaisen, M.H. (2005) Influence of starvation on potential ammonia-oxidizing activity and amoA mRNA levels of *Nitrosospira briensis*. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **71**: 1276-1282.

Brochier-Armanet, C., Boussau, B., Gribaldo, S., and Forterre, P. (2008) Mesophilic Crenarchaeota: proposal for a third archaeal phylum, the Thaumarchaeota. *Nat Rev Microbiol* **6**: 245-252.

Canfield, D.E., Glazer, A.N., and Falkowski, P.G. (2010) The evolution and future of Earth's nitrogen cycle. *Science* **330**: 192-196.

Crossman, L.C., Moir, J.W., Enticknap, J.J., Richardson, D.J., and Spiro, S. (1997) Heterologous expression of heterotrophic nitrification genes. *Microbiol* **143**: 3775-3783.

Daims, H., Stoecker, K., and Wagner, M. (2005) Fluorescence *in situ* hybridization for the detection of prokaryotes. In *Molecular Microbial Ecology*. Osborn, A.M., and Smith, C.J. (eds). Abingdon: Bios Advanced Methods, pp. 213-239.

Daims, H., Lücker, S., and Wagner, M. (2006) daime, a novel image analysis program for microbial ecology and biofilm research. *Environ Microbiol* **8**: 200-213.

Erguder, T.H., Boon, N., Wittebolle, L., Marzorati, M., and Verstraete, W. (2009) Environmental factors shaping the ecological niches of ammonia-oxidizing archaea. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* **33**: 855-869.

Felsenstein, J. (1993) PHYLIP (Phylogeny Interference Package) version 3.5c. In. Department of Genetics, University of Washington, Seattle: distributed by the author.

Fiencke, C., and Bock, E. (2004) Genera-specific immunofluorescence labeling of ammonia oxidizers with polyclonal antibodies recognizing both subunits of the ammonia monooxygenase. *Microb Ecol* **47**: 374-384.

Francis, C.A., Roberts, K.J., Beman, J.M., Santoro, A.E., and Oakley, B.B. (2005) Ubiquity and diversity of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in water columns and sediments of the ocean. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **102**: 14683-14688.

Garcia Martin, H., Ivanova, N., Kunin, V., Warnecke, F., Barry, K.W., McHardy, A.C. et al. (2006) Metagenomic analysis of two enhanced biological phosphorus removal (EBPR) sludge communities. *Nat Biotechnol* **24**: 1263-1269.

Garvin, J., Buick, R., Anbar, A.D., Arnold, G.L., and Kaufman, A.J. (2009) Isotopic Evidence for an Aerobic Nitrogen Cycle in the Latest Archean. *Science* **323**: 1045-1048.

Ginestet, P., Audic, J.M., Urbain, V., and Block, J.C. (1998) Estimation of nitrifying bacterial activities by measuring oxygen uptake in the presence of the metabolic inhibitors allylthiourea and azide. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **64**: 2266-2268.

Godfrey, L.V., and Falkowski, P.G. (2009) The cycling and redox state of nitrogen in the Archaean ocean. *Nature Geoscience* **2**: 725-729.

Gupta, R.S., and Shami, A. (2010) Molecular signatures for the *Crenarchaeota* and the *Thaumarchaeota*. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek* **99**: 133-157.

Hallam, S.J., Mincer, T.J., Schleper, C., Preston, C.M., Roberts, K., Richardson, P.M., and DeLong, E.F. (2006) Pathways of carbon assimilation and ammonia oxidation suggested by environmental genomic analyses of marine *Crenarchaeota*. *PLoS Biol* **4**: e95.

Harms, H., Koops, H.P., and Wehrmann, H. (1976) An ammonia-oxidizing bacterium, *Nitrosovibrio tenuis* nov. gen. nov. sp. *Arch Microbiol* **108**: 105-111.

Hasegawa, M., Kishino, H., and Yano, T. (1985) Dating of the human-ape splitting by a molecular clock of mitochondrial DNA. *J Mol Evol* **22**: 160-174.

Hatzenpichler, R., Lebedeva, E.V., Spieck, E., Stoecker, K., Richter, A., Daims, H., and Wagner, M. (2008) A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **105**: 2134-2139.

He, J., Shen, J., Zhang, L., Zhu, Y., Zheng, Y., Xu, M., and Di, H. (2007) Quantitative analyses of the abundance and composition of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria and ammonia-oxidizing archaea of a Chinese upland red soil under long-term fertilization practices. *Environ Microbiol* **9**: 2364-2374.

He, S., and McMahon, K.D. (2011) *"Candidatus* Accumulibacter" gene expression in response to dynamic EBPR conditions. *ISME J* **5**: 329-340.

He, S., Kunin, V., Haynes, M., Martin, H.G., Ivanova, N., Rohwer, F. et al. (2010) Metatranscriptomic array analysis of "*Candidatus* Accumulibacter phosphatis"-enriched enhanced biological phosphorus removal sludge. *Environ Microbiol* **12**: 1205-1217.

Henke, W., Herdel, K., Jung, K., Schnorr, D., and Loening, S.A. (1997) Betaine improves the PCR amplification of GC-rich DNA sequences. *Nucleic Acids Res* **25**: 3957-3958.

Hesselsoe, M., Nielsen, J.L., Roslev, P., and Nielsen, P.H. (2005) Isotope labeling and microautoradiography of active heterotrophic bacteria on the basis of assimilation of $^{14}CO_2$. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **71**: 646-655.

Holmes, A.J., Costello, A., Lidstrom, M.E., and Murrell, J.C. (1995) Evidence that particulate methane monooxygenase and ammonia monooxygenase may be evolutionarily related. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* **132**: 203-208.

Hooper, A.B., and Terry, K.R. (1973) Specific inhibitors of ammonia oxidation in *Nitrosomonas*. *J Bacteriol* **115**: 480-485.

Juretschko, S. (2000) Mikrobielle Populationsstruktur und -dynamik in einer nitrifizierenden/denitrifizierenden Belebtschlammanlage. In *Technische Universität München*. München: Technische Universität München.

Juretschko, S., Timmermann, G., Schmid, M., Schleifer, K.H., Pommerening-Röser, A., Koops, H.P., and Wagner, M. (1998) Combined molecular and conventional analyses of nitrifying bacterium diversity in activated sludge: *Nitrosococcus mobilis* and *Nitrospira*-like bacteria as dominant populations. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **64**: 3042-3051.

Kimura, M. (1980) A simple method for estimating evolutionary rates of base substitutions through comparative studies of nucleotide sequences. *J Mol Evol* **16**: 111-120.

Klotz, M.G., and Stein, L.Y. (2008) Nitrifier genomics and evolution of the nitrogen cycle. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* **278**: 146-156.

Könneke, M., Bernhard, A.E., de la Torre, J.R., Walker, C.B., Waterbury, J.B., and Stahl, D.A. (2005) Isolation of an autotrophic ammonia-oxidizing marine archaeon. *Nature* **437**: 543-546.

Koops, H.P., Purkhold, U., Pommerening-Röser, A., Timmermann, G., and Wagner, M. (2003) The lithoautotrophic Ammonia-Oxidizing Bacteria. In *The Procaryotes: An Evolving Electronic Resource for the Microbiological Community*. Dworkin, M., and *al., e.* (eds). New York: Springer-Verlag.

Kovarova, M., and Draber, P. (2000) New specificity and yield enhancer of polymerase chain reactions. *Nucleic Acids Res* **28**: E70.

Lam, P., Jensen, M.M., Lavik, G., McGinnis, D.F., Muller, B., Schubert, C.J. et al. (2007) Linking crenarchaeal and bacterial nitrification to anammox in the Black Sea. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **104**: 7104-7109.

Lane, D.J. (1991) Nucleic acid techniques in bacterial systematics. In. Stackebrandt, E.G., and Goodfellow, M. (eds). Chichester, New York: John Wiley & Sons Ltd., pp. 115-175.

Lebedeva, E., Alawi, M., Fiencke, C., Namsaraev, B., Bock, E., and Spieck, E. (2005) Moderately thermophilic nitrifying bacteria of a hot spring of the Baikal rift zone. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* **54**: 297-306.

Leininger, S., Urich, T., Schloter, M., Schwark, L., Qi, J., Nicol, G.W. et al. (2006) Archaea predominate among ammonia-oxidizing prokaryotes in soils. *Nature* **442**: 806-809.

Lipschultz, F., Zafiriou, O.C., Wofsy, S.C., Melroy, M.B., Valois, F.W., and Watson, S.W. (1981) Production of NO and N_2O by soil nitrifying bacteria. *Nature* **294**: 641-643.

Loy, A., Horn, M., and Wagner, M. (2003) probeBase: an online resource for rRNA-targeted oligonucleotide probes. *Nucleic Acids Res* **31**: 514-516.

Loy, A., Maixner, F., Wagner, M., and Horn, M. (2007) probeBase--an online resource for rRNA-targeted oligonucleotide probes: new features 2007. *Nucleic Acids Res* **35**: D800-804.

Loy, A., Arnold, R., Tischler, P., Rattei, T., Wagner, M., and Horn, M. (2008) probeCheck - a central resource for evaluating oligonucleotide probe coverage and specificity. *Environ Microbiol* **10**: 2894-2898.

Lücker, S., Wagner, M., Maixner, F., Pelletier, E., Koch, H., Vacherie, B. et al. (2010) A Nitrospira metagenome illuminates the physiology and evolution of globally important nitrite-oxidizing bacteria. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **107**: 13479-13484.

Ludwig, W., Strunk, O., Westram, R., Richter, L., Meier, H., Yadhukumar et al. (2004) ARB: a software environment for sequence data. *Nucleic Acids Res* **32**: 1363-1371.

Lueders, T., Manefield, M., and Friedrich, M.W. (2004) Enhanced sensitivity of DNA- and rRNA-based stable isotope probing by fractionation and quantitative analysis of isopycnic centrifugation gradients. *Environ Microbiol* **6**: 73-78.

Maixner, F., Wagner, M., Lucker, S., Pelletier, E., Schmitz-Esser, S., Hace, K. et al. (2008) Environmental genomics reveals a functional chlorite dismutase in the nitrite-oxidizing bacterium 'Candidatus Nitrospira defluvii'. *Environ Microbiol* **10**: 3043-3056.

Moir, J.W., Crossman, L.C., Spiro, S., and Richardson, D.J. (1996) The purification of ammonia monooxygenase from Paracoccus denitrificans. *FEBS Lett* **387**: 71-74.

Morgenroth, E., Obermayer, A., Arnold, E., Brühl, A., Wagner, M., and Wilderer, P.A. (2000) Effect of long-term idle periods on the performance of sequencing batch reactors. *Wat Sci Technol* **41**: 105-113.

Musat, N., Halm, H., Winterholler, B., Hoppe, P., Peduzzi, S., Hillion, F. et al. (2008) A single-cell view on the ecophysiology of anaerobic phototrophic bacteria. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **105**: 17861-17866.

Pernthaler, A., Pernthaler, P., and Amann, R. (2004) Sensitive multi-color flourescence *in situ* hybridization for the identification of environmental microorganisms. In *Molecular Microbial Ecology Manual*. Boston: Kluwer Academic Publishers, pp. 711-726.

Pinck, C., Coeur, C., Potier, P., and Bock, E. (2001) Polyclonal antibodies recognizing the AmoB protein of ammonia oxidizers of the beta-subclass of the class Proteobacteria. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **67**: 118-124.

Prosser, J.I., and Nicol, G.W. (2008) Relative contributions of archaea and bacteria to aerobic ammonia oxidation in the environment. *Environ Microbiol* **10**: 2931-2941.

Roslev, P., Larsen, M.B., Jorgensen, D., and Hesselsoe, M. (2004) Use of heterotrophic CO_2 assimilation as a measure of metabolic activity in planktonic and sessile bacteria. *Journal of Microbiological Methods* **59**: 381-393.

Rotthauwe, J.H., Witzel, K.P., and Liesack, W. (1997) The ammonia monooxygenase structural gene amoA as a functional marker: molecular fine-scale analysis of natural ammonia-oxidizing populations. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **63**: 4704-4712.

Schauss, K., Focks, A., Leininger, S., Kotzerke, A., Heuer, H., Thiele-Bruhn, S. et al. (2009) Dynamics and functional relevance of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in two agricultural soils. *Environ Microbiol* **11**: 446-456.

Schleper, C., and Nicol, G.W. (2011) Ammonia-oxidising archaea - physiology, ecology and evolution. *Adv Microb Physiol* **57**: 1-41.

Schmidt, I., Look, C., Bock, E., and Jetten, M.S. (2004) Ammonium and hydroxylamine uptake and accumulation in *Nitrosomonas*. *Microbiology* **150**: 1405-1412.

Selesi, D., Schmid, M., and Hartmann, A. (2005) Diversity of green-like and red-like ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase large-subunit genes (cbbL) in differently managed agricultural soils. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **71**: 175-184.

Spang, A., Hatzenpichler, R., Brochier-Armanet, C., Rattei, T., Tischler, P., Spieck, E. et al. (2010) Distinct gene set in two different lineages of ammonia-oxidizing archaea supports the phylum Thaumarchaeota. *Trends Microbiol* **18**: 331-340.

Stein, L.Y., and Arp, D.J. (1998) Ammonium limitation results in the loss of ammonia-oxidizing activity in Nitrosomonas europaea. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **64**: 1514-1521.

Stouthamer, A.H., de Boer, A.P., van der Oost, J., and van Spanning, R.J. (1997) Emerging principles of inorganic nitrogen metabolism in *Paracoccus denitrificans* and related bacteria. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek* **71**: 33-41.

Sun, S., Chen, J., Li, W., Altintas, I., Lin, A., Peltier, S. et al. (2011) Community cyberinfrastructure for Advanced Microbial Ecology Research and Analysis: the CAMERA resource. *Nucleic Acids Res* **39**: D546-551.

Takai, K., and Horikoshi, K. (1999) Genetic diversity of archaea in deep-sea hydrothermal vent environments. *Genetics* **152**: 1285-1297.

Tappe, W., Laverman, A., Bohland, M., Braster, M., Rittershaus, S., Groeneweg, J., and van Verseveld, H.W. (1999) Maintenance energy demand and starvation recovery dynamics of Nitrosomonas europaea and Nitrobacter winogradskyi cultivated in a retentostat with complete biomass retention. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **65**: 2471-2477.

Vlaeminck, S.E., Hay, A.G., Maignien, L., and Verstraete, W. (2011) In quest of the nitrogen oxidizing prokaryotes of the early Earth. *Environ Microbiol* **Doi:10.1111/j.1462-2920.2010.02345.x**.

Wagner, M., Rath, G., Amann, R., Koops, H.P., and Schleifer, K.H. (1995) *In situ* identification of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria. *Syst Appl Microbiol* **18**: 251-264.

Walker, C.B., de la Torre, J.R., Klotz, M.G., Urakawa, H., Pinel, N., Arp, D.J. et al. (2010) Nitrosopumilus maritimus genome reveals unique mechanisms for nitrification and autotrophy in globally distributed marine crenarchaea. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **107**: 8818-8823.

Ward, N., Larsen, O., Sakwa, J., Bruseth, L., Khouri, H., Durkin, A.S. et al. (2004) Genomic insights into methanotrophy: the complete genome sequence of Methylococcus capsulatus (Bath). *PLoS Biol* **2**: e303.

Weidinger, K., Neuhauser, B., Gilch, S., Ludewig, U., Meyer, O., and Schmidt, I. (2007) Functional and physiological evidence for a rhesus-type ammonia transporter in *Nitrosomonas europaea*. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* **273**: 260-267.

Winogradsky, S. (1890) Recherches sur les organismes de la nitrification. *Ann Inst Pasteur* **4**: 213-331.

Winogradsky, S. (1892) Contributions a la morphologie des organismes de la nitrification. *Arch Sci Biol (St Petersburg)* **1**: 88-137.

Winogradsky, S., and Winogradsky, H. (1933) *Etudes sur la microbiologie du sol*.

Wuchter, C., Abbas, B., Coolen, M.J., Herfort, L., van Bleijswijk, J., Timmers, P. et al. (2006) Archaeal nitrification in the ocean. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **103**: 12317-12322.

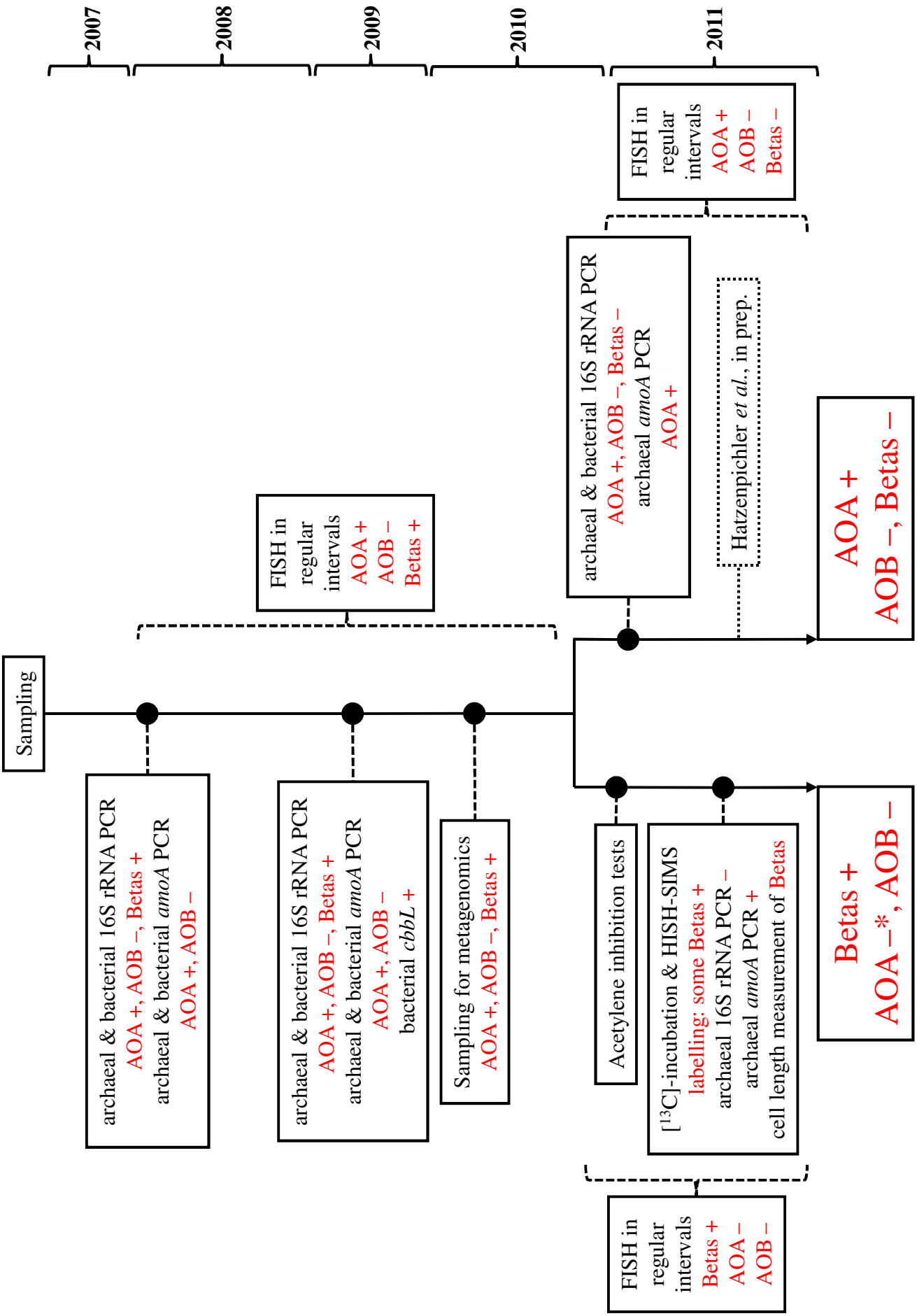
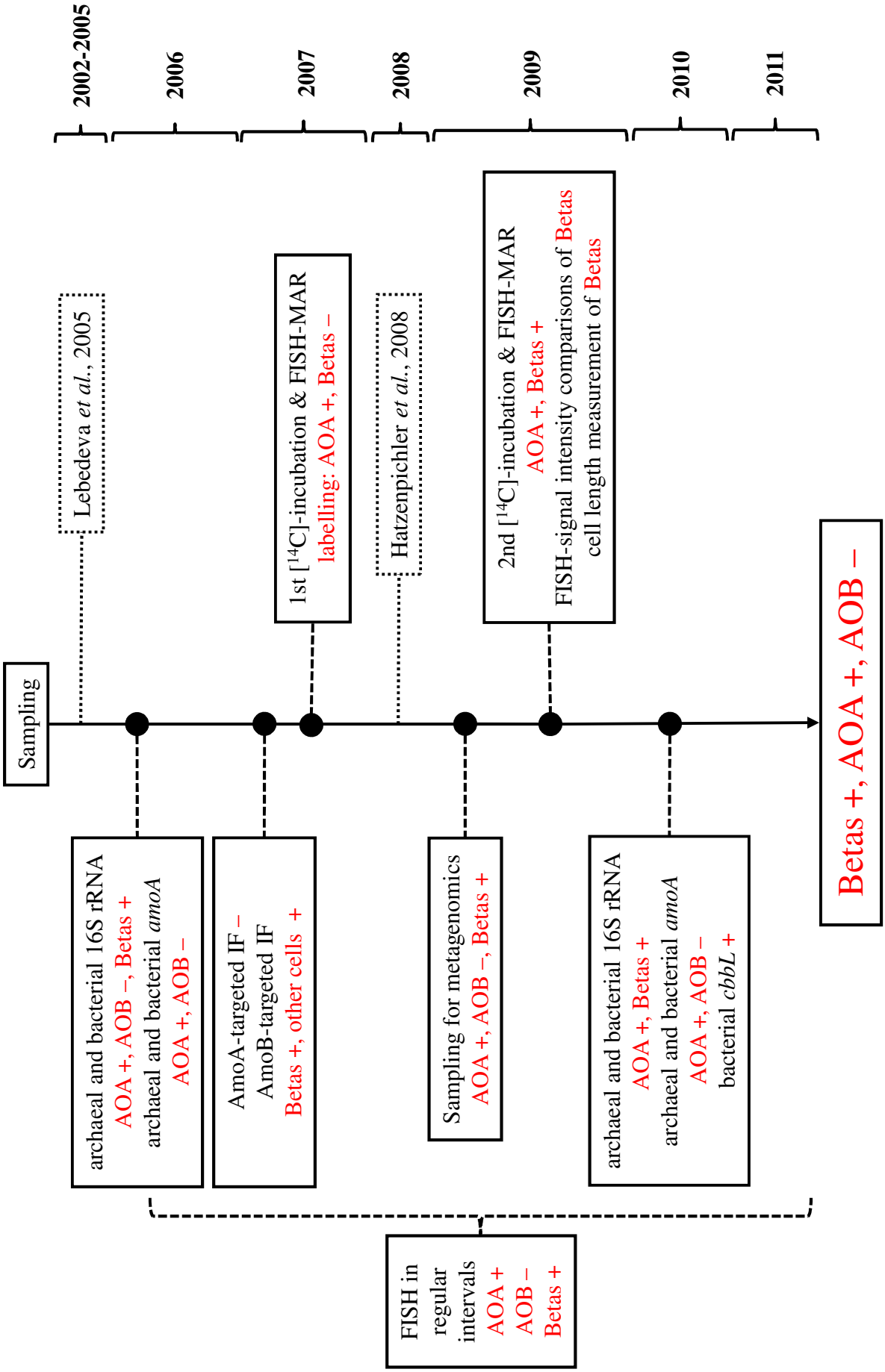

A. Kamchatkan enrichment
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
Sampling
archaeal & bacterial 16S rRNA PCR
AOA +, AOB –, Betas +
archaeal & bacterial amoA PCR
AOA +, AOB –
archaeal & bacterial 16S rRNA PCR
AOA +, AOB –, Betas +
archaeal & bacterial amoA PCR
AOA +, AOB –
bacterial cbbL +
Sampling for metagenomics
AOA +, AOB –, Betas +
FISH in regular intervals
AOA +
AOB –
Betas +
archaeal & bacterial 16S rRNA PCR
AOA +, AOB –, Betas –
archaeal amoA PCR
AOA +
Hatzenpichler et al., in prep.
AOA +
AOB –, Betas –
FISH in regular intervals
AOA +
AOB –
Betas –
Acetylene inhibition tests
[13C]-incubation & HISH-SIMS
labelling: some Betas +
archaeal 16S rRNA PCR –
archaeal amoA PCR +
cell length measurement of Betas
Betas +
AOA –*, AOB –
FISH in regular intervals
Betas +
AOA –
AOB –

Fig. 1

Fig. 1


B. Buryatian enrichment
2002-2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
Sampling
Lebedeva et al., 2005
1st [14C]-incubation & FISH-MAR
labelling: AOA +, Betas –
Hatzenpichler et al., 2008
2nd [14C]-incubation & FISH-MAR
AOA +, Betas +
FISH-signal intensity comparisons of Betas
cell length measurement of Betas
archaeal and bacterial 16S rRNA
AOA +, AOB –, Betas +
archaeal and bacterial amoA
AOA +, AOB –
AmoA-targeted IF –
AmoB-targeted IF
Betas +, other cells +
Sampling for metagenomics
AOA +, AOB –, Betas +
archaeal and bacterial 16S rRNA
AOA +, Betas +
archaeal and bacterial amoA
AOA +, AOB –
bacterial cbbL +
Betas +, AOA +, AOB –
FISH in regular intervals
AOA +
AOB –
Betas +

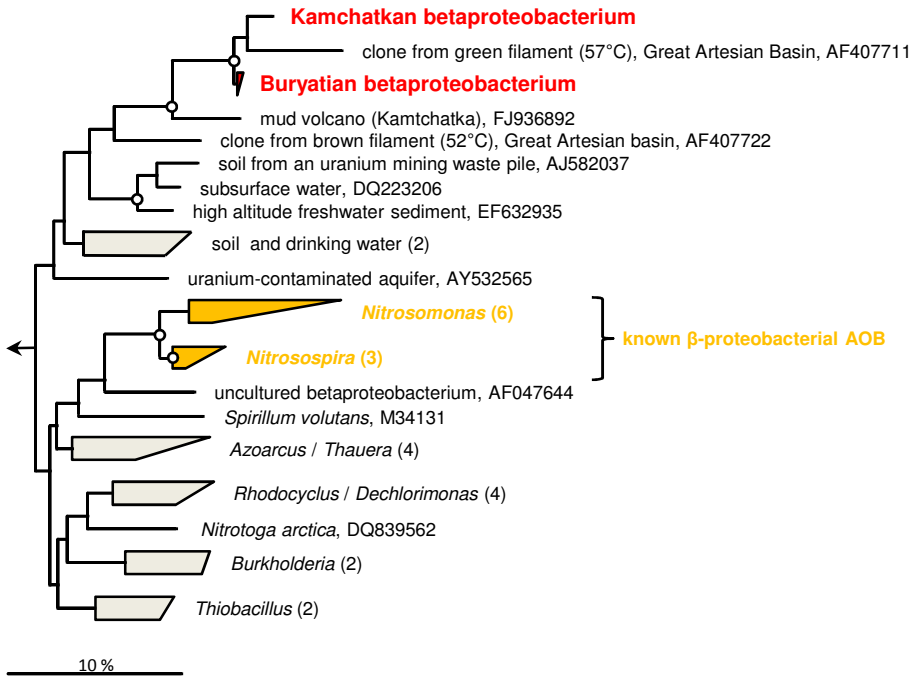

Kamchatkan betaproteobacterium
clone from green filament (57°C), Great Artesian Basin, AF407711
Buryatian betaproteobacterium
mud volcano (Kamtchatka), FJ936892
clone from brown filament (52°C), Great Artesian basin, AF407722
soil from an uranium mining waste pile, AJ582037
subsurface water, DQ223206
high altitude freshwater sediment, EF632935
soil and drinking water (2)
uranium-contaminated aquifer, AY532565
Nitrosomonas (6)
Nitrosospira (3)
known β-proteobacterial AOB
uncultured betaproteobacterium, AF047644
Spirillum volutans, M34131
Azoarcus / Thauera (4)
Rhodocyclus / Dechlorimonas (4)
Nitrotoga arctica, DQ839562
Burkholderia (2)
Thiobacillus (2)
10 %

Fig. 2

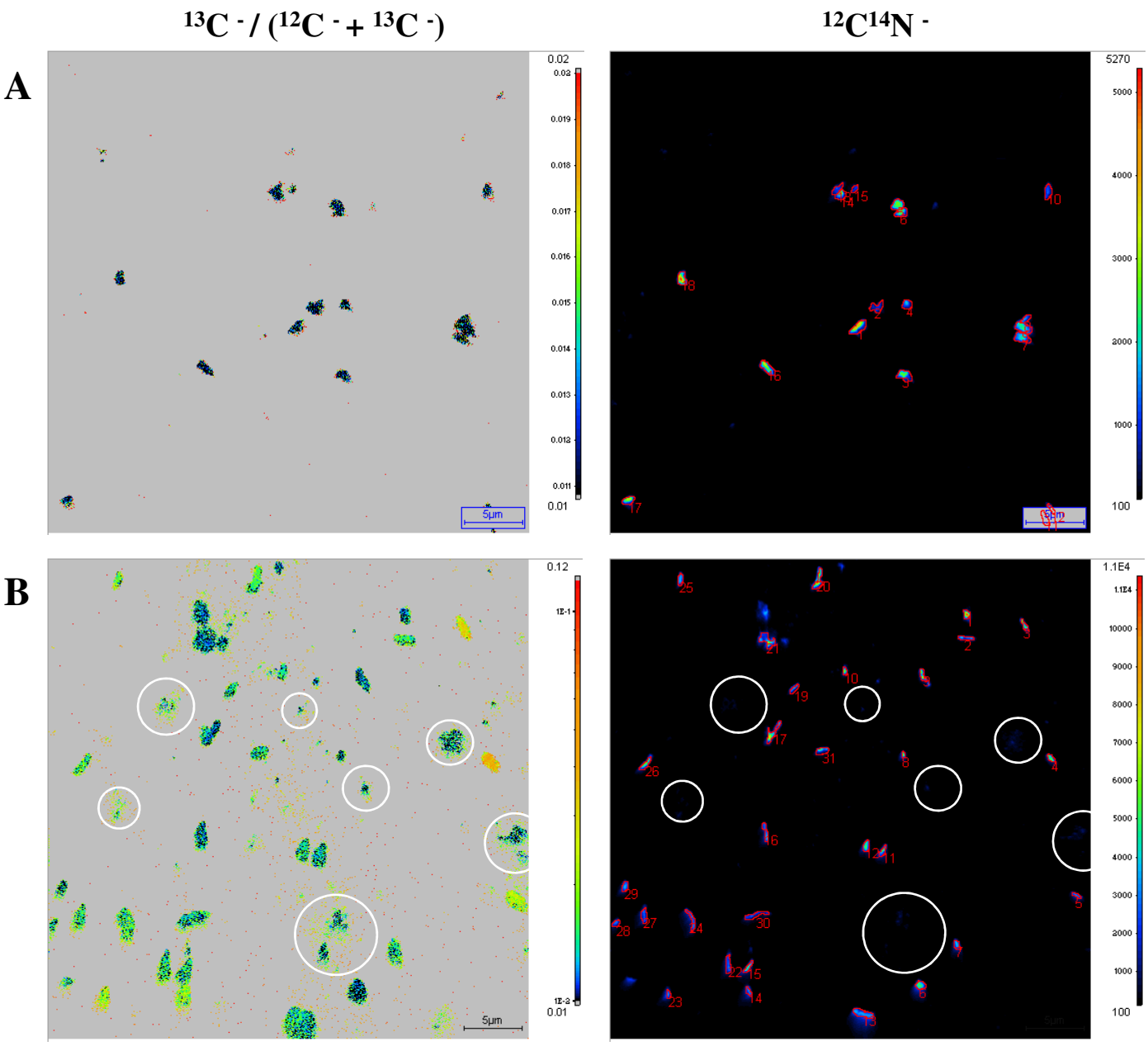


Fig. 3

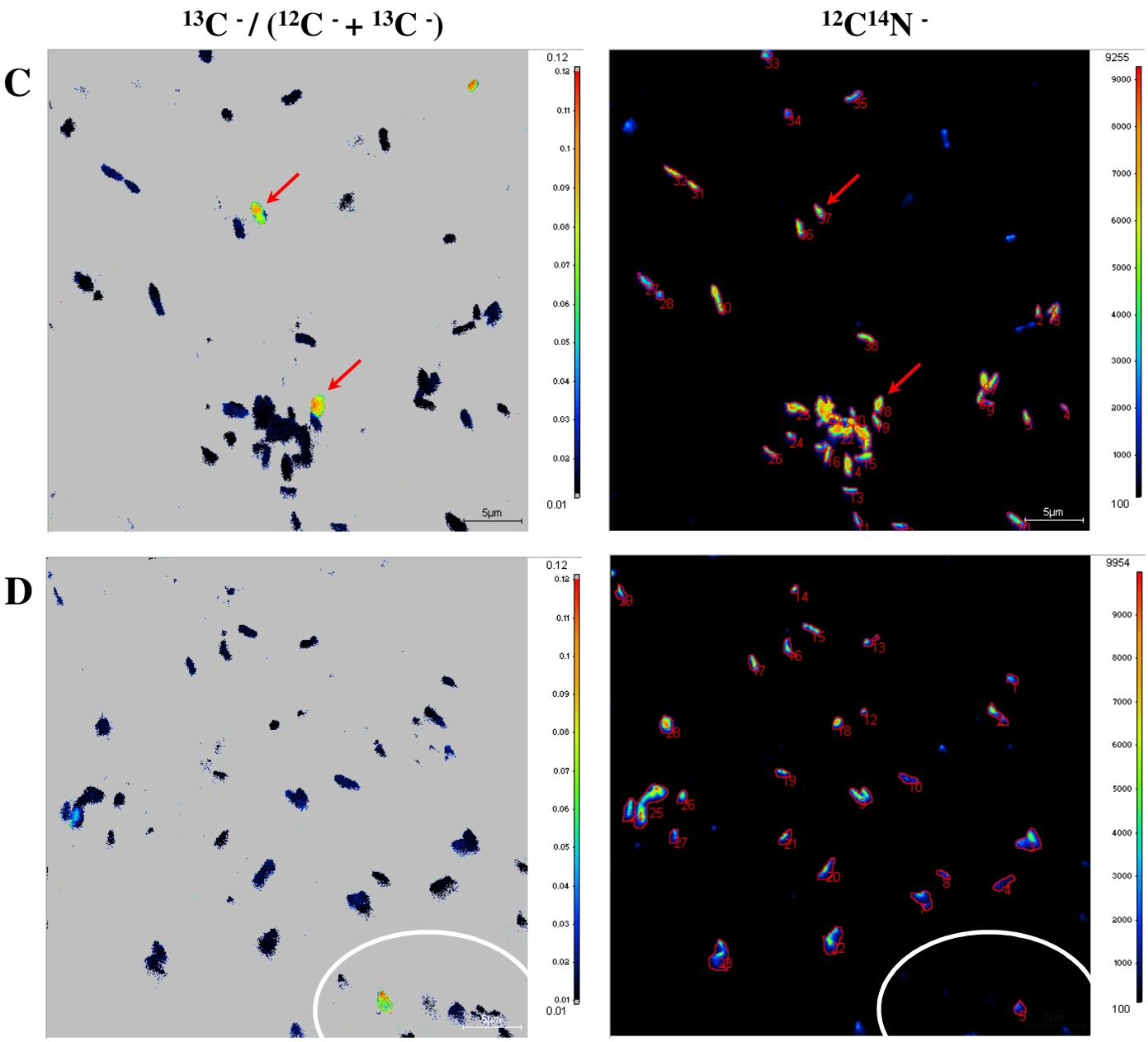


Fig. 3

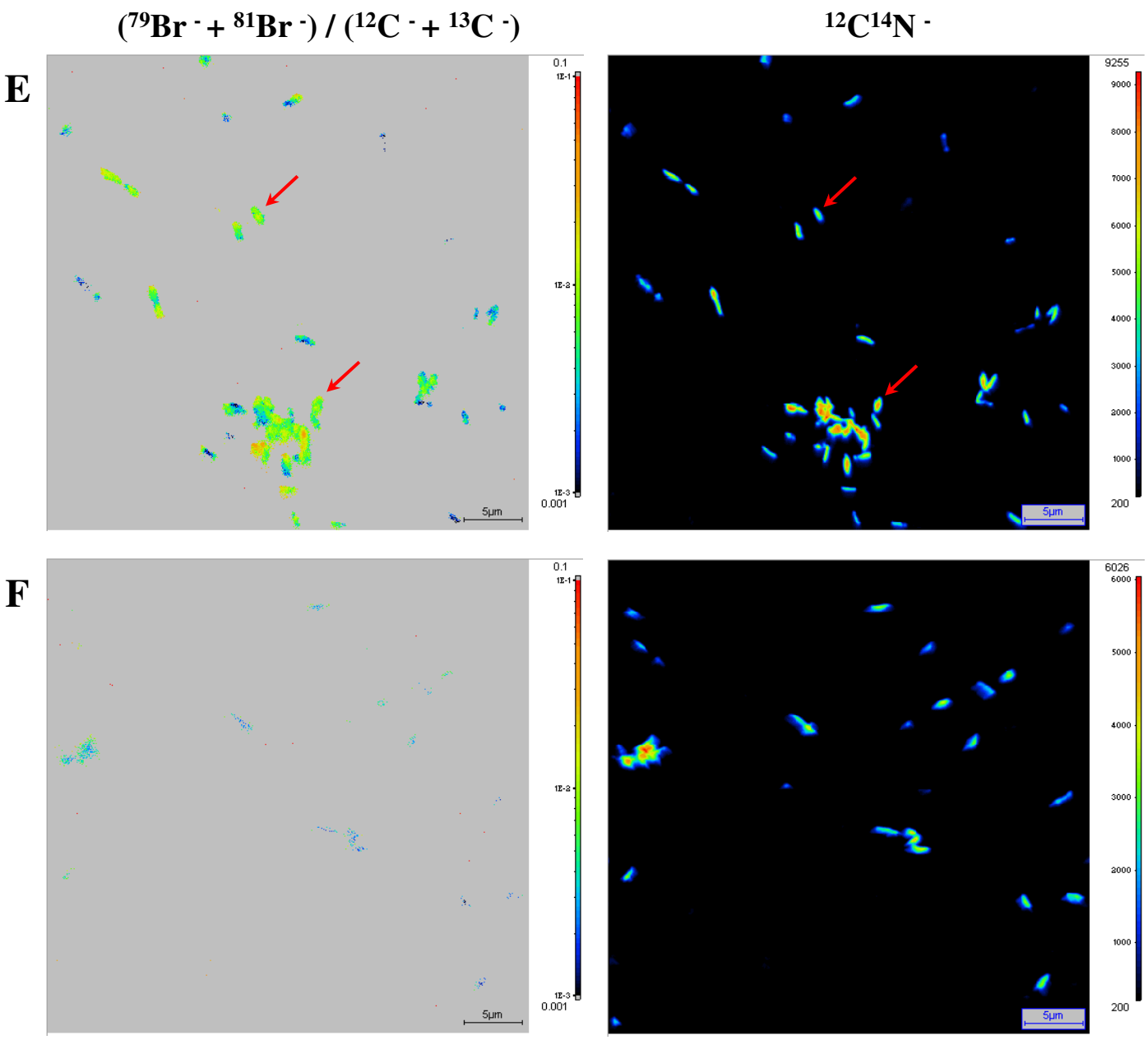

(79Br - + 81Br -) / (12C - + 13C -)
12C14N -
E
F
0.1
1E-1
1E-2
1E-3
0.001
9255
9000
8000
7000
6000
5000
4000
3000
2000
1000
200
6026
5µm

Fig. 3

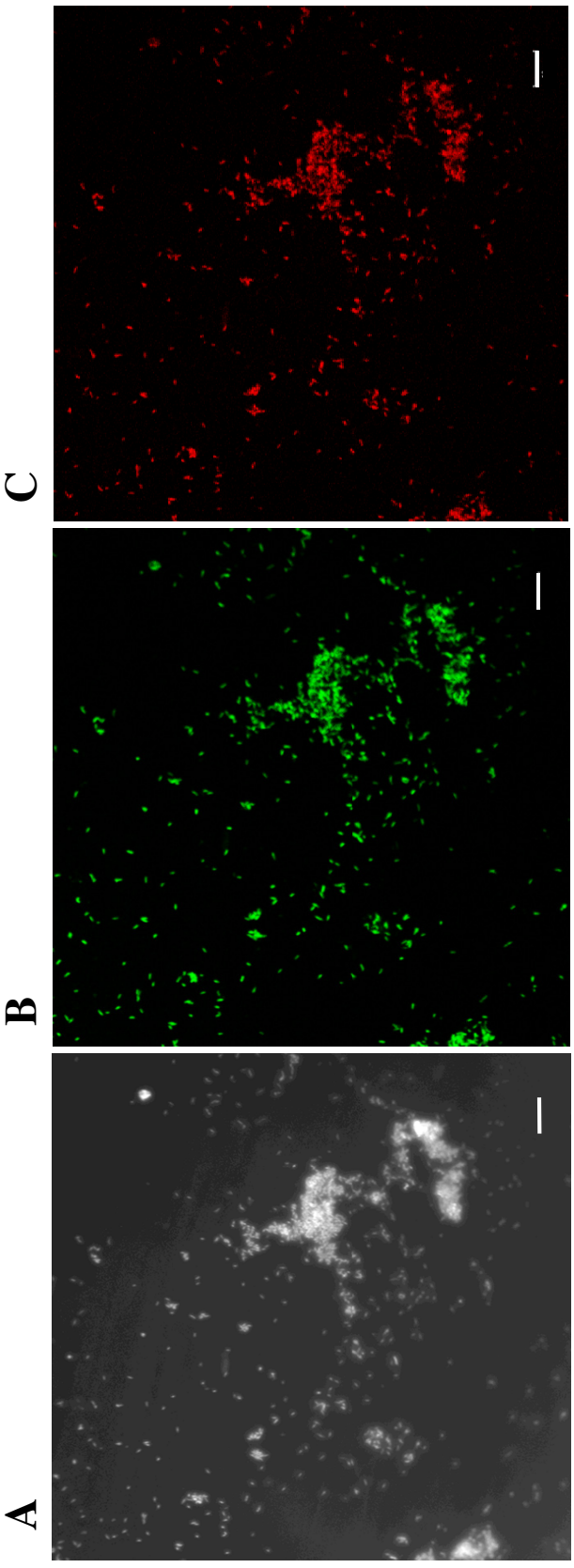


Fig. 4

Tab. 1. Overview of key genome features of the novel betaproteobacterium enriched from a Kamchatkan thermal spring.

Partial genome size	3,481,937 bp
Average GC-content	66.7 %
Number of scaffolds	18
Number of contigs	182
Number of genomic objects (CDS, tRNAs, rRNAs)	3,691
Number of CDS	3,639
Number of CDS with predicted function	736 (20.2 %)
CDS density	1.04 CDS/kb
Average CDS length	883.3 bp
Average intergenic length	112.5 bp
Protein coding density	89.8 %
Number of 16S-23S-5S rRNA operons	1
Number of tRNAs	44

CDS, predicted coding sequences

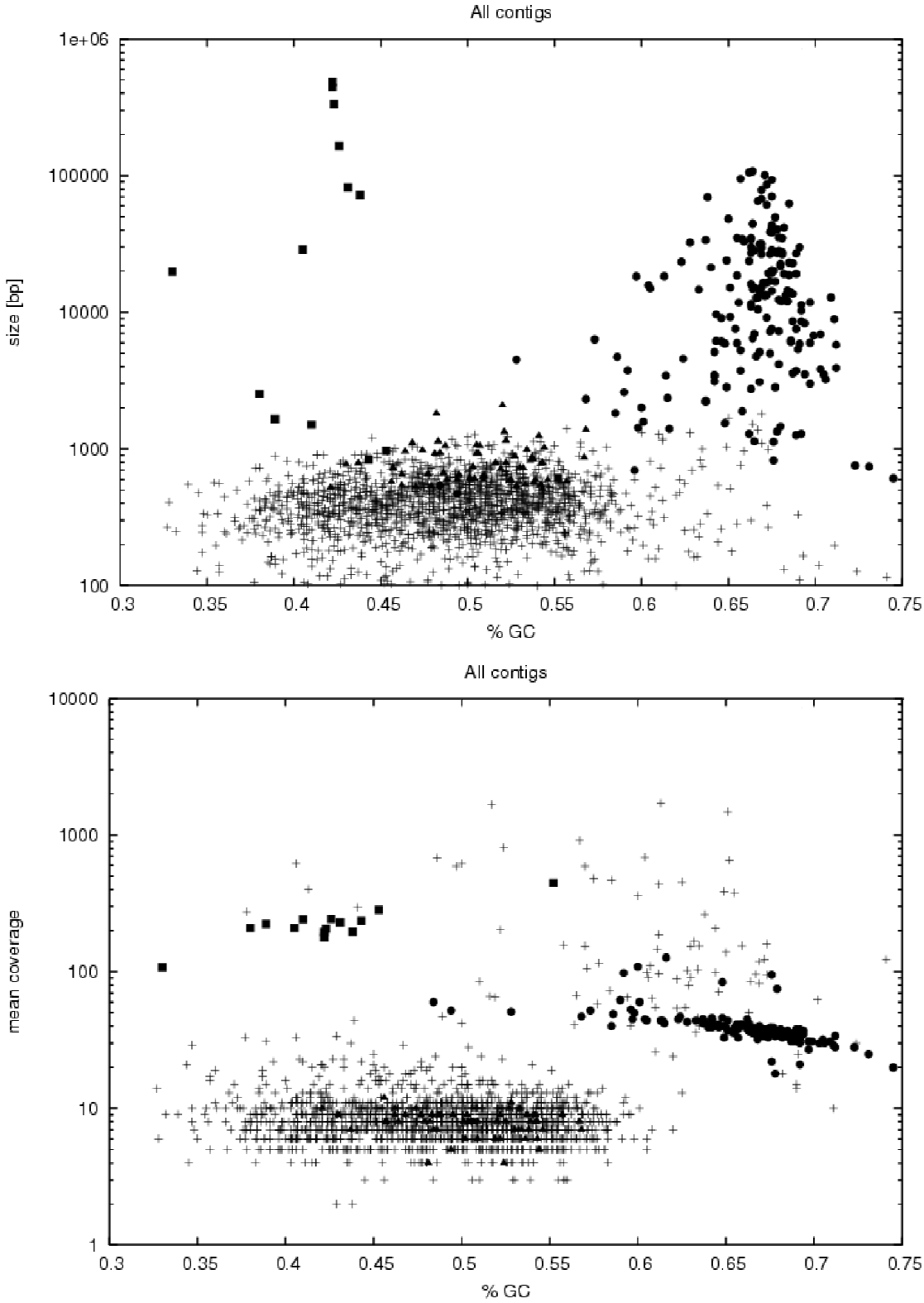


Fig. S1

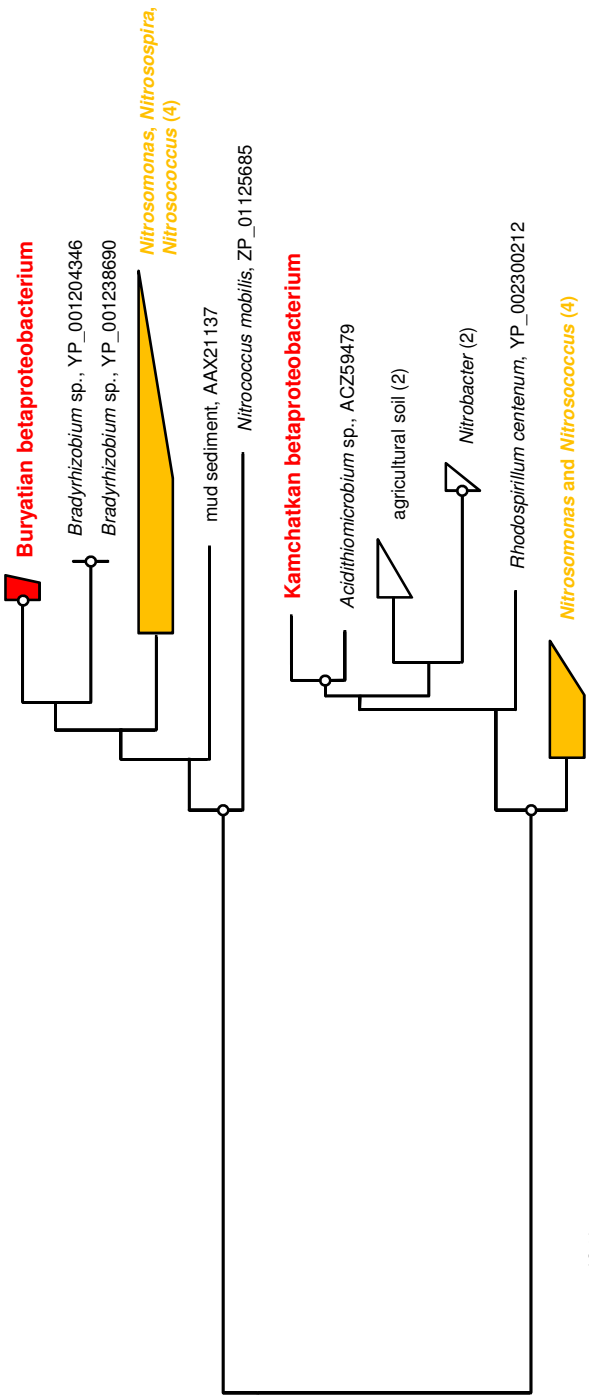

Buryatian betaproteobacterium
Bradyrhizobium sp., YP_001204346
Bradyrhizobium sp., YP_001238690
Nitrosomonas, Nitrosospira, Nitrosococcus (4)
mud sediment, AAX21137
Nitrococcus mobilis, ZP_01125685
Kamchatkan betaproteobacterium
Acidithiomicrobium sp., ACZ59479
agricultural soil (2)
Nitrobacter (2)
Rhodospirillum centenum, YP_002300212
Nitrosomonas and Nitrosococcus (4)
10 %

Fig. S2

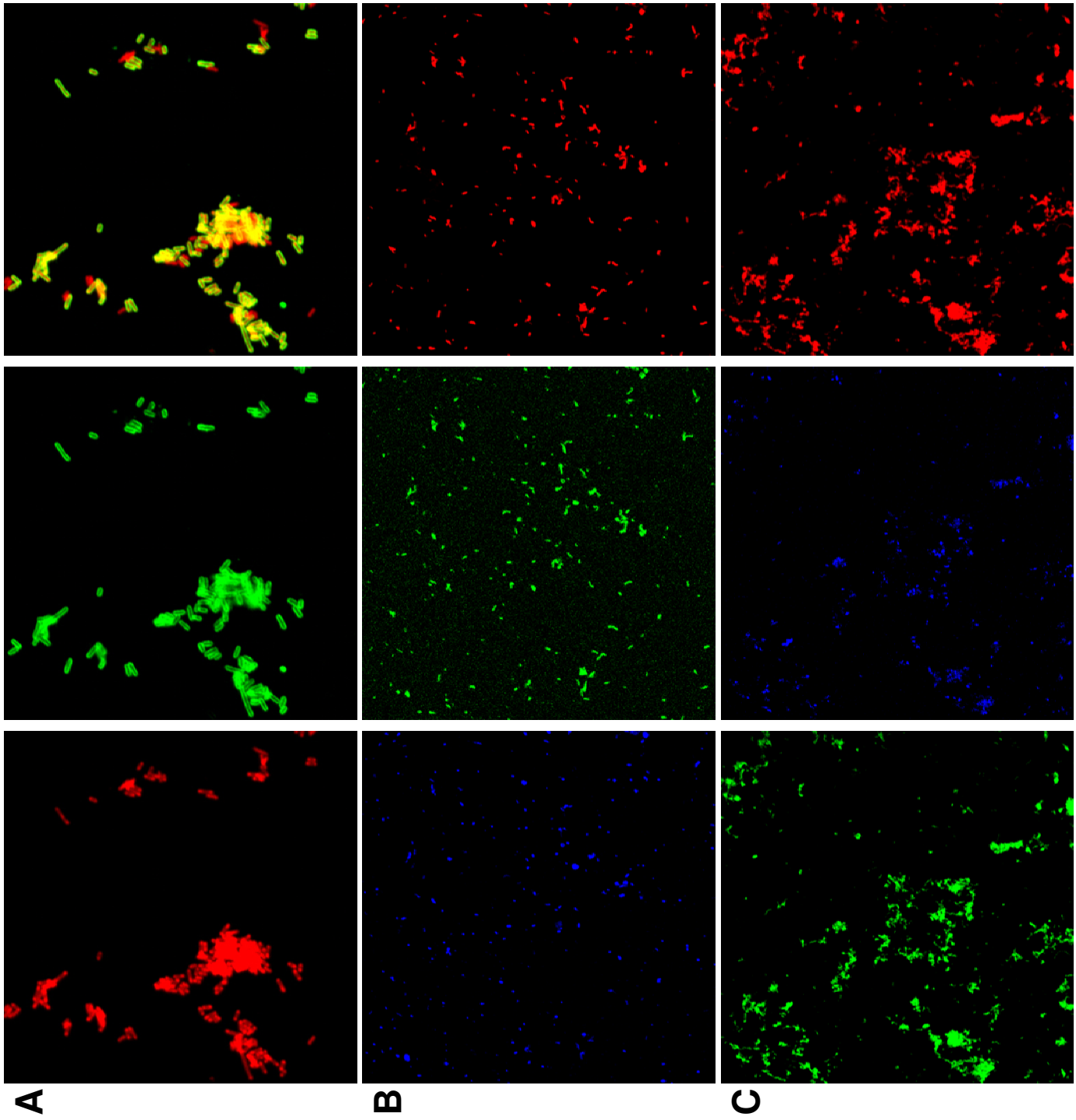


Fig. S3

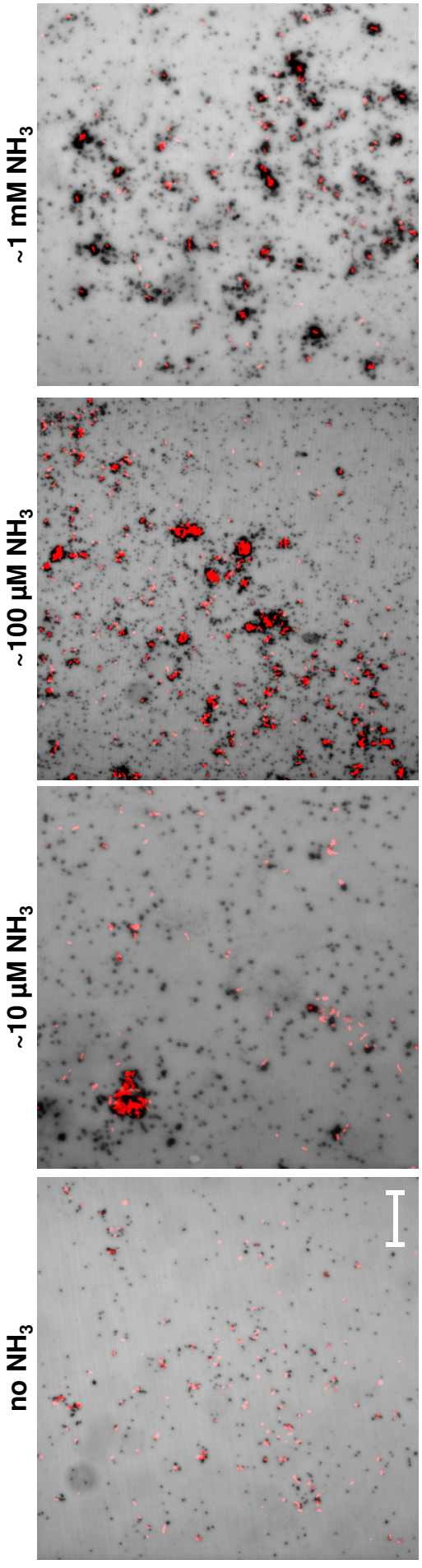


Fig. S4

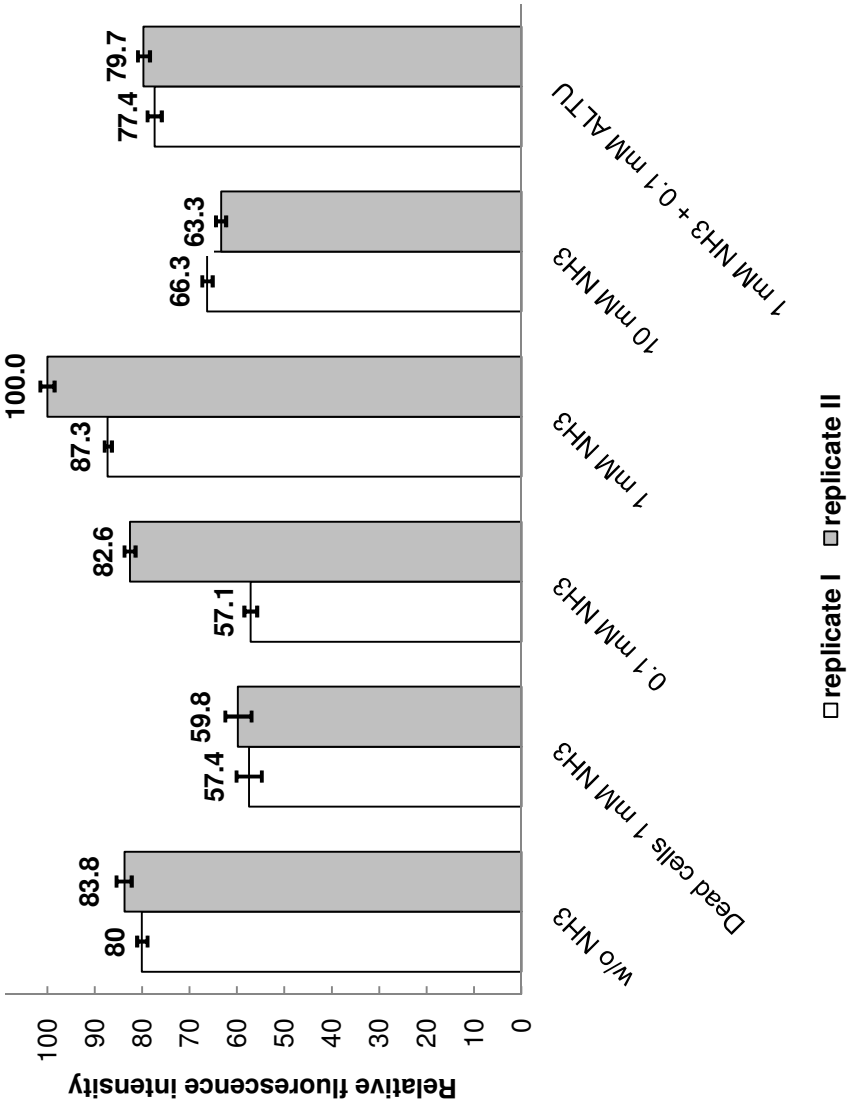

Relative fluorescence intensity
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
90
100
w/o NH3
Dead cells 1 mM NH3
0.1 mM NH3
1 mM NH3
10 mM NH3
1 mM NH3 + 0.1 mM ALTU
80
83.8
57.4
59.8
57.1
82.6
87.3
100.0
66.3
63.3
77.4
79.7
replicate I
replicate II

Fig. S5

Tab. S1. Oligonucleotide primers used for PCR.

Primer name	Sequence (5'-3')	Target gene	Specificity	Annealing temperature [°C]	Reference
616V	AGA GTT TGA TYM TGG CTC	16S rRNA	*Bacteria*	54	(Juretschko et al., 1998)
630R	CAK AAA GGA GGT GAT CC	16S rRNA	*Bacteria*	54	(Juretschko et al., 1998)
1492R	GGY TAC CTT GTT ACG ACT T	16S rRNA	*Bacteria* and *Archaea*	54-56	(Lane, 1991)
Nbur447	GAC GAA ATC GCC CGC ATG	16S rRNA	Buryatian betaproteobacterium	61	this study
Nbur1148	AGT GCC CAC CTC TCG CGT	16S rRNA	Buryatian betaproteobacterium	61	this study
Nmir203F	GGA CCT GAT GAG GGC CTC	16S rRNA	novel betaproteobacterial clade	48-56	this study
Nmir1026R	CAC TCC CCC GTC TCC GGG	16S rRNA	novel betaproteobacterial clade	48-56	this study
amoA1F	GGG GTT TCT ACT GGT GGT	*amoA*	bacterial ammonia-oxidizers	48-54	(Rotthauwe et al., 1997)
amoA2R	CCC CTC TGC AAA GCC TTC TTC	*amoA*	bacterial ammonia-oxidizers	48-54	(Rotthauwe et al., 1997)
A189F	GGN GAC TGG GAC TTC TGG	*amoA*	bacterial ammonia-oxidizers	48-54	(Holmes et al., 1995)
A682R	GAA SGC NGA GAA GAA SGC	*amoA*	bacterial ammonia-oxidizers	48-54	(Holmes et al., 1995)
Arch-amoAF	STA ATG GTC TGG CTT AGA CG	*amoA*	archaeal ammonia-oxidizers	54	(Francis et al., 2005)
Arch-amoAR	GCG GCC ATC CAT CTG TAT GT	*amoA*	archaeal ammonia-oxidizers	54	(Francis et al., 2005)
cbbLG1F	GGC AAC GTG TTC GGS TTC AA	*cbbLG*	green-like Rubisco type I	62	(Selesi et al., 2005)
cbbLG1R	TTG ATC TCT TTC CAC GTT TCC	*cbbLG*	green-like Rubisco type I	62	(Selesi et al., 2005)
cbbLR1F	AAG GAY GAC GAG AAC ATC	*cbbLR*	red-like Rubisco type I	57	(Selesi et al., 2005)
cbbLG1R	TCG GTC GGS GTG TAG TTG AA	*cbbLR*	red-like Rubisco type I	57	(Selesi et al., 2005)

References

Francis, C.A., Roberts, K.J., Beman, J.M., Santoro, A.E., and Oakley, B.B. (2005) Ubiquity and diversity of ammonia-oxidizing archaea in water columns and sediments of the ocean. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **102**: 14683-14688.

Holmes, A.J., Costello, A., Lidstrom, M.E., and Murrell, J.C. (1995) Evidence that particulate methane monooxygenase and ammonia monooxygenase may be evolutionarily related. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* **132**: 203-208.

Juretschko, S., Timmermann, G., Schmid, M., Schleifer, K.H., Pommerening-Röser, A., Koops, H.P., and Wagner, M. (1998) Combined molecular and conventional analyses of nitrifying bacterium diversity in activated sludge: *Nitrosococcus mobilis* and *Nitrospira*-like bacteria as dominant populations. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **64**: 3042-3051.

Lane, D.J. (1991) Nucleic acid techniques in bacterial systematics. In. Stackebrandt, E.G., and Goodfellow, M. (eds). Chichester, New York: John Wiley & Sons Ltd., pp. 115-175.

Rotthauwe, J.H., Witzel, K.P., and Liesack, W. (1997) The ammonia monooxygenase structural gene amoA as a functional marker: molecular fine-scale analysis of natural ammonia-oxidizing populations. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **63**: 4704-4712.

Selesi, D., Schmid, M., and Hartmann, A. (2005) Diversity of green-like and red-like ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase large-subunit genes (cbbL) in differently managed agricultural soils. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **71**: 175-184.

Tab. S2. Oligonucleotide probes used for FISH and/or CARD-FISH.

Probe	Sequence (5'-3')	Specificity	Reference
Arch915	GTG CTC CCC CGC CAA TTC CT	*Archaea*	(Stahl and Amann, 1991)
Bet42a	GCC TTC CCA CTT CGT TT	*Betaproteobacteria*	(Manz et al., 1992)
cluster6a192	CTT TCG ATC CCC TAC TTT CC	*Nitrosomonas oligotropha* lineage (cluster 6a)	(Adamczyk et al., 2003)
cluster6a192comp	CTT TCG ATC CCC TGC TTC C	competitor for cluster6a192	(Adamczyk et al., 2003)
Cren512	CGG CGG CTG ACA CCA G	most *Crenarchaeota*	(Jurgens et al., 2000)
CTE	TTC CAT CCC CCT CTG CCG	competitor for NEU	(Schleifer et al., 1992)
EUB338	GCT GCC TCC CGT AGG AGT	most *Bacteria*	(Amann et al., 1990)
EUB338 II	GCA GCC ACC CGT AGG TGT	*Planctomycetales*	(Daims et al., 1999)
EUB338 III	GCT GCC ACC CGT AGG TGT	*Verrucomirobiales*	(Daims et al., 1999)
Gam42a	GCC TTC CCA CAT CGT TT	*Gammaproteobacteria*	(Manz et al., 1992)
Nbur1130	AGT GCC CAC CTC TCG CGT	Buryatian betaproteobacterium	this study
Ncmob	TCC TCA GAG ACT ACG CGG	*Nitrosococcus mobilis*	(Juretschko et al., 1998)
NEU	CCC CTC TGC TGC ACT CTA	most halophilic and halotolerant *Nitrosomonas* spp.	(Wagner et al., 1995)
NIT3	CCT GTG CTC CAT GCT CCG	*Nitrobacter* spp.	(Wagner et al., 1996)
NIT3comp	CCT GTG CTC CAG GCT CCG	competitor for NIT3	(Wagner et al., 1996)
Nkam1130	AGT GCC CAC TCA TCG CGT	Kamchatkan betaproteobacterium	this study
Nmir1009	CAC TCC CCC GTC TCC GGG	novel betaproteobacterial clade	this study
Nmir203	GAG GCC CTC ATC AGG TCC	novel betaproteobacterial clade	this study
NonEUB	ACT CCT ACG GGA GGC AGC	test for unspecific binding	(Wallner et al., 1993)
Nsm156	TAT TAG CAC ATC TTT CGA T	*Nitrosomonas* spp., *Nitrosococcus mobilis*	(Mobarry et al., 1996)
Nso1225	CGC CAT TGT ATT ACG TGT GA	betaproteobacterial ammonia-oxidizing bacteria	(Mobarry et al., 1996)
Nso190	CGA TCC CCT GCT TTT CTC C	betaproteobacterial ammonia-oxidizing bacteria	(Mobarry et al., 1996)
Nsv443	CCG TGA CCG TTT CGT TCC G	*Nitrosospira* spp.	(Mobarry et al., 1996)
Ntspa662	GGA ATT CCG CGC TCC TCT	genus *Nitrospira*	(Daims et al., 2001)
Ntspa662comp	GGA ATT CCG CTC TCC TCT	competitor for Ntspa662	(Daims et al., 2001)
Pla46	GAC TTG CAT GCC TAA TCC	*Planctomycetales*	(Neef et al., 1998)
RHGA702	GTG GTC TTC GGT GGA TCA	*"Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis"	(Hatzenpichler et al., 2008)
Therm830	GGT CAA ACC CAC CCA CAC	*Thermaerobacter* sequences obtained from the Buryatian enrichment culture	this study
Toga1424	CTA GCT GCT TCT GGT AGA A	genus *Nitrotoga*	(Lücker, 2010)

References

Adamczyk, J., Hesselsoe, M., Iversen, N., Horn, M., Lehner, A., Nielsen, P.H. et al. (2003) The isotope array, a new tool that employs substrate-mediated labeling of rRNA for determination of microbial community structure and function. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **69**: 6875-6887.

Amann, R.I., Binder, B.J., Olson, R.J., Chisholm, S.W., Devereux, R., and Stahl, D.A. (1990) Combination of 16S rRNA-targeted oligonucleotide probes with flow cytometry for analyzing mixed microbial populations. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **56**: 1919-1925.

Daims, H., Bruhl, A., Amann, R., Schleifer, K.H., and Wagner, M. (1999) The domain-specific probe EUB338 is insufficient for the detection of all *Bacteria*: development and evaluation of a more comprehensive probe set. *Syst Appl Microbiol* **22**: 434-444.

Daims, H., Nielsen, J.L., Nielsen, P.H., Schleifer, K.H., and Wagner, M. (2001) *In situ* characterization of *Nitrospira*-like nitrite-oxidizing bacteria active in wastewater treatment plants. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **67**: 5273-5284.

Hatzenpichler, R., Lebedeva, E.V., Spieck, E., Stoecker, K., Richter, A., Daims, H., and Wagner, M. (2008) A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **105**: 2134-2139.

Juretschko, S., Timmermann, G., Schmid, M., Schleifer, K.H., Pommerening-Röser, A., Koops, H.P., and Wagner, M. (1998) Combined molecular and conventional analyses of nitrifying bacterium diversity in activated sludge: *Nitrosococcus mobilis* and *Nitrospira*-like bacteria as dominant populations. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **64**: 3042-3051.

Jurgens, G., Glockner, F., Amann, R., Saano, A., Montonen, L., Likolammi, M., and Münster, U. (2000) Identification of novel Archaea in bacterioplankton of a boreal forest lake by phylogenetic analysis and fluorescent in situ hybridization(1). *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* **34**: 45-56.

Lücker S. (2010) Exploring the ecology and genomics of globally important nitrite-oxidizing bacteria. PhD-thesis at the University of Vienna.

Manz, W., Amann, R., Ludwig, W., Wagner, M., and Schleifer, K.H. (1992) Phylogenetic oligodeoxynucleotide probes for the major subclasses of proteobacteria - problems and solutions. *Syst Appl Microbiol* **15**: 593-600.

Mobarry, B.K., Wagner, M., Urbain, V., Rittmann, B.E., and Stahl, D.A. (1996) Phylogenetic probes for analyzing abundance and spatial organization of nitrifying bacteria. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **62**: 2156-2162.

Neef, A., Amann, R., Schlesner, H., and Schleifer, K.H. (1998) Monitoring a widespread bacterial group: in situ detection of planctomycetes with 16S rRNA-targeted probes. *Microbiology* **144**: 3257-3266.

Schleifer, K.-H., Amann, R., Ludwig, W., Rothemund, C., Springer, N., and Dorn, S. (1992) Nucleic acid probes for the identification and in situ detection of pseudomonads. In *Pseudomonas: Molecular Biology and Biotechnology*. Galli, E., Silver, S., and Witholt, B. (eds). Washington, DC: American Society for Microbiology, pp. 127-134.

Stahl, D.A., and Amann, R. (1991) Development and application of nucleic acid probes. In *Nucleic acid techniques in bacterial systematics*. Stackebrandt, E.G., and Goodfellow, M. (eds). Chichester, New York: John Wiley & Sons Ltd., pp. 205-248.

Wagner, M., Rath, G., Amann, R., Koops, H.P., and Schleifer, K.H. (1995) *In situ* identification of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria. *Syst Appl Microbiol* **18**: 251-264.

Wagner, M., Rath, G., Koops, H.P., Flood, J., and Amann, R. (1996) *In situ* analysis of nitrifying bacteria in sewage treatment plants. *Water Sci Technol* **34**: 237-244.

Wallner, G., Amann, R., and Beisker, W. (1993) Optimizing fluorescent *in situ* hybridization with rRNA-targeted oligonucleotide probes for flow cytometric identification of microorganisms. *Cytometry* **14**: 136-143.

Tab. S3. Characteristics of screened wwtps. Wwtps labeled in grey were tested positive in FISH-screenings using probe Nmir1009, specific for the novel betaproteobacterial clade. Unfortunately, no specific 16S rRNA gene sequences or evidence for ammonia-oxidizing activity of Nmir1009-cells were found for samples from the wwtp of the University of Veterinary Medicine. DIC, differential internal cycling; na, not available; SBR, sequencing batch reactor

WWTP location	Reactor type	Origin of treated sewage	Temp. [°C]	Influent [mg/l]	Effluent [mg/l]			Sampling date
				NH_4^+	NH_4^+	NO_2^-	NO_3^-	
Altmannstein, Germany	SBR	municipal	7	54.7	9.18	0.48	0.72	March 24, 2007
Ampfing, Germany	SBR	municipal, slaughter, dairy waste	13	nd	0.1	0.04	3.24	March 26, 2007
Bad Zwischenahn, Germany	DIC-SBR	municipal and industrial	16	60	0.25	0.15	6.5	May 23, 2007
Bruchmühlen, Germany	DIC-SBR	municipal	15	36	0.53	0.09	4.53	May 22, 2007
Bruck an der Leitha, Austria	SBR	municipal	na	30.6	0	na	na	2003
Deuz, Germany	DIC-SBR	municipal	13	na	0.33	0.09	3.46	May 21, 2007
Grangemouth, Great Britain	conventional	industrial	28	<5.4	na	na	na	March 26, 2008
Hettstedt, Germany	DIC-SBR	municipal and external activated sludge	15	56	12.35	0.24	3	May 24, 2007
Humber, Great Britain	conventional	industrial	26	9	<0.1	na	na	May 5, 2008
Huntlosen, Germany	DIC-SBR	municipal	17	68	0.13	0.03	2.2	May 23, 2007
Ingolstadt, Germany	SBR	activated sludge drainage	27	856	0.3	<0.1	20.4	May 09, 2007
Kraftisried, Germany	single-stage activated sludge basin	animal rendering	7	397.5	35.3	6.2	17.4	January 29, 2007
Kutzenhausen, Germany	SBR	industrial (brewery)	na	14.4	0	na	na	March 28, 2007
Langenzenn, Germany	SBR	municipal	9	21.25	7.96	0.42	3.1	March 14, 2007
Lyss (ARA), Switzerland	fixed bed reactor	municipal	12	20	1	0.1	18	January 29, 2007
Lyss (GZM), Switzerland	membrane filtration plant	animal rendering	30	700	<1	<0.5	14	January 29, 2007
Main treatment plant (HKA), Vienna, Austria	conventional	municipal and industrial	17.6	23.4	10.8	na	na	June, 2006
Oberding, Germany	fixed bed reactor	animal rendering	26	450	<1	<0.5	4	January 29, 2007
OMV (mineral oil company), Vienna, Austria	conventional	oil refinery	na	na	na	na	na	July 3, 2008
Plattling, Germany	two-stage activated sludge basin	animal rendering	30	750	1	<0.5	3	January 29, 2007
Radeburg, Germany	DIC-SBR	municipal	14	na	0	0.05	3.3	May 24, 2007
Rosenheim, Germany	SBR	municipal	36	970	na	na	na	May 30, 2007
Seefeld, Austria	SBR	municipal	na	8.32	1.59	na	1.73	March 28, 2007
Spenge, Germany	DIC-SBR	municipal	14	24	<0.2	0.05	1.38	May 22, 2007
Tulln, Austria	SBR	municipal	na	na	na	na	na	2008
University of Veterinary Medicine, Vienna, Austria	SBR	animal rendering	na	7.2	0	na	na	July 6, 2010
Waldsassen, Germany	SBR	municipal and industrial	9	18.5	<0.1	na	3.45	March 27, 2007
Weisstal, Germany	DIC-SBR	municipal	na	na	0	0.02	4.4	May 21, 2007

Chapter VII

Summary

Zusammenfassung

Summary

Nitrification, the biological aerobic oxidation of ammonia via nitrite to nitrate, is an essential step of the global biogeochemical nitrogen cycle. The recent finding that some archaea, besides two long-known bacterial groups within the beta- and gamma-subclasses of *Proteobacteria*, are capable of ammonia oxidation radically changed our perception of the functional capabilities of members of this domain. Furthermore, it raised fundamental questions regarding the distribution patterns, abundances and activities of the different ammonia-oxidizing lineages in those ecosystem where nitrification occurs. Within the last few years, ammonia-oxidizing archaea (AOA) have been demonstrated to outnumber ammonia-oxidizing bacteria (AOB) in many systems and molecular analyses revealed the presence of a huge diversity of archaeal *amo* genes, encoding the key enzyme ammonia-monooxygenase, in many different environments. However, as monooxygenases of the Amo type are substrate promiscuous it remains to be shown whether the actual substrate of all these archaeal *amoA*-like proteins is ammonia. Furthermore, due to the difficulties of cultivating the slow-growing AOA only a very limited number of enrichment or pure cultures that could be used to elucidate such and other questions regarding the physiology of these organisms are currently available. Interestingly, recent comparative genomics-based inferences of a member of the *amo*-encoding marine group I.1a archaea, "*Candidatus* Cenarchaeum symbiosum", demonstrated that this organism is profoundly different to the well-established archaeal phyla, and it has thus been proposed that it belongs to a novel phylum named *Thaumarchaeota*. However, as this study was based on only one thaumarchaeotal genome (no more genomes from AOA were available at that time), the scientific community was still reluctant to accept the idea of a novel archaeal phylum.

My Ph.D. studies included five tightly linked projects dealing with ammonia-oxidizing microbes.

The core project dealt with the identification of a moderately thermophilic archaeon from a hot spring enrichment culture as an ammonia oxidizer and on its initial genetic and physiological characterization. This AOA, provisionally classified as "*Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis", represents the first cultivated member of the globally distributed soil group I.1b of archaea. It was shown that the metabolic activity of this AOA is influenced by the available ammonia concentration. At low substrate concentrations it is highly active and autotrophically fixes bicarbonate, while slightly elevated ammonia concentrations, known to have no inhibitory effect on any known AOB, lead to inhibition of autotrophy in this

archaeon. The finding that AOA are adapted to low ammonia concentrations was later confirmed and extended by other research groups and at least partially explains the niche differentiation between AOA and AOB.

Based on comparative genomics of *N. gargensis*, *C. symbiosum* and "*Candidatus* Nitrosopumilus maritimus" I contributed to the reinvestigation of the *Thaumarchaeota*-hypothesis. Various genomic features and phylogenetic analyses strongly support both the distinctiveness and ancestral position of the *Thaumarchaeota*. As this phylum might represent the most abundant archaeal lineage on Earth it is of obvious importance to thoroughly study the functional and genetic potential of its members.

The investigation of an enrichment culture seeded with material from a Kamchatkan thermal spring, led to the identification of "*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis". It represents the first cultured moderately thermophilic AOA affiliated to group I.1a thaumarchaeotes. A near-complete genome of this AOA was obtained via metagenome sequencing and allowed initial insights into the organism's ammonia oxidation biochemistry and carbon fixation pathway. In addition, it could be demonstrated that this archaeon is a representative of a lineage of AOA globally distributed in terrestrial geothermal environments.

Furthermore, I was involved in a study aimed at elucidating the role of uncultivated thaumarchaeotes in a range of European waste water treatment plants. So far, ammonia oxidation is the only known physiology for this phylum and the term AOA is thus sometimes used as synonym for this lineage. In the presented study it is demonstrated that in one of the analyzed industrial plants in which *amoA*-carrying thaumarchaeotes outnumber AOB by several orders of magnitude, these putative AOA obtain their energy for growth not by ammonia oxidation, but rather by oxidizing yet unknown organic substances. This unexpected finding highlights that archaeal *amoA* genes are an insufficient proxy for detecting and quantifying AOA in the environment and that the Thaumarchaeotes harbour members that use other electron donors than ammonia for energy generation.

In the last project I focussed on the physiological characterization of two novel species of betaproteobacteria that were highly enriched in two ammonia-oxidizing enrichment cultures recently obtained by a collaboration partner from two Russian geothermal springs. In both of these cultures AOA could be demonstrated to contribute to the oxidation of ammonia, but circumstantial data suggested that the betaproteobacteria might also be participating in this process. The near-complete genome of one of these microbes was obtained via metagenomic sequencing and demonstrated that the organism does not encode enzymes known to be involved in the oxidation of ammonia by recognized AOA or AOB. The potential ammonia-

oxidizing activity of these bacteria was tested via the combination of isotope-labelling techniques with *in situ* hybridization techniques. After more than five years of research on this project still no conclusive result can be presented. However, theories on the potential energy conservation pathways of the organisms were developed, which provide a basis for future experiments.

Zusammenfassung

Nitrifikation, die biologische aerobe Oxidation von Ammoniak zu Nitrat via Nitrit, ist ein essentieller Schritt des biogeochemischen Stickstoff-Zyklus. Die Entdeckung dass neben zwei gut studierten Gruppen innerhalb der *Beta-* und *Gamma-Proteobakterien* auch manche Archaea zur Ammoniak-Oxidation befähigt sind hat unser Verständnis der funktionellen Kapazitäten dieser Domäne fundamental verändert. Weiters hat sie grundlegende Fragen zu der Verteilung, Abundanz und Aktivität der unterschiedlichen Ammoniak-oxidierenden Gruppen in der Umwelt aufgeworfen. Innerhalb der letzten Jahre wurde gezeigt, dass Ammoniak-oxidierende Archaeen (AOA) die bis dahin bekannten Ammoniak-oxidierenden Bakterien (AOB) in vielen Systemen in Bezug auf ihre numerische Abundanz bei weitem übertreffen. Weiters konnten molekulare Studien die Präsenz von *amo*-Genen die für das Schlüsselenzym Ammoniak-Monooxygenase codieren in vielen unterschiedlichen Habitaten nachweisen. Es bleibt jedoch zu zeigen, ob Ammoniak tatsächlich das natürliche Substrat dieser Enzyme, die typischerweise eine Vielzahl von Substraten umsetzen können, darstellt. Ein limitierender Faktor ist sicherlich die sehr geringe Zahl der derzeit verfügbaren Anreichungs- bzw. Reinkulturen von AOA, die zur Aufklärung solcher Fragen dienen könnten. Kürzlich zeigten Genom-vergleichende Studien eines „marinen Gruppe I.1a" Archaeons, „*Candidatus* Cenarchaeum symbiosum", das dieser Organismus nicht ein Mitglied eines der etablierten Phyla der *Archaea* ist, sondern tatsächlich in ein neues, bisher unbekanntes Phylum, das nun als *Thaumarchaeota* bezeichnet wird, fällt. Als diese Studie durchgeführt wurde war allerdings nur ein einziges Genom eines Thaumarchaeoten verfügbar, was anfangs zu einer starken Zurückhaltung der Wissenschaftsgemeinde gegenüber der Idee eines neuen Phylums der *Archaea* führte.

Meine Doktorarbeit umfasste fünf thematisch eng miteinander verknüpfte Projekte, die sich mit Ammoniak-oxidierenden Mikroorganismen beschaftigten:

Das Kernprojekt widmete sich der Identifizierung eines moderat thermophilen Archaeons aus einer Anreicherungskultur einer heißen Quelle als Ammoniak-Oxidierer und dessen Charakterisierung. Dieser AOA, einstweilen als „*Candidatus* Nitrososphaera gargensis" klassifiziert, stellt den ersten kultivierten Vertreter der global verteilten „I.1b Boden-Gruppe" der *Archaea* dar. Es wurde gezeigt, dass die metabolische Aktivität dieses Archaeons durch die Konzentration des verfügbaren Ammoniaks beeinflusst wird. So ist diese Mikrobe bei niedrigen Ammoniak-Konzentrationen hochaktiv, während sie bereits durch leicht erhöhte Konzentrationen, die noch keinen hemmenden Effekt auf bekannte AOB haben, inhibiert

wird. Diese Entdeckung, dass AOA an niedrige Ammoniakkonzentrationen angepasst sind, wurde seither durch andere Gruppen bestätigt und erweitert und erklärt zum Teil die Nischen-Differenzierung zwischen AOA und AOB in der Umwelt.

In einer Folgestudie wurde basierend auf den Genomsequenzen von *N. gargensis*, C. symbiosum und „*Candidatus* Nitrosopumilus maritimus“ die *Thaumarchaeota*-Hypothese mittels vergleichender Genomik überprüft. Es konnte gezeigt werden, dass verschiedene genomische Charakteristika und phylogenetische Analysen die Besonderheit und ursprüngliche Position der *Thaumarchaeota* innerhalb der Domäne der *Archaea* unterstützen. Da dieses Phylum offenbar die zahlenmäßig bedeutendste Linie der *Archaea* auf unserem Planeten darstellt, fällt dem Studium des funktionellen und genetischen Potentials der Mitglieder dieser Gruppe eine besondere Bedeutung zu.

Die Untersuchung einer Anreicherungskultur, die mit Material aus einer heißen Quelle auf der Halbinsel Kamtschatka beimpft wurde, führte zur Identifikation von „*Candidatus* Nitrosotenuis uzonensis“. Dieser Organismus stellt den ersten moderat thermophilen AOA innerhalb der Gruppe I.1a der *Thaumarchaeota* dar. Mit Hilfe von Metagenomik-Techniken wurde nahezu das komplette Genom des AOA sequenziert und erste Einblicke in die Biochemie der Ammoniak-Oxidation und Kohlenstoff-Fixierung des Organismus erhalten. Weiters wurde gezeigt, dass dieses Archaeon ein Repräsentant einer in terrestrischen, heißen Habitaten global verbreitenden Linie von Ammoniak-Oxidierern ist.

Weiters war ich an einer Studie über die Rolle von unkultivierten Thaumarchaeoten in europäischen Kläranlagen beteiligt. Zum jetzigen Zeitpunkt ist Ammoniak-Oxidation die einzige bekannte Physiologie dieses Phylums und der Ausdruck AOA wird daher häufig als Synonym für diese Gruppe verwendet. Es wurde gezeigt, dass in einer dieser Kläranlagen Thaumarchaeoten, die *amoA* Gene im Genom tragen, um mehrere Größenordnungen abundanter sind als AOB. Entgegen der Lehrmeinung gewinnen diese Archaeen allerdings nicht den Großteil der für ihre Vermehrung benötigten Energie aus der Oxidation von Ammoniak, sondern aus der Oxidation von noch nicht näher identifizierten organischen Substraten. Dieser Befund zeigt, dass *amoA*-Gene ein schlechter Marker für den Nachweis und die Quantifizierung von AOA in der Umwelt sind und zeigt dass Thaumarchaeoten andere Substrate als Ammoniak als Elektronendonor verwenden können.

In meinem letzten Projekt widmete ich mich der physiologischen Charakterisierung zweier neuer Spezies der Beta-*Proteobakterien* die in zwei Ammoniak-oxidierenden Anreicherungskulturen aus russischen thermalen Quellen stark angereichert sind. Für beide Kulturen konnte gezeigt werden, dass AOA für die Ammoniak-Oxidation verantwortlich

zeichnen, aber manche Daten deuteten auf eine mögliche Beteiligung der Betaproteobakterien an diesem Prozess hin. Das nahezu komplette Genom eines dieser Mikroben wurde mittels Metagenomik sequenziert. Es zeigt, dass die beiden Enzyme, die in AOA und AOB für zentrale Schritte der Ammoniak-Oxidation verantwortlich zeichnen, in diesem Organismus nicht kodiert sind. Die möglicherweise Ammoniak-oxidierende Aktivität dieser Betaproteobakterien unter autotrophen Bedingungen wurde durch die Kombination von Isotopen-Markierungs- mit *in situ* Hybridisierungs-Techniken untersucht. Nach über fünf Jahren Forschung kann für dieses Projekt leider kein abschließendes Ergebnis präsentiert werden. Es konnten jedoch Theorien zur Energiegewinnung dieser Bakterien entwickelt werden, die eine wichtige Basis für zukünftige Experimente darstellen.

Appendix

Chapter SI

Multicellular photo-magnetotactic bacteria

Published in *Environ Microbiol Rep* (2011), 3: 233-238

and as supplementary online material:

http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1758-2229.2010.00215.x/suppinfo

environmental microbiology reports
Appendix - Chapter SI
Environmental Microbiology Reports (2011) **3**(2), 233–238 doi:10.1111/j.1758-2229.2010.00215.x

Multicellular photo-magnetotactic bacteria

Orr H. Shapiro,[1,2†] Roland Hatzenpichler,[1,3*†] Daniel H. Buckley,[1,4] Stephen H. Zinder[1,5] and Victoria J. Orphan[1,6]

[1]*Microbial Diversity Course, Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole, MA 02543, USA.*
[2]*Department of Biotechnology Engineering, Ben-Gurion University of the Negev, Be'er-Sheva 84105, Israel.*
[3]*Department of Microbial Ecology, University of Vienna, Vienna, A-1090, Austria.*
Departments of [4]*Crop and Soil Sciences and* [5]*Microbiology, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY 14853, USA.*
[6]*Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA 91125, USA.*

Summary

Multicellular magnetotactic bacteria (MMB) are unique microorganisms typically comprised of 10–40 bacterial cells arranged around a central acellular compartment. Their life cycle has no known unicellular stage and division occurs by separation of a single MMB aggregate into two identical offspring. In this study, South-seeking multicellular magnetotactic bacteria (ssMMB) were enriched from a New England salt marsh. When exposed to light, ssMMB reversed their magnetotactic behaviour to become North-seeking. The exposure time needed to generate the reversal response varied with light wavelength and intensity. Extensive exposure to light appeared to be lethal. This is the first report of a Northern hemisphere MMB displaying South-seeking behaviour and the first time a MMB is found to exhibit photo-magnetotaxis. We suggest that this mechanism enables ssMMB to optimize their location with regard to chemical gradients and light intensities, and propose a model to explain the peculiar balance between photo- and magnetotaxis.

Introduction

Multicellular magnetotactic bacteria (MMB) present a life strategy unique in the microbial world. MMB are typically comprised of 10–40 bacterial cells arranged around a central acellular compartment, possibly serving inter-cell communication (Keim *et al*., 2004a). Every cell is multiply flagellated and contains iron sulphide crystals, mostly greigite (cubic Fe_3S_4). These magnetic particles, known as magnetosomes (for a recent review see Schüler, 2008), are typically located inside invaginations of the magnetotactic bacterial cytoplasmic membrane (Komeili *et al*., 2006). They are arranged in a way as to orient the bacterial movement parallel to the geomagnetic field lines of the Earth. The life cycle of MMB has no known unicellular stage. Division occurs by separation of a single MMB into two identical offspring (Keim *et al*., 2004b), while disaggregated MMB loose their viability very rapidly (Abreu *et al*., 2006). While no pure-culture of MMB is currently available, detailed phenotypic characterizations were performed for '*Candidatus* Magnetoglobus multicellularis' aggregates enriched using magnetic fields (Abreu *et al*., 2007; Silva *et al*., 2008; Perantoni *et al*., 2009). All MMB analysed so far are affiliated by 16S rRNA gene sequence to the delta subclass of *Proteobacteria* (Abreu *et al*., 2007; Simmons and Edwards, 2007; Wenter *et al*., 2009) and recent findings indicate a potential involvement in sulphate reduction (Wenter *et al*., 2009). Other than a recent report on a chemotactic response of MMB to acetate and propionate (Wenter *et al*., 2009) potential carbon sources of MMB remain speculative. Very recently, Lefèvre and co-workers reported on the finding of non-magnetotactic multicellular prokaryotes (Lefèvre *et al*., 2010), indicating more diverse life strategies for this group of organisms then previously assumed.

Magnetotactic bacteria are globally distributed and can account for ~1% of the bacterial population in marine (Flies *et al*., 2005; Simmons *et al*., 2007) and freshwater (Spring *et al*., 1993) habitats. So far, reports of MMB are restricted to marine environments, including hypersaline coastal lagoons (Abreu *et al*., 2007), salt marshes (Simmons *et al*., 2007) and tidal sand flats (Wenter *et al*., 2009). In a hypersaline lagoon and a meromictic salt pond, MMB have been reported to account for 0.001% (Martins *et al*., 2009) and 1.9% (Simmons *et al*., 2007) of the total bacterial community respectively. MMB are typically observed in anoxic environments (Abreu *et al*., 2007) and die rapidly when in the presence of oxygen (Abreu *et al*., 2006; Martins *et al*., 2009; Wenter *et al*., 2009). The genomes of *Magnetospirillum magnetotacticum*, *Magnetospirillum magneticum* strain AMB-1 and marine coccus strain MC-1 encode several candidate

Received 1 February, 2010; accepted 17 August, 2010. *For correspondence. E-mail hatzenpichler@microbial-ecology.net; Tel. (+43) 1 4277 54 394; Fax (+43) 1 4277 54 389. †These authors contributed equally to this work.

genes for aero-, redox- and potentially photo-taxis (Frankel and Bazylinski, 2009). Motility and positioning mechanisms are expected in magnetotactic bacteria as these organisms seem specially adapted for migration along environmental gradients.

Polar magnetotactic bacteria were thought to be North- or South-seeking in the Northern or Southern hemisphere respectively (Blakemore *et al*., 1980). However, this concept was challenged when single-celled South-seeking magnetotactic bacteria where reported from a marine basin in Falmouth, MA (Simmons *et al*., 2006).

Herein, we report on the discovery of South-seeking multicellular magnetotactic bacteria (ssMMB) from a New England salt marsh, exhibiting a combination of photo- and magnetotaxis.

Results and discussion

On-site microscopic analysis demonstrated the dominance of South-seekers (estimated at over 90%) in the MMB population in sediment from a shallow mud pond at the Little Sippewissett salt marsh. Following a week of undisturbed incubation in the lab, ssMMB were enriched to become the dominant magnetotactic organisms in the sample. In a hanging droplet, no change in activity was observed following 2 h of incubation, as opposed to decreased activity after 15–90 min of incubation under similar conditions in previous reports (Abreu *et al*., 2006; Martins *et al*., 2009; Wenter *et al*., 2009). This suggests reduced oxygen sensitivity of ssMMB reported here compared with previously described MMB.

When briefly exposed to UV light (365 nm) at high intensity during observations with a fluorescence microscope, ssMMB changed their magnetotactic behaviour to become North-seeking (Fig. 1; Movie S1), swimming to the opposite side of the droplet. Reversing the magnetic field caused ssMMB to swim back into the light, retaining North-seeking behaviour, with no observed second reversal of swimming direction. Two to five seconds exposure to full-strength UV light at 365 nm appeared to be lethal, with ssMMB losing motility and many becoming disaggregated within minutes following exposure. Heating of the droplet was ruled out as a possible mechanism for the observed response as the light energy was too small to produce a noticeable effect in droplet temperature.

Initial response time as well as the interval between first and last ssMMB to respond (variation) were measured for different light wavelengths and intensities (Table S1). Reversal was observed following 30 s of exposure to approximately 80 W m^{-2} of violet-blue light (395–440 nm; Fig. 1; Table S1). The average energy flux of blue light (400–500 nm) at the Earth's surface at noon, on a clear day, is approximately 170 W m^{-2} (Lee and Downum, 1991; Bell *et al*., 2000), so that this result is well within the intensity values expected in the pond environment.

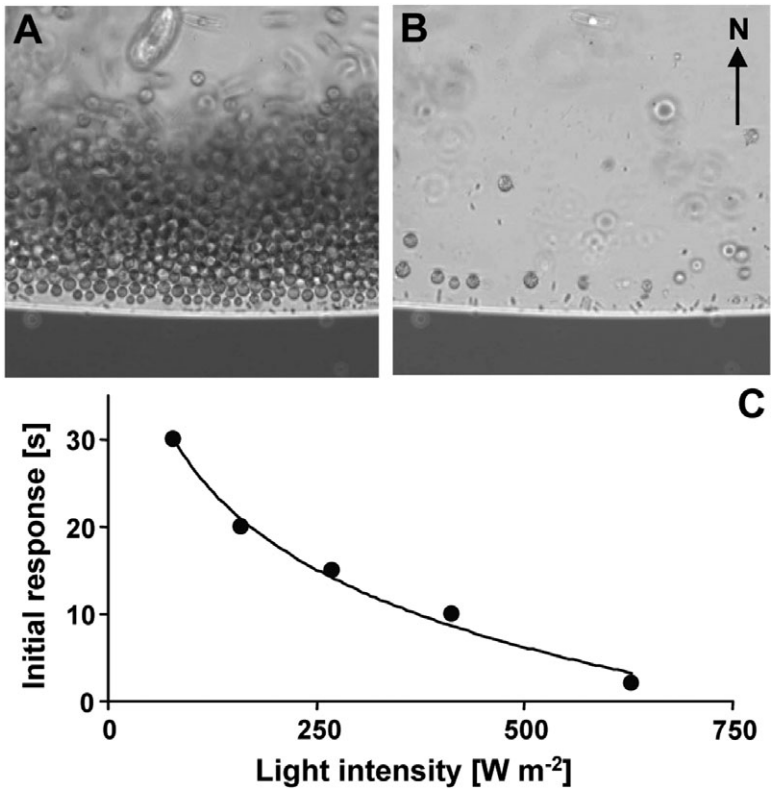


Fig. 1. Photo-magnetotactic behaviour of ssMMB.
A. ssMMB in a hanging droplet.
B. The same field of view after 20 s of exposure to violet-blue light (395–440 nm) at approximately 410 W m^{-2}. The black arrow indicates direction of the applied magnetic field.
C. Initial response time as a function of light intensity (395–440 nm). Black line represents best fit logarithmic curve, $R^2 = 0.99$.

A stronger influence was observed for shorter wavelengths, with the shortest response time at around 2 s. This response time was measured at medium intensities for UV light (365 nm) or high intensities for longer wavelengths (Table S1). Initial response time appeared to be a function of the natural logarithm of light intensity (Fig. 1C), possibly indicating a cumulative mechanism. No response was observed for wavelengths longer than 490 nm (green), but after 5–10 min exposure to green light ssMMB lost motility, eventually undergoing disaggregation. This observation possibly indicates that the photo response mechanism is different from the one responsible for sensitivity to light.

Exposure to blue light (450–490 nm) at approximately 200 W m^{-2} resulted in a reversible response (Movie S2). MMB switched to North-seeking behaviour but appeared to migrate just outside the intense light in the microscope viewing field. Upon turning the blue light off or switching to longer wavelengths, MMB resumed their South-seeking behaviour. This could be repeated several times before MMB lost their motility, possibly because of accumulated light damage. This observation offers a clue to the ecological significance of the photoresponse mechanism. As light intensities at different depths in the pond are expected to gradually change during the day, this type of balanced response may enable ssMMB to maintain their position within a given light intensity range.

A similar photo response was reported by Frankel and colleagues for the magnetotactic marine coccus strain MC-1, while no such response was observed for *M. magnetotacticum* (Frankel *et al*., 1997). The authors demonstrated that illumination of MC-1 cells with blue (430 nm), yellow (500 nm) or white light triggered a reversible photo response, causing the cells to switch their swimming behaviour. This effect was similar to the cell's response to increased oxygen concentration, overriding their aerotactic response to decreased oxygen concentration (Frankel *et al*., 1997). No reference was made to a lethal effect of light exposure for strain MC-1, and the purpose for the observed photo response by these organisms remains unclear. No photo response was observed for single-celled magnetotactic bacteria in samples obtained during the present study.

The general, but not exclusively (Simmons *et al*., 2006), North-seeking behaviour of magnetotactic bacteria in the Northern hemisphere is commonly explained by the adaptation of magnetotactic bacteria to low oxygen concentrations. Previously, it was reported that a fraction of MMB on the Southern hemisphere display North-seeking behaviour (Keim *et al*., 2007). This is a first report of Northern hemisphere MMB displaying South-seeking behaviour, and the first report of a MMB population dominated by cells behaving opposite to the accepted paradigm.

One possible explanation for a South-seeking life strategy of MMB on the Northern hemisphere (and vice versa) may be that at the respective sites an inverted redox gradient was present at the time of sampling. This could be, e.g. due to oxygenated fresh water input from an underground reservoir into the more oxygen-depleted salty water. Such a situation could lead to the selection of ssMMB over North-seeking MMB.

Recently, it was suggested by Frankel and Bazylinski that an agent of unknown identity obviously prevents South-seeking magnetotactic bacteria in the Northern hemisphere from swimming up to the water surface, because they have not been found in the uppermost water layers (Frankel and Bazylinski, 2009). Based on our findings, we propose that, for some magnetotactic bacteria, light may serve as such a stimulus.

In the Northern hemisphere, a South-seeking magnetotactic organism migrates upwards, towards a more oxygenated layer, in agreement with the apparent low oxygen sensitivity of ssMMB. During daytime, this brings ssMMB towards the sunlit surface. We therefore suggest that the photo-magnetotactic response reported here enables these organisms, for which light appears to be lethal, to optimize their location with regard to chemical gradients and light intensity. Under low-light conditions (e.g. at night) these MMB are thus expected to exhibit South-seeking behaviour, migrating upwards to more favourable conditions. During daytime, MMB reverse their magnetotactic behaviour and seek shelter in the sediment, maintaining their position to avoid excessive light exposure (Fig. 2).

The response described here is different from previously described photophobic behaviour in other bacteria, in which swimming direction is always away from the light. Exposure of ssMMB to light could only trigger the switch from South- to North-seeking polarity, and subsequent exposure did not trigger a switch from North- to South-seeking behaviour. This is appropriate for conditions in their natural environment, where light is always expected to come from above, i.e. from the magnetic South pole. The observed response is most similar to the magneto-aerotaxis exhibited by strain MC-1, with the cells migrating between threshold oxygen concentrations. MC-1 cells respond to light in a fashion similar to ssMMB by reversing their swimming direction (Frankel *et al*., 1997). This could serve as a mechanism to avoid exposure to light when oxygen concentrations in the photic layer are too low to trigger a reversal. However, as ssMMB do not appear to exhibit aerotaxis, they may be migrating between threshold light intensities. ssMMB thus represent an adaptation to life along photon gradients. The advantage derived by ssMMB from migrating towards the water surface, opposite to all previously described MMB, remains to be explored.

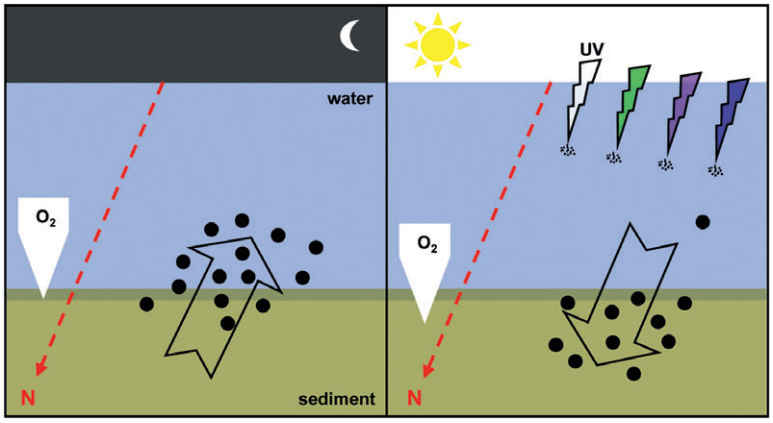


Fig. 2. Diagram of the proposed migration behaviour of ssMMB in the Northern hemisphere. During low-light conditions (e.g. at night) MMB are proposed to exhibit South-seeking behaviour, migrating upwards towards the water–sediment interface or into the overlying water column. During light conditions (day) ssMMB reverse their polarity and move into deeper layers of the sediment as a phobic response to low wavelength light. Big black dots represent viable, motile MMB. Small black dots represent non-motile, presumably dead (Abreu *et al.*, 2006) MMB. Black and red arrows indicate general direction of migration of MMB, and direction of Earth's geomagnetic field (Northern hemisphere) respectively. Lightening bolts are colour-coded to indicate the different wavelengths of light. Penetration depths are not to scale.

The discovery of reversal of magnetotactic behaviour in response to a light stimulus in both multicellular (this study) and single-celled magnetotactic bacteria (Frankel *et al.*, 1997; and discussed in Frankel and Bazylinski, 2009) demonstrates this behaviour to be more widespread than previously assumed. The term photomagnetotaxis is proposed to describe this behaviour. The recent report of multicellular non-magnetotactic bacteria exhibiting a similar photoresponse to that reported here (Lefèvre *et al.*, 2010) further supports the existence of multiple life strategies for multicellular bacteria and their apparent sensitivity to light. Further study is needed to find and compare the mechanisms enabling light detection and response of these organisms. It appears now, that some magnetotactic bacteria exercise a fine balance between chemo- and phototaxis to determine their position in environmental gradients. Only by the detailed analysis of these response mechanisms on the genetic, biochemical and phenotypic level will researchers be able to understand how these intriguing microorganisms interact with their complex habitats.

Experimental procedures

Sample collection

Samples were collected at low tide from 10 different sites at the Little Sippewissett salt marsh, Falmouth, MA. To sample ssMMB, a magnetic stirring bar was placed at the water–sediment interface with the North magnetic pole facing the bucket. The sediment was stirred briefly and allowed to settle for 10–20 min. A small droplet was collected from the point next to the magnetic stirring bar for on-site microscopic analysis. While several samples were tested positive on the presence of MMB, only a sample from a mud pond (coordinates: 41°34′35″N, 70°38′19″W) contained high numbers of these organisms. A 3 l plastic bucket was filled with sediment and water from this pond and maintained at room temperature in the laboratory for 7–14 days.

Microscopy and photo response

Magnetotactic bacteria were viewed using the hanging droplet method (Abreu *et al.*, 2006). 4 µl droplets were collected from the point next to the magnet using a pipette and placed on a glass cover slip. The coverslip was inverted and placed atop a small o-ring, and a magnet was placed next to the coverslip. Magnetotactic bacteria accumulated at one side of the droplet, depending on the orientation of the magnet and the magnetotactic behaviour of the bacteria. ssMMB were viewed using a Zeiss Axioscope phase contrast/epifluorescence microscope at 40× magnification. The microscope was equipped with LED white light and mercury arc UV/visible light sources. Cells were exposed to light at different intensities and wavelengths using six filter sets, as detailed in Table S2. Light intensity was controlled using a light attenuation shutter located between the UV/visible light source and the band-pass filter. The shutter had six positions, numbered 1–6, with level 1 being the highest intensity.

Light intensity measurement

Light intensity was measured using a LI-COR LI 185B quantum radiometer. The light sensor was covered with a microscope cover slip and placed directly under the 40× objective. Intensity levels 1–5 were measured for filter sets 2–5 as listed in Table S2. Intensity values were corrected according to the instrument manual. Results are detailed in Table S3. Intensity values are given in W m^{-2}. Measurements for UV light were not performed as the quantum radiometer was unsuitable for measurement of light intensities for wavelengths shorter than 400 nm. However, the light emission

spectra of the mercury-arc lamp used (http://zeiss-campus.magnet.fsu.edu/articles/lightsources/mercuryarc.html) shows similar values for 365 nm and 405 nm, implying similar light intensities for these wavelengths.

Response time measurement

Time lapse imaging was used for tracking changes in the number of MMB located at the 'Southern end' of a hanging droplet. Images were taken at 0.5–10 s intervals, according to previously observed response times.

Acknowledgements

This study was performed during the 2009 *Microbial Diversity course* at the Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole, MA, USA. The Microbial Diversity course was supported by funding from the US National Science Foundation, the US Department of Energy, The Gordon and Betty Moore Foundation, the Howard Hughes Medical Foundation and the Marine Biological Laboratories. OHS and RH acknowledge financial support by The Gordon and Betty Moore Foundation, the University of Vienna, the Moshe Shilo Memorial Fund, and the Ben Gurion University of the Negev. OHS is recipient of a Levi-Eshkol PhD-fellowship from the Israeli Ministry of Science. RH is recipient of a PhD-fellowship (DOC) of the Austrian Academy of Sciences. OHS and RH thank all faculty, lecturers, students (*a.k.a.* the micronauts) and teaching assistants (most of all Cristina Moraru) for a great summer. Heather Fullerton is acknowledged for help with sampling. We thank Alexander Petroff for helpful discussions, and Zeiss for providing microscopic equipment and technical support.

References

Abreu, F., Silva, K.A., Martins, J.L., and Lins, U. (2006) Cell viability in magnetotactic multicellular prokaryotes. *Int Microbiol* **9:** 267–272.

Abreu, F., Martins, J.L., Silveira, T.S., Neumann Keim, C., Lins de Barros, H.G.P., Gueiros Filho, F.J., and Lins, U. (2007) '*Candidatus* Magnetoglobus multicellularis', a multicellular, magnetotactic prokaryote from a hypersaline environment. *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol* **57:** 1318–1322.

Bell, G.E., Danneberger, T.K., and McMahon, M.J. (2000) Spectral irradiance available for turfgrass growth in sun and shade. *Crop Sci* **40:** 189–195.

Blakemore, R.P., Frankel, R.B., and Kalmijn, A.J. (1980) South-seeking magnetotactic bacteria in the Southern Hemisphere. *Nature* **286:** 384–385.

Flies, C.B., Jonkers, H.M., de Beer, D., Bosselmann, K., Bottcher, M.E., and Schuler, D. (2005) Diversity and vertical distribution of magnetotactic bacteria along chemical gradients in freshwater microcosms. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* **52:** 185–195.

Frankel, R.B., and Bazylinski, D.A. (2009) Magnetosomes and magneto-aerotaxis. *Contrib Microbiol* **16:** 182–193.

Frankel, R.B., Bazylinski, D.A., Johnson, M.S., and Taylor, B.L. (1997) Magneto-aerotaxis in marine coccoid bacteria. *Biophys J* **73:** 994–1000.

Keim, C.N., Abreu, F., Lins, U., Lins de Barros, H.G.P., and Farinaa, M. (2004a) Cell organization and ultrastructure of a magnetotactic multicellular organism. *J Struct Biol* **145:** 254–262.

Keim, C.N., Martins, J.L., Abreu, F., Rosado, A.S., de Barros, H.L., Borojevic, R., *et al*. (2004b) Multicellular life cycle of magnetotactic prokaryotes. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* **240:** 203–208.

Keim, C.N., Lopes Martins, J., de Barros, H.L., Lins, U., and Farina, M. (2007) Structure, behaviour, ecology and diversity of multicellular magnetotactic prokaryotes. In *Magnetoreception and Magnetosomes in Bacteria*. Schüler, D. (ed.). Heidelberg, Germany: Springer, pp. 103–132.

Komeili, A., Li, Z., Newman, D.K., and Jensen, G.J. (2006) Magnetosomes are cell membrane invaginations organized by the actin-like protein MamK. *Science* **311:** 242–245.

Lee, D.W., and Downum, K.R. (1991) The spectral distribution of biologically-active solar-radiation at Miami, Florida, USA. *Int J Biometeorol* **35:** 48–54.

Lefèvre, C.T., Abreu, F., Lins, U., and Bazylinski, D.A. (2010) Nonmagnetotactic multicellular prokaryotes from low-saline, nonmarine aquatic environments and their unusual negative phototactic behavior. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **76:** 3220–3227.

Martins, J.L., Silveira, T.S., Silva, K.T., and Lins, U. (2009) Salinity dependence of the distribution of multicellular magnetotactic prokaryotes in a hypersaline lagoon. *Int Microbiol* **12:** 193–201.

Perantoni, M., Esquivel, D.M., Wajnberg, E., Acosta-Avalos, D., Cernicchiaro, G., and de Barros, H. (2009) Magnetic properties of the microorganism *Candidatus* Magnetoglobus multicellularis. *Naturwissenschaften* **96:** 685–690.

Schüler, D. (2008) Genetics and cell biology of magnetosome formation in magnetotactic bacteria. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* **32:** 654–672.

Silva, K.T., Abreu, F., Keim, C.N., Farina, M., and Lins, U. (2008) Ultrastructure and cytochemistry of lipid granules in the many-celled magnetotactic prokaryote, '*Candidatus* Magnetoglobus multicellularis'. *Micron* **39:** 1387–1392.

Simmons, S.L., and Edwards, K.J. (2007) Unexpected diversity in populations of the many-celled magnetotactic prokaryote. *Environ Microbiol* **9:** 206–215.

Simmons, S.L., Bazylinski, D.A., and Edwards, K.J. (2006) South-seeking magnetotactic bacteria in the Northern Hemisphere. *Science* **311:** 371–374.

Simmons, S.L., Bazylinski, D.A., and Edwards, K.J. (2007) Population dynamics of marine magnetotactic bacteria in a meromictic salt pond described with qPCR. *Environ Microbiol* **9:** 2162–2174.

Spring, S., Amann, R., Ludwig, W., Schleifer, K.H., van Gemerden, H., and Petersen, N. (1993) Dominating role of an unusual magnetotactic bacterium in the microaerobic zone of a freshwater sediment. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **59:** 2397–2403.

Wenter, R., Wanner, G., Schüler, D., and Overmann, J. (2009) Ultrastructure, tactic behaviour and potential for sulfate reduction of a novel multicellular magnetotactic prokaryote from North Sea sediments. *Environ Microbiol* **11:** 1493–1505.

Supporting information

Additional Supporting Information may be found in the online version of this article:

Table S1. Photo response times (s) measured by time lapse image recording.
Table S2. Filter sets used to investigate the phototactic response of South-seeking multicellular magnetotactic bacteria (ssMMB).
Table S3. Light energy flux for different wavelengths and shutter positions (W m^{-2}).

Movie S1. Photo-magnetotactic response of South-seeking multicellular magnetotactic bacteria (ssMMB).
Movie S2. Reversible photo-magnetotactic response of South-seeking multicellular magnetotactic bacteria (ssMMB).

Please note: Wiley-Blackwell are not responsible for the content or functionality of any supporting materials supplied by the authors. Any queries (other than missing material) should be directed to the corresponding author for the article.

Supplementary information

Table S1. Photo-response times [sec] measured by time lapse image recording. Initial response presents the time interval after which the first MMB started reversing their swimming behaviour. Variation denotes the interval between initial response and the time of departure of the last MMB. Cells remaining in the microscopic field after this time did not show any movement. These presumably dead MMB made up only a very small portion of the population. This is evident from Figure 1 and Movie 1. No response was observed for wavelengths longer 490 nm. * denote average of two experiments with standard deviation.

	365 nm		**395-440 nm**		**450-490 nm**	
Intensity level	**Initial response**	**Variation**	**Initial response**	**Variation**	**Initial response**	**Variation**
1	2	2	2	4	2	8
2	2	2	* 10 ± 0	* 10 ± 7.1	60	70
3	2	3	* 14.5 ± 0.7	* 15.5 ± 0.7	130	70
4	10	10	* 20 ± 0	* 25 ± 7.1	* 215 ± 21.2	* 485 ± 21.1
5	60	30	30	60	400	1,000

Table S2. Filter sets used to investigate the phototactic response of South-seeking multicellular magnetotactic bacteria (ssMMB).

	Filter set	**Manufacturer**	**Wave length (nm)**
1	Fs 02	Zeiss	365
2	Fs 05	Zeiss	395-440
3	Fs 38 HE	Zeiss	450-490
4	49003	Chroma	490-510
5	Fs 14	Zeiss	510-560
6	Fs 20 HE	Zeiss	534-558

Table S3. Light energy flux for different wavelengths and shutter positions [W m^{-2}].

Shutter position	365 nm	395-440 nm	450-490 nm	490-510 nm	510-560 nm
1	NA	628.1	464.6	518.8	581.2
2	NA	414.0	283.9	340.4	375.5
3	NA	268.8	206.5	220.8	247.4
4	NA	159.4	121.7	132.5	143.1
5	NA	78.5	59.7	66.2	74.2

NA- not available; energy flux calculated for average wavelength of each filter set.

Movie 1. Photo-magnetotactic response of South-seeking multicellular magnetotactic bacteria (ssMMB). ssMMB are crowded at the "South end" of a hanging droplet. Upon exposure to violet-blue light (395-440 nm; after ~1 sec playing time) at approximately 410 W m^{-2}, MMB switch their polarity and migrate towards the "North end" of the droplet. Due to software processing the frame rate of this movie is slightly different from the original recording.

Movie 2. Reversible photo-magnetotactic response of South-seeking multicellular magnetotactic bacteria (ssMMB). ssMMB are crowded at the "South" end of a hanging droplet. Upon exposure to blue light (450-490 nm; after ~0.5 sec playing time) at approximately 200 W m^{-2}, MMB switch their polarity and migrate towards the "North end" of the droplet. When blue light is replaced by green light (after ~16 sec playing time), the aggregates return to the "South end" of the droplet. Due to software processing the frame rate of this movie is slightly different from the original recording.

Appendix

Scientific experience

Acknowledgements

Curriculum vitae

Publications in peer reviewed journals

(* equal contribution, § corresponding author)

1. **Hatzenpichler R**, Lebedeva E V, Spieck E, Stoecker K, Richter A, Daims H and Wagner M (2008) *A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A., 105: 2134-2139
2. Spang A, **Hatzenpichler R**, Brochier-Armanet C, Rattei T, Tischler P, Spieck E, Streit W, Stahl D A, Wagner M and Schleper C (2010) *Distinct gene set in two different lineages of ammonia-oxidizing archaea supports the phylum Thaumarchaeota*. Trends Microbiol, 18: 331-340
3. Shapiro O*, **Hatzenpichler R***§, Zinder S H, Buckley D H and Orphan V J (2011) *Multicellular photo-magnetotactic bacteria*. Environ Microbiol Rep, 3: 233–238

Manuscripts in preparation or under review

1. **Hatzenpichler R***, Lebedeva E*, Pelletier E, Schuster N, Hauzmayer S, Bulaev A, Grigorjeva N V, Le Paslier D, Daims H and Wagner M. *Novel group I.1a ammonia-oxidizing archaea are globally distributed in thermal habitats: enrichment and genome analysis of the first representative, "Candidatus Nitrosotenuis uzonensis"*. in preparation for Environ Microbiol
2. Mußmann M, Brito I, Pitcher A, Damsté J S, **Hatzenpichler R**, Richter A, Nielsen J L, Nielsen P H, Müller A, Daims H, Wagner M and Head I M. *Thaumarchaeotes abundant in refinery nitrifying sludges express amoA but do not live primarily from autotrophic ammonia oxidation*. Under review at Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.
3. Zumbrägel S, Haider S, Spang A, **Hatzenpichler R**, Rychlik N, Spieck E, Schleper C, Streit W and Wagner M. *Genome reconstruction of the ammonia-oxidizing archaeon "Candidatus Nitrososphaera gargensis"*. in preparation
4. Haider S, Stoecker K, Hoshino T, **Hatzenpichler R**, Bendinger B and Wagner M. *Metagenomics and in situ RCA-FISH reveal that some Crenothrix polyspora strains possess a conventional particulate methane monooxygenase*. in preparation

Oral presentations

Talks at scientific conferences

1. **Hatzenpichler R**, Lebedeva E V, Spieck E, Stoecker K, Richter A, Daims H, and Wagner M (2007) *A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring*. 6th International workshop on New Techniques In Microbial Ecology (INTIME-6). Saeby, Denmark
2. **Hatzenpichler R**, Spieck E, Lebedeva E V, Stoecker K, Richter A, Daims H, and Wagner M (2008) *A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring*. Joint Annual Conference of the Association for General and Applied Microbiology (VAAM) and the German Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (GBM). Frankfurt am Main, Germany
3. **Hatzenpichler R**, Spang A, Rattei T, Tischler P, Daims H, Spieck E, Streit W, Stahl D A, Schleper C, and Wagner M (2009) *What can we learn from the genome of the ammonia-oxidizing archaeon Nitrososphaera gargensis?* 7th International workshop on New Techniques In Microbial Ecology (INTIME-7). Lackenhof, Austria

Invited seminars

1. *"Candidatus Nitrososphaera gargensis"- A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring* (Sept. 15, 2008) Hosted by Dr. Mike Manefield, University of New South Wales, Centre for Marine BioInnovation, Sydney, Australia
2. *Multicellular photo-magnetotactic bacteria* (Apr. 23, 2010) Hosted by Prof. Georg Schmetterer, University of Vienna, Institute of Biophysical Chemistry, Vienna, Austria
3. *Nitrososphaera gargensis, Thaumarchaeota and some other hot stuff* (May 20, 2010) Hosted by Prof. Victoria Orphan, California Institute of Technology, Geological and Planetary Sciences, Pasadena, USA

Other talks

1. **Hatzenpichler R**, Reigstad L J, Stoecker K, Daims H, Schleper C, Wagner M (2006) *Archaeal ammonia-oxidation in hot springs* IECB - science day at the Vienna Ecology Center. Vienna, Austria

2. *A heat-loving ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring* (Jan. 26, 2008) Yearly workshop of the awardees of the Academy of Sciences. Austrian Academy of Sciences, Vienna, Austria (held in German)

Conference abstracts

(* presenting author)

1. **Hatzenpichler R***, Lebedeva E V, Stoecker K, Spieck E, Daims H, and Wagner M (2007) *Thermophilic ammonia oxidizing Crenarchaeota in an enrichment from the Siberian Garga hot spring*. Thermophiles. Bergen, Norway **(poster) [poster award]**
2. **Hatzenpichler R***, Lebedeva E V, Stoecker K, Richter A, Spieck E, Daims H, and Wagner M (2008) *"Candidatus Nitrososphaera gargensis" - A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring*. 12th International Symposium on Microbial Ecology (ISME). Cairns, Australia **(poster)**
3. **Hatzenpichler R***, Schuster N, Rychlik N, Spieck E, Lebedeva E V, Daims H, and Wagner M (2009) *Is „Candidatus Nitrososphaera gargensis" a mixotrophic ammonia-oxidizing archaeon?* Joint Annual Conference of the Association for General and Applied Microbiology (VAAM). Bochum, Germany **(poster)**
4. Rychlik N*, **Hatzenpichler R**, Schillhabel M, Wagner M, Streit W, and Spieck E (2009) *Snap-shot genome analysis of a moderately thermophilic enrichment and genome reconstruction of the dominant ammonia-oxidising crenarchaeote.* Joint Annual Conference of the Association for General and Applied Microbiology (VAAM). Bochum, Germany **(poster)**
5. Rychlik N*, **Hatzenpichler R**, Schillhabel M, Rattei T, Tischler P, Wagner M, Streit W, and Spieck E (2009) *A nearly complete snap-shot genome analysis of a moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote.* 1st International Conference on Nitrification (ICoN1). Louisville, USA **(poster)**
6. Spang A*, **Hatzenpichler R**, Rattei T, Tischler P, Spieck E, Streit W, Wagner M, and Schleper C (2009) *Comparative Genome Analysis of the Ammonia-Oxidizing Archaeon Nitrososphaera gargensis Provides Further Evidence for a Separate Phylum of Thaumarchaeota*. Gordon Research Conference on: Archaea - Ecology, Metabolism and Molecular Biology. Waterville Valley, USA **(poster) [poster award]**

7. Zumbrägel S*, Rychlik N, **Hatzenpichler R**, Spieck E, Schleper C, Wagner M, and Streit W (2010) *Genome reconstruction of the ammonia-oxidizing archaeon "Candidatus Nitrososphaera gargensis"*. Joint Annual Conference of the Association for General and Applied Microbiology (VAAM) and the German Society for Hygiene and Microbiology (DGHM). Hannover, Germany **(poster)**
8. **Hatzenpichler R***, Lebedeva E V, Schuster N, Hauzmayer S, Bulaev A, Spieck E, Daims H, and Wagner M (2010) *The first moderately thermophilic member of the marine group I.1a ammonia-oxidizing archaea in culture.* American Society for Microbiology General Meeting. San Diego, USA **(poster)**
9. Shapiro O*, **Hatzenpichler R***, Zinder S H, Buckley D H, and Orphan V J (2010) *Multicellular photo-magnetotactic bacteria*. American Society for Microbiology General Meeting. San Diego, USA **(poster)**
10. Brileya K A*, **Hatzenpichler R**, Arkin A P, Hazen T C, Fields M W (2010) *Colonization of "synthrophs" in a methanogenic biofilm*. 13th International Symposium on Microbial Ecology (ISME). Seattle, USA **(talk)**
11. Schmid M C*, Stieglmeier M, Tourna M, **Hatzenpichler R**, Schleper C, Daims H, and Wagner M (2010) *Raman microspectrometry for the single cell in situ and in vivo detection of crenarchaeol-containing ammonia-oxidizing archaea*. 13th International Symposium on Microbial Ecology (ISME). Seattle, USA **(poster)**
12. Haider S*, Stoecker K, Hoshino T, **Hatzenpichler R**, Bendinger B, and Wagner M (2010) *Metagenomics and* in situ *RCA-FISH reveal that some Crenothrix polyspora strains possess a conventional particulate methane monooxygenase*. 13th International Symposium on Microbial Ecology (ISME). Seattle, USA **(poster)**

Teaching experience

2006, 2010	Advisor of guest scientists at the Department of Microbial Ecology (DOME), University of Vienna (Austria): Dr. Michael Cunliffe (three weeks in 2006), Gilbert Flores (two months in 2008)
2007, 2009, 2010	Supervisor of the two-week undergraduate student course *Fluorescence in-situ hybridization (FISH) - Identification of uncultivated microorganisms,* DOME

2007, 2008, 2010, 2011 Supervisor and/or lecturer in the week-long *International FISH course,* DOME

2008-2009 Supervisor of a diploma student at DOME: Nathalie Schuster (twelve months)

Science organization

2009 Organizer of the 7th *International workshop on New Techniques In Microbial Ecology (INTIME-7)*. Aug. 27-30, 2009. Lackenhof, Austria
The workshop brought together 50 scientists from research institutes in Austria, Denmark, Germany, Great Britain and the USA. During the three-day program 29 talks on different topics in microbial ecology were given.

Fellowship grants

2007 Three-year doctoral fellowship (DOC) of the Austrian Academy of Sciences under the project title "Ammonia-oxidation at extreme temperatures: on the origin and limits of nitrification" **(90,000 € over three years, 2007-2009)**

2011 O. K. Earl postdoctoral fellowship in Geological and Planetary Sciences by the California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, USA. Start of position: summer 2011 **(130,000 $ over two years)**

Awards, scholarships & competitive travel grants

2005-2007 Two travel grants of the European Astrobiology Network Association (EANA) to participate in the annual *European Workshop on Astrobiology* in Lyon, France (2006) and Turku, Finland (2007) **(together 700 €)**

2007 Poster award of the *Thermophiles* conference. Bergen, Norway **(250 €)**

2008 Travel grant award of the International Society for Microbial Ecology to participate in the *12th International Symposium on Microbial Ecology (ISME)* in Cairns, Australia **(650 €)**

2008 Travel grant of the University of Vienna to participate in the *12th ISME* in Cairns, Australia **(650 €)**

2009 Scholarship award of the Gordon and Betty Moore foundation to participate in the *Microbial diversity course* at the Marine Biological Laboratory (MBL) in Woods Hole, USA **(3,500 $)**

2009 Scholarship by the University of Vienna to participate in the *Microbial diversity course* at the MBL in Woods Hole, USA **(1,000 €)**

2009 Scholarship by the Austrian federal state Styria **(500 €)**

2010 Scholarship of the Gordon and Betty Moore foundation to participate in the *American Society of Microbiology General meeting* in San Diego, USA **(~1,200 $)**

Peer review

since 2009 ad hoc reviewer for the journals *Environmental Science and Technology*, *FEMS Microbiology Ecology* and *The ISME Journal*

Memberships

since 2008 International Society for Microbial Ecology (ISME)

since 2009 American Society of Microbiology (ASM)

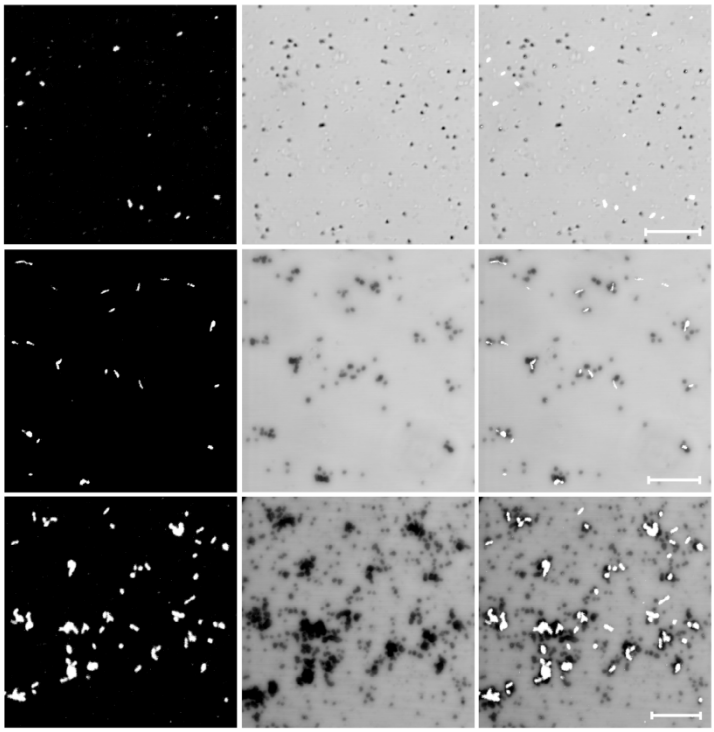
since 2009 Alumni of the Austrian Academy of Sciences

Public communication of science

1. *Microorganisms - the unseen majority* (Nov. 8, 2008) Public talk on environmental microbiology, hosted by the Austrian Academy of Sciences in the course of the *Long night of research*. Vienna, Austria (held in German)
2. *You are never alone!* (Apr. 4, 2009) Public talk on microbial ecology, hosted by the Technical Museum of Vienna. Vienna, Austria (held in German)
   This talk was held as participant and finalist of *Fame Lab Austria 2009*, a national contest on public communication of science organized by the British Council and the organization science2public.

Contributed image

Wagner M (2011) *FISH-microautoradiography and isotope arrays for monitoring the ecophysiology of microbes within their natural environment*. In *Stable Isotope Probing and Related Technologies*. Murrell J C and Whiteley A S (eds). Washington, DC: ASM Press, pp. 305-316.



FISH-MAR analyses of a novel member of the *Betaproteobacteria* in an ammonia-oxidizing enrichment culture. The left column displays the fluorescent signals after hybridization of the enrichment with a specific probe for the betaproteobacterium. The middle column shows the corresponding MAR signals and the right column presents an overlay of both figures. Upper panel: Dead control. The cells in the enrichment were killed prior to incubation with $^{14}CO_2$ and 1 mM NH_4^+ for 16h. No incorporation of $^{14}CO_2$ is detectable, excluding chemography or labeling of the cells by the radiotracer in the absence of metabolic activity. Middle panel: The enrichment was incubated with 0.1 mM ammonium in the presence of $^{14}CO_2$ for 16h. The cells of the betaproteobacterium are MAR-positive indicating that the bacterium is an autotrophic ammonia oxidizer. Lower panel: Same experiment as in the middle panel but in the presence of 1 mM ammonium. The cells of the betaproteobacterium are strongly labeled demonstrating that this organism fixes more CO_2 in the presence of 1 mM than in the presence of 0.1 mM. Scale bar corresponds to 10 µm. It should be noted that in the sample other microbes than the betaproteobacterium were present. These microbes are not visible in the FISH pictures, but could have caused silver grain formation at spots where no cells of the betaproteobacterium were located.

Press coverage

A moderately thermophilic ammonia-oxidizing crenarchaeote from a hot spring

(Hatzenpichler *et al.*, Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A. 105: 2134-2139)

1. Radio interview *Ö1 Wissen Aktuell* with Prof. Dr. Michael Wagner (07.02.2008)
   http://www.microbial-ecology.net/download/oe1-wissen-aktuell-07-02-2008.mp3

2. Newspaper *Der Standard*, print (05.02.2008) and online (07.02.2008): Wiener entdecken neue Mikroorganismen
   http://derstandard.at/3216114

3. Life sciences magazine *BIOspektrum* (04/2008): Ein thermophiler Crenarchaeot als Ammonium-Oxidierer
   http://www.biospektrum.de/blatt/d_bs_pdf&_id=959851

4. *science.orf.at*: Wiener Forscher entdeckten neue Mikroorganismen
   http://sciencev1.orf.at/science/news/150766

5. University of Vienna online magazine *DieUniversität Online* (07.02.2008): Unerwarteter Mikroorganismus in heißer Quelle
   http://www.dieuniversitaet-online.at/beitraege/news/unerwarteter-mikroorganismus-in-heisser-quelle/10.html

6. innovationsreport.de (07.02.2008): Bisher unbekannter Mikroorganismus in heißer Quelle entdeckt
   http://www.innovations-report.de/html/berichte/biowissenschaften_chemie/bericht-102858.html

7. chemiereport.de (07.02.2008): Neuer Mikroorganismus in heißer Quelle entdeckt
   http://chemiereport.at/chemiereport/stories/7467/

8. Scinexx - das Wissensmagazin (08.02.2008): Mikrobe in heisser Quelle frisst Ammoniak
   http://www.scinexx.de/wissen-aktuell-7779-2008-02-08.html

Acknowledgements

Most of all I want to thank Michael Wagner for offering me a PhD-position in his department and the support over five years. I have the feeling that from you I have learned all the essentials of our "job". I admire your dedication to your science and your seemingly inexhaustible knowledge of environmental bugs. Your mentoring and trust in me is greatly acknowledged!

Thanks to Holger Daims for interesting discussions and for having me in his nitrifier-group. Although we sometimes had opposing opinions you always supported me. Thanks for that!

Elena Lebedeva - without her, most of the research described in this thesis would not have been possible. I admire your seemingly endless patience with me and ammonia oxidizers.

I am thankful to Christa Schleper for the great collaboration and many interesting discussions over the last years. I very much acknowledge your support for my applications for research fellowships, travel grants and my course participation.

I am grateful to Anja Spang for the nice collaboration on *Thaumarchaeota* and many thought-provoking discussions.

I acknowledge Arno Schintlmeister for joint sessions in-front of the NanoSIMS and explanations in physical and chemical problems.

I thank Thomas Rattei and his team for their collaboration on bio-informatic analyses of *Thaumarchaeota* and Andreas Richter for measurements of nitrogen compounds and N_2-fixation assays.

Eva Spieck, Wolfgang Streit and their teams are acknowledged for their fruitful collaboration on Garga spring ammonia-oxidizers over the past years.

I thank Denis Le Paslier and Eric Pelletier from Genoscope for metagenomic sequencing and analyses of the Kamchatkan enrichment culture.

I highly acknowledge the work of former diploma students Nathalie Schuster and Sandra Hauzmayer who contributed to the molecular analyses of the Buryatian and Kamchatkan culture, respectively.

Thanks to David Stahl for his collaboration in AOA-studies, interesting discussions during his sabbatical at DOME and his support for my fellowship, travel grants and course applications.

Orr Shapiro, Daniel Buckley and Steven Zinder are acknowledged for a fantastic course-experience and their collaboration on MMB. Thx to Steve also for supporting my fellowship application at Caltech.

Thanks to "Nikita from Aeroflot" for help with sample transfers ;)

The Austrian Academy of Sciences, Matthias Horn, Alex Loy and the Gordon and Betty Moore foundation are acknowledged for financial support during my thesis.

Kilian Stoecker, Marc Mußmann and Stephan Schmitz-Esser: you always had a "fatherly advice" for both private and academic problems – thank you! I can only hope that the future holds many opportunities for collaborations and beer-nights!

Thanks go to:
The rest of the DOME-crew - mostly Christiane Dorninger, Alexander (*a.k.a.* Ralf, Al) Siegl, Elena Tönshoff and "the sugar babes", Faris Behnam, Jan Dolinsek and Ilias Lagkouvardos, for essential coffee breaks and interesting discussions.

My office-"neighbours" Karin Aistleitner & Astrid Horn for their tolerance ;)

Alexander Galushko, Michael Pester and David Berry for help during culturing and interesting discussions.

Sebastian Lücker for help on how to handle administrative obstacles at the end of my PhD and discussions on microbial physiology and genomics.

"Baron" Christian Baranyi, the world's best and coolest TA (how often did you hear that?) - although we all know you are much more than that!
Thanks to our "new" TA's Gabrielle Schwammel and Martina Grill.

Herbert Sikovc, to whom I have the previlege to be befriended to since 16 years. Although meetings have become rarer, I still feel the same bond - thanks for that! I am convinced that you are one of the few people who can do everything, if they just want it hard enough.

Bernhard Wurzinger for all the discussions on science, life and everyhing else. It's amazing, that from every meeting and phone call with you I learn something new about the world!

Nathalie Landstetter - thx for all the evenings of whiskey, indian food/pizza/potato chips, movie-sessions, discussions over science & life and other distractions.

Sylvia Klaubauf, Irina Kolarov, Christiane Dorninger, Julia Krasensky & Martin Dragosits, thanks for your friendship! Too bad, that for some of you it took some time until we realized that we get along so well – what a waste of time!

Last, I want to thank my parents whose support brought me to where I am today. For my whole life you encouraged me to do what I am interested in and gave me the opportunities to do so - I can't thank you enough. This thesis is as much your merit as it is mine!

Curriculum vitae

Roland Stefan Hatzenpichler

Personal information

Date of birth	July 29, 1983
Place of birth	Leoben, Austria
Nationality	Austrian
Languages	German (mother tongue), English

Education

Date	May 2006 - May 2011
Affiliation	Department of Microbial Ecology, University of Vienna, Austria
PhD-thesis	*Identification and characterization of novel ammonia-oxidizing archaea and bacteria* under the supervision of Prof. Dr. Michael Wagner
Dates	April 2005 - April 2006
Affiliation	Department of Microbial Ecology, University of Vienna, Austria
Master-thesis	*Diversity analyses and in situ detection of nitrifying prokaryotes in hot springs and primeval forest soil* under the supervision of Dr. Holger Daims and Prof. Dr. Michael Wagner
Title of qualification	Magister rerum naturalium (Master of natural sciences)
Dates	October 2001 - April 2006
Affiliation	University of Vienna, Austria
Studies	Biology, area of focus: microbiology and genetics; including courses in microbial ecology, molecular microbiology, analytical chemistry and organic chemistry completion of studies *with distinction*
Dates	September 1993 - June 2001
High school	Bundesgymnasium und Bundesrealgymnasium Leoben, Austria
Title of qualification	high school diploma *with distinction*

Additional training

Dates	June 13 - July 30, 2009
Organisation	Marine Biological Laboratory (MBL), Woods Hole, MA, USA
	Participation in the *Microbial Diversity course* led by Prof. Daniel Buckley and Prof. Steven Zinder, which resulted in a publication (Shapiro *et al.*, 2011)

Hic sunt dracones

Here be dragons